(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
18 January 2018 (18.01.2018)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2018/013797 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
A61K 9/127 (2006.01) *B82Y 5/00* (2011.01) *A61P 35/00* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US2017/041912

(22) International Filing Date: 13 July 2017 (13.07.2017)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
62/361,891 13 July 2016 (13.07.2016) US

(71) Applicant: PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE [US/US]; 17 Quincy Street, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US).

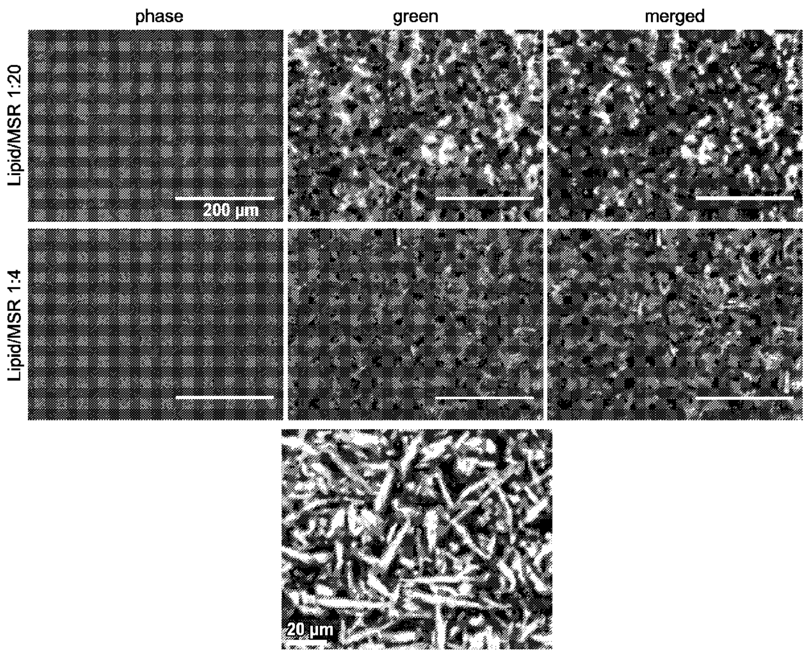
(72) Inventors: CHEUNG, Alexander, Sing; 170 Brookline Ave, Apt. 815, Boston, MA 02215 (US). MOONEY, David, J.; 27 Powers Road, Sudbury, MA 01776 (US).

(74) Agent: ZACHARAKIS, Maria, Laccotripe et al.; McCarter & English, LLP, 265 Franklin Street, Boston, MA 02110 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(54) Title: ANTIGEN-PRESENTING CELL-MIMETIC SCAFFOLDS AND METHODS FOR MAKING AND USING THE SAME

FIG. 1



(57) Abstract: Embodiments herein described provide antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) and use of such scaffolds to manipulating T-cells. More specifically, the scaffolds are useful for promoting growth, division, differentiation, expansion, proliferation, activity, viability, exhaustion, anergy, quiescence, apoptosis, or death of T-cells in various settings, e.g., *in vitro, ex vivo,* or *in vivo*. Embodiments described herein further relate to pharmaceutical compositions, kits, and packages containing such scaffolds. Additional embodiments relate to methods for making the scaffolds, compositions, and kits/packages. Also described herein are methods for using the scaffolds, compositions, and/or kits in the diagnosis or therapy of diseases such as cancers, immunodeficiency disorders, and/or autoimmune disorders.

WO 2018/013797 A1

[Continued on next page]

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

ANTIGEN-PRESENTING CELL-MIMETIC SCAFFOLDS AND METHODS FOR MAKING AND USING THE SAME

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/361,891, filed on July 13, 2016, the entire contents of which are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

STATEMENT OF GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

This invention was made with Government support under Grant Nos. EB015498, EB014703, and DE013033, awarded by the U.S. National Institutes of Health. The Government has certain rights in the invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Immunotherapy involving the priming and expansion of T lymphocytes (T cells) holds promise for the treatment of cancer and infectious diseases, particularly in humans (Melief *et al.*, *Immunol. Rev.* 145: 167-177 (1995); Riddell *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 13:545-586 (1995)). Current studies of adoptive transfer in patients with viral infections and/or cancer involve the infusion of T cells that have been stimulated, cloned and expanded for many weeks *in vitro* on autologous dendritic cells (DC), virally infected B cells, and/or allogeneic feeder cells (Riddell *et al.*, *Science* 257:238-241 (1992); Yee *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 192:1637-1644 (2000), Brodie *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:34-41 (1999); Riddell *et al.*, *Hum. Gene Ther.* 3:319-338 (1992), Riddell *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 128:189-201 (1990)). However, since adoptive T cell immunotherapy clinical trials often require billions of cells (Riddell *et al.*, 1995), existing *in vitro* T-cell expansion protocols are often inadequate to meet the demands of such trials.

Furthermore, optimal engraftment requires use of functional, and not senescent, T-cells, at the time of re-infusion. For clinical applications, it is important to ensure that the T cells have the desired functionality, *i.e.*, that they proliferate, perform effector functions and produce cytokines in a desirable manner (Liebowitz *et al.*, *Current Opinion Oncology*, 10, 533-541, 1998). In the natural setting, T cell activation is initiated by the engagement of the T cell receptor/CD3 complex (TCR/CD3) by a peptide-antigen bound to a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule on the surface of an antigen-presenting cell (APC) (Schwartz, *Science* 248:1349 (1990)). While this is the primary signal in T cell activation, other receptor-ligand interactions between APCs and T cells are also required for complete activation. For example, TCR stimulation in the absence of other molecular interactions can induce a state of anergy, such that these cells cannot respond to full activation signals upon re-stimulation (Schwartz, 1990; Harding, *et al.*, *Nature* 356:607, 1992; Dudley *et al.*, *Clinical Cancer Research.*, 16, 6122-6131, 2010; Rosenberg *et al.*, *Clinical Cancer Research.*, 17, 4550-4557, 2011). In the alternative, T cells may die by programmed cell death (apoptosis) when activated by TCR engagement alone (Webb *et al.*, *Cell* 63:1249, 1990; Kawabe *et al.*, *Nature* 349:245, 1991; Kabelitz *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 4:1381, 1992; Groux *et al.*, *Eur J. Immunol.* 23:1623, 1993).

Accordingly, optimal functionality may be conferred via use of a second signaling molecule, *e.g.*, a membrane-bound protein or a secreted product of the APC. In the context of membrane-bound proteins, such secondary interactions are usually adhesive in nature, reinforcing the contact between the two cells (Springer *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 5:223, 1987). Other signaling molecules, such as transduction of additional activation signals from the APC to the T cell may also be involved (Bierer *et al.*, *Adv. Cancer Res.* 56:49, 1991)). For example, CD28 is a surface, glycoprotein present on 80% of peripheral T cells in humans and is present on both resting and activated T cells. CD28 binds to B7-1 (CD80) or B7-2 (CD86) and is one of the most potent of the known co-stimulatory molecules (June *et al.*, *Immunol. Today* 15:321 (1994), Linsley *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 11:191 (1993)). CD28 ligation on T cells in conjunction with TCR engagement induces the production of interleukin-2 (IL-2) (June *et al.*, 1994; Jenkins *et al.*, 1993; Schwartz, 1992). Secreted IL-2 is an important factor for *ex vivo* T cell expansion (Smith *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 332:423-432 (1979); Gillis *et al.*, *Nature* 268:154-156 (1977)).

Co-stimulation of T cells has been shown to affect multiple aspects of T cell activation (June *et al.*, 1994). It lowers the concentration of anti-CD3 required to induce a proliferative response in culture (Gimmi *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:6575 (1991)). CD28 co-stimulation also markedly enhances the production of lymphokines by helper T cells through transcriptional and post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression Lindsten *et al.*, *Science* 244:339 (1989); Fraser *et al.*, *Science* 251:313 (1991)), and can activate the cytolytic potential of cytotoxic T cells. Inhibition of CD28 co-stimulation *in vivo* can block xenograft rejection, and allograft rejection is significantly delayed (Lenschow et, al., *Science* 257:789 (1992); Turka *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:11102 (1992)).

More importantly, the aforementioned effectors for stimulatory/co-stimulatory simulation have been widely applied in the context of manipulation of T-cells *in vitro*. In this context, a combination of anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody (first signal) and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibody (second signal) is most commonly used to simulate the APCs. The signals provided by anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibodies are best-delivered to T-cells when the antibodies are immobilized on a solid surface such as plastic plates (Baroja *et al.*, *Cellular Immunology*, vol. 120, 205-217, 1989; Damle *et al.*, *The Journal of Immunology*, vol. 143, 1761-1767, 1989) or sepharose beads (Anderson *et al.*, *Cellular Immunology*, vol. 115, 246-256, 1988). *See* also U.S. Patent No. 6,352,694 issued to June *et al.*

A variety of surfaces and reagents containing anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibodies have been developed for obtaining and expanding T cells for various applications. For instance, Levine *et al.* (*The Journal of Immunology*, vol. 159, No. 12: pp. 5921-5930, 1997) disclose tosylactivated paramagnetic beads with a 4.5 micron (μM) diameter containing anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibodies, which can be utilized to stimulate and proliferate T-cells and induce them to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines. It has also been shown that T-cells activated with these beads exhibit properties, such as cytokine production, that make them potentially useful for adoptive immunotherapy (Garlie *et al.*, *J Immunother* 22(4): 336-45, 1999; Shibuya *et al.*, A*rch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg*, vol. 126, No. 4: 473-479, 2000). These beads are commercially available from Thermo-Fisher Scientific, Inc. under the trade name DYNABEADS CD3/CD28 T-cell expansion.

The use of paramagnetic beads with immobilized monoclonal antibodies for expansion of T-cells in cell therapy requires separation and removal of the beads from the T-cells prior to patient infusion. This is a very labor-intensive process and results in cell loss, cell damage, increased risk of contamination and increased cost of processing. Because of the tight association of the immobilized monoclonal antibodies on the beads with the corresponding ligands on the surface of the target T-cells, the removal of the beads from the T-cells is difficult. The bead-cell conjugates are often separated by waiting until the T-cells internalize the target antigens and then using mechanical disruption techniques to separate the beads from the T-cells. This technique can cause damage to the T-cells and can also cause the ligated antigens on the T-cells to be removed from the cell surface (Rubbi *et al.*, *Journal of Immunology Methods*, 166, 233-241, 1993). In addition, since activated T-cells are often most-desired for use in cell therapy protocols and the desirable properties of the cells are lost during the 24-72 hour waiting time, paramagnetic separation has a limited use in the adoptive cell-therapy setting.

Techniques for separation and purification of cells attached to paramagnetic beads are also unusable in the clinical context. For instance, the process of removing the paramagnetic beads after separation from the T-cells requires the passing of the cell/bead solution over a magnet. This process, while greatly reducing the number of beads remaining with the T-cells, does not completely eliminate the beads. Implantation of compositions containing beads into patients can cause toxic effects. The bead removal process also reduces the number of T-cells available for therapy, as many T-cells remain associated with the paramagnetic beads, even after mechanical disassociation. Some cell loss also occurs with respect to the T-cells that are manipulated but otherwise not bound to the beads because these cells are washed away prior to the internalization and/or mechanical removal step(s).

There is, therefore, an unmet need for compositions and methods that allow isolation of T-cells, which can be readily utilized for the therapy of human diseases, such as immunodeficiency disorders, autoimmune disorders, and cancers. Embodiments of the instant invention, which are described in detail below, address these needs.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compositions and methods for manipulating, *e.g.,* activating, stimulating, expanding, proliferating, or energizing, T-cells. In this context, embodiments of the present invention provide methods for generating large numbers (or substantially pure sub-populations) of activated T cells that express certain markers and/or cell-surface receptors or produce certain cytokines that are optimal for T cell-mediated immune responses. Such manipulated T cells may be used in the treatment and prevention of many diseases, such as cancer, infectious diseases, autoimmune diseases, allergies, immune dysfunction related to aging, or any other disease state where T cells are desired for treatment. Further embodiments described herein relate to methods and compositions for the effective therapy of any the aforementioned diseases by utilizing T-cells with optimal reactivity, which cells are selected or screened using the compositions and/or methods of the instant invention. The compositions and methods of the present invention are more effective over existing compositions and methods not only with respect to the ability to generate larger number of activated T-cells but also with regard to the significantly improved effectiveness of such T-cells in the *in vivo* setting. Accordingly, the compositions and methods of the instant invention are useful for the generation of highly desirable human T lymphocytes for engraftment, autologous transfers, and for therapeutic applications.

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the instant invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) that sequester T-cells selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing the plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents which are adsorbed onto the SLB layer.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing the plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents which are adsorbed onto the MSR layer.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing the plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents which are released from the scaffold in a controlled-release manner. In some embodiments, the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a controlled release manner over a period of 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 22 days, 23 days, 24 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 45 days, 50 days, 60 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, or more.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing the plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents which are released from the scaffold in a sustained manner for up to 15 days. In some embodiments, the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a sustained manner for upto 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 22 days, 23 days, 24 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 45 days, 50 days, 60 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, or more. In some embodiments, the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a sustained manner for at least 30 days. In some embodiments, the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a sustained manner for at least 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 22 days, 23 days, 24 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 45 days, 50 days, 60 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, or more.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing the plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents which are selected from the group consisting of IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, IL-17, IL-21, and transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β), or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of the T-cell homeostatic agents which are IL-2, an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof with a second homeostatic agent selected from the group consisting of IL-7, IL-21, IL-15, and IL-15 superagonist. In one embodiment, the T-cell homeostatic agent may be selected from the group consisting of an N-terminal IL-2 fragment comprising the first 30 amino acids of IL-2 (p1–30), an IL-2 superkine peptide, and an IL-2 partial agonist peptide, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, adsorbed onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB). In one embodiment, the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules may be adsorbed via affinity pairing or chemical coupling. In some embodiments, the chemical coupling comprises a click chemistry reagent (e.g., DBCO or azide). In one embodiment, the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules may be adsorbed via affinity pairing comprising a biotin-streptavidin pair, an antibody-antigen pair, an antibody-hapten pair, an aptamer affinity pair, a capture protein pair, an Fc receptor-IgG pair, a metal-chelating lipid pair, a metal-chelating lipid-histidine (HIS)-tagged protein pair, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules may be adsorbed via chemical coupling comprising azide-alkyne chemical (AAC) reaction, dibenzo- cyclooctyne ligation (DCL), or tetrazine-alkene ligation (TAL).

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, coated onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB). Alternately, in another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, partly embedded onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB).

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, adsorbed onto the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR).

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, antibody molecules or antigen-binding fragments thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules are selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD3 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-CD2 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-CD47 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, anti-macrophage scavenger receptor (MSR1) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-T-cell receptor (TCR) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule or a multimer thereof loaded with an MHC peptide, and an MHC-immunoglobulin (Ig) conjugate or a multimer thereof, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are antibodies, or an antigen-binding fragments thereof, which specifically bind to a co-stimulatory antigen selected from the group consisting of CD28, 4.1BB (CD137), OX40 (CD134), CD27 (TNFRSF7), GITR (CD357), CD30 (TNFRSF8), HVEM (CD270), LTβR (TNFRSF3), DR3 (TNFRSF25), ICOS (CD278), CD226 (DNAM1), CRTAM (CD355),TIM1 (HAVCR1, KIM1), CD2 (LFA2, OX34), SLAM (CD150, SLAMF1), 2B4 (CD244, SLAMF4), Ly108 (NTBA, CD352, SLAMF6), CD84 (SLAMF5), Ly9 (CD229, SLAMF3), CD279 (PD1) and CRACC (CD319, BLAME).

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules comprise bispecific antibodies or antigen binding fragments thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing a plurality of activating and co-stimulatory molecules, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules comprise a pair selected from the group consisting of CD3/CD28, CD3/ICOS optionally together with CD28, CD3/CD27 optionally together with CD28, and CD3/CD137 optionally together with CD28, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) which further comprise an immunoglobulin molecule that binds specifically to an Fc-fusion protein.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) which further comprise a recruitment compound selected from the group consisting of granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 21 (CCL-21), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 19 (CCL-19), a C-X-C motif chemokine ligand 12 (CXCL12), Interferon gamma (IFNγ), or a FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 (Flt-3) ligand, or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the scaffolds further comprise a recruitment compound which is granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, or a functional fragment thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) which further comprise an antigen. In one embodiment, the antigen comprises a tumor antigen. Still further under this embodiment, the tumor antigen is selected from the group consisting of MAGE-1, MAGE-2, MAGE-3, CEA, Tyrosinase, midkin, BAGE, CASP-8, β-catenin, β- catenin, γ-catenin, CA-125, CDK-1, CDK4, ESO-1, gp75, gp100, MART-1, MUC-1, MUM-1, p53, PAP, PSA, PSMA, ras, trp-1, HER-2, TRP-1, TRP-2, IL13Ralpha, IL13Ralpha2, AIM-2, AIM-3, NY-ESO-1, C9orf 112, SART1, SART2, SART3, BRAP, RTN4, GLEA2, TNKS2, KIAA0376, ING4, HSPH1, C13orf24, RBPSUH, C6orf153, NKTR, NSEP1, U2AF1L, CYNL2, TPR, SOX2, GOLGA, BMI1, COX-2, EGFRvIII, EZH2, LICAM, Livin, Livinβ, MRP-3, Nestin, OLIG2, ART1, ART4, B-cyclin, Gli1, Cav-1, cathepsin B, CD74, E-cadherin, EphA2/Eck, Fra-1/Fosl 1, GAGE-1, Ganglioside/GD2, GnT-V, β1,6-N, Ki67, Ku70/80, PROX1, PSCA, SOX10, SOX11, Survivin, UPAR, WT-1, Dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPPIV), adenosine deaminase-binding protein (AD Abp), cyclophilin b, Colorectal associated antigen (CRC)- C017-1A/GA733, T-cell receptor/CD3-zeta chain, GAGE-family of tumor antigens, RAGE, LAGE-I, NAG, GnT-V, , RCASl, α-fetoprotein, pl20ctn, Pmel117, PRAME, brain glycogen phosphorylase, SSX-I, SSX-2 (HOM-MEL-40), SSX-I, SSX-4, SSX-5, SCP-I, CT-7, cdc27, adenomatous polyposis coli protein (APC), fodrin, PlA, Connexin 37, Ig-idiotype, pl5, GM2, GD2 gangliosides, Smad family of tumor antigens, lmp-1, EBV-encoded nuclear antigen (EBNA)-I, UL16-binding protein-like transcript 1 (Mult1), RAE-1 proteins, H60, MICA, MICB, c-erbB-2, a neoantigen identified in a patient specific manner, or an immunogenic peptide thereof, or a combination thereof.

In a related embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold, wherein the weight ratio of the supported lipid bilayer (SLB) to the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) is between about 10:1 and about 1:20. In one embodiment, the weight ratio reflects the ratio of SLB to MSR prior to loading. In another embodiment, the weight ratio is adjusted to achieve the desired scaffold composition. In one embodiment, the weight ratio of the SLB to the MSR may be between about 9:1 and about 1:15, between about 5:1 and about 1:10, between about 3:1 and about 1:5, including all ratios in between, *e.g.*, about 3;1, about 2:1, about 1:1, about 1:2, about 1:3, about 1:4, about 1:5, about 1:6, about 1:7, about 1:8, about 1:9, about 1:10.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold, wherein the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) comprises a lipid comprising 14 to 23 carbon atoms. In one embodiment, the lipid is phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), phosphatidylcholine (PC), phosphatidic acid (PA), phosphatidylserine (PS), or phosphoinositide, or a derivative thereof. In one embodiment, the APC-MS comprises fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) comprises a lipid which is selected from the group consisting of dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine (DMPC), dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC), distearoylphosphatidylcholine (DSPC), palmitoyl-oleoylphosphatidylcholine (POPC), dioleoylphosphatidylcholine (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE), dimyristoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DMPE), and dipalmitoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DPPE) or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a lipid composition that mimics the lipid composition of a mammalian cell membrane (*e.g.*, a human cell plasma membrane). The lipid composition of many mammamlian cell membranes have been characterized and are readily ascertainable by one of skill in the art (see, *e.g.*, Essaid *et al. Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1858(11): 2725-36 (2016), the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference). In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises cholesterol. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a sphingolipid. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a phospholipid. In some embodiments, the lipid is a phosphatidylethanolamine, a phosphatidylcholine, a phosphatidylserine, a phosphoinositide a phosphosphingolipid with saturated or unsaturated tails comprisining 6-20 carbons, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold, wherein the mesoporous silica microrod-lipid bilayer (MSR-SLB) scaffold retains a continuous, fluid architecture for at least 14 days. In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffold retains a continuous, fluid architecture for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 50 days, or more. In some embodiments, the MSR of the MSR-SLB scaffold degrade in about 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 50 days, or more. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer of the MSR-SLB scaffold degrades in about 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 50 days, or more.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold, wherein the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules is between about 1:1 to about 50:1. In one embodiment, the ratio of MSR to T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules is reflective of the weight of the MSR to the weight of the antibodies which are used as T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules. In another embodiment, the MSR:antibody weight ratio is adjusted to achieve the desired scaffold composition. In one embodiment, the weight ratio of the SLB to the antibody composition is between about 2:1 and about 20:1, between about 3:1 and about 10:1, between about 4:1 and about 8:1, including all ratios in between, *e.g.*, about 1:1, about 2:1, about 3:1, about 4:1, about 5:1, about 6:1, about 7:1, about 8:1, about 9:1, about 10:1, about 15:1, about 20:1, about 25:1, about 30:1, about 40:1.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold, wherein the scaffolds are stacked to selectively permit infiltration of T-cells into the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR). In one embodiment, the instant invention further provides APC-MS wherein the T-cell activating and/or co-stimulatory molecules are present on the scaffolds at a concentration sufficient to permit *in situ* manipulation of T-cells.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, the instant invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions that are formulated for intravenous administration, subcutaneous administration, intraperitoneal administration, or intramuscular administration.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to compositions comprising antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) comprising a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold; and T-cells clustered therein. In one embodiment, the instant invention further provides compositions that contain APC-MS and T-cells selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, a CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof.

Still further, embodiments of the instant invention relate to methods of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the instant invention further provides methods of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, wherein the method further comprises re-stimulating the population of T-cells prior to the administration step. In one embodiment, the method includes expanding the population of T-cells after contacting with the scaffold for a period between 2 days to 5 days.

In another therapeutic embodiment, the instant invention relate to methods of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample which is a blood sample, a bone marrow sample, a lymphatic sample or a splenic sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the subject is a human subject. In one embodiment, the method provides for the treatment of a cancer and the scaffold comprises at least one cytotoxic T-cell specific activating molecules and at least one cytotoxic T-cell specific co-stimulatory molecule.

In another therapeutic embodiment, the instant invention relate to methods of treating a cancer in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the cancer in the subject. In one embodiment, the cancer is selected from the group consisting of head and neck cancer, breast cancer, pancreatic cancer, prostate cancer, renal cancer, esophageal cancer, bone cancer, testicular cancer, cervical cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, glioblastoma, leukemia, lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, pre-neoplastic lesions in the lung, colon cancer, melanoma, and bladder cancer. In one embodiment, the method may further include sorting and optionally enriching cytotoxic T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population.

In yet another therapeutic embodiment, the instant invention relate to methods of treating an immunodeficiency disorder in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the immunodeficiency disorder in the subject. In one embodiment, the scaffold comprises at least one helper T-cell (Th) specific activating molecule and at least one helper T-cell (Th) specific co-stimulatory molecule. In one embodiment, the method may be used to treat an immunodeficiency disorder selected from the group consisting of primary immunodeficiency disorder and acquired immunodeficiency disorder. In one embodiment, the method may be used to treat acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) or a hereditary disorder selected from the group consisting of DiGeorge syndrome (DGS), chromosomal breakage syndrome (CBS), ataxia telangiectasia (AT) and Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (WAS), or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; further sorting and optionally enriching the T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the

T-cells may be selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, a CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods of treating an autoimmune disorder in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; further optionally sorting and enriching the T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the autoimmune disorder in the subject.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; further optionally sorting and enriching the T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population; and subcutaneously or intravenously administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the T-cells may be activated, co-stimulated, homeostatically maintained, and optionally expanded by contacting the sample with the scaffold for a period between about 1 day to about 20 days.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample, thereby manipulating the T-cells. In one embodiment, the manipulation may include stimulation, activation, changes in viability, promotion of growth, division, differentiation, expansion, proliferation, exhaustion, anergy, quiescence, apoptosis, death of T-cells. In one embodiment, the manipulation preferably includes promoting expansion or proliferation of T-cells. In an additional embodiment, the manipulated T-cells may be further transformed. In a specific embodiment, the T-cells may be transformed to express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). The CAR T-cell product may be further expanded by incubating with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) containing an antigen which is specific to the CAR T-cell. In certain embodiments, the CAR T-cell-specific antigen is selected from the group consisting of CD19, CD22, or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof. In some embodiments, the CAR T-cell-specific antigen is a tumor antigen. Tumor antigens are well known in the art and include, for example, a glioma-associated antigen, carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), β-human chorionic gonadotropin, alphafetoprotein (AFP), lectin-reactive AFP, thyroglobulin, RAGE-1, MN-CA IX, human telomerase reverse transcriptase, RU1, RU2 (AS), intestinal carboxyl esterase, mut hsp70-2, M-CSF, prostase, prostate-specific antigen (PSA), PAP, NY-ESO-1, LAGE-1a, p53, prostein, PSMA, Her2/neu, survivin and telomerase, prostate-carcinoma tumor antigen-1 (PCTA-1), MAGE, ELF2M, neutrophil elastase, ephrinB2, CD22, insulin growth factor (IGF)-I, IGF-II, IGF-I receptor and mesothelin. In some embodiments, a CAR T-cell product may be expanded polyclonally post-production to generate a larger population of CAR T-cells.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, the method confers about a 50-fold to 800-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, the method confers about a 5-fold to 20-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for improving the metabolic activity of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject’s biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample, thereby improving the metabolic activity of T-cells. In one embodiment, the method confers improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, the method confers about a 5-fold to 20-fold improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, the method confers improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, the method further confers about a 1-fold to 10-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for screening metabolically active T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; identifying metabolically active cells in the population of activated, co-stimulated, homeostatically maintained and optionally expanded T-cells; thereby screening metabolically-active T-cells. In one embodiment, the expanded T-cells are metabolically active for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold. In one embodiment, the expanded T-cells form aggregates for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold.

Yet in another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for generating a polyclonal population of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; identifying a specific population of T-cells from the expanded population of T-cells based on the expression of a plurality of markers in the expanded T-cells; optionally isolating or purifying the identified population of T-cells, thereby generating a polyclonal population of T-cells. In one embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of CD4+ cells or CD8+ cells. In a related embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of CD4+/FOXP3+ T-cells. Still further, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of CD44+/CD62L- T-cells (effector memory and/or effector T-cells). In another embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of CD8+/CD69+ T-cells (activated T-cells). In another embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of granzyme B+ CD8+ T-cells (cytotoxin-secreting T-cells). In yet another embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of IFNγ+ T-cells (activator cytokine-secreting T-cells). In yet another embodiment, the method may be adapted for the generation of a polyclonal population of CD62L+/CCR7+ T-cells (memory T-cells).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for generating a polyclonal sub-population of T-cells, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; identifying a specific population of exhausted T-cells from the expanded population of T-cells based on the expression of a plurality of markers in the expanded T-cells; optionally removing the identified population of T-cells, thereby generating a polyclonal sub-population of T-cells. In one embodiment, the exhausted T-cells are identified or isolated based on cell-surface expression of CD8+/PD-1+. In another embodiments, the exhausted T-cells are identified or isolated based on cell-surface expression of LAG3+/TIM3+.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo*, comprising contacting the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) with a subject's biological sample *ex vivo*, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample, thereby manipulating the T-cells *ex vivo*. In one embodiment, the sample is contacted with the scaffold for a period from about 1 day to about 20 days. In one embodiment, the method may involve detecting the production of one or more cytokines or cytotoxins produced by the manipulated T-cells. In one embodiment, the method involves further detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ), tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), IL-2, IL-1, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-13, IL-17 or a combination thereof by the manipulated T-cells.

In a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 1 (Th1) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-2, interferon gamma (IFNγ) and tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), or a combination thereof. Alternately, in a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 2 (Th2) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-4, IL-5, IL-10 and IL-13, or a combination thereof. Still further in a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the manipulated T-cells are cytotoxic T (Tc) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ) and lymphotoxin alpha (LTα/TNFβ), or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the manipulated T-cells are cytotoxic T (Tc) cells and the method comprises detecting the secretion of a cytotoxin selected from the group consisting of a granzyme or a perforin, or a combination thereof.

In a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the method further comprising detecting the expression of a cell-surface marker in the manipulated T-cells. In one embodiment, the cell surface marker is selected from the group consisting of CD69, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD62L, FOXP3, HLA-DR, CD28, and CD134, or a combination thereof. Alternately or additionally, in one embodiment, the cell-surface marker is a non-T-cell marker selected from the group consisting of CD36, CD40, and CD44, or a combination thereof.

In another related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *ex vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the subject is a human subject.

In another related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for the manipulation of T-cells *in vivo* in accordance with the foregoing methods, wherein the scaffold is administered to the subject to permit the biological sample comprising T-cells to come into contact with the scaffold *in vivo*. In one embodiment, the scaffold may be maintained in the subject for a period between about 3 days to about 15 days, preferably for a period between about 7 days to about 11 days. In some embodiments, the scaffold may be maintained in the subject for a period of at least 1 day, at least 2 days, at least 3 days, at least 4 days, at least 5 days, at least 6 days, at least 7 days, at least 8 days, at least 9 days, at least 10 days, at least 11 days, at least 12 days, at least 13 days, at least 14 days, at least 15 days, at least 16 days, at least 17 days, at least 18 days, at least 19 days, at least 20 days, at least 21 days, at least 25 days, at least 30 days, at least 35 days, at least 40 days, at least 50 days, or more.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for making the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), comprising (a) providing a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); (b) optionally loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR; (c) layering a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) on the base layer comprising the MSRs, thereby generating an MSR-SLB scaffold; (d) loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR-SLB scaffold if step (b) is not carried out; (e) optionally blocking one or more non-specific integration sites in the MSR-SLB scaffold with a blocker; and (f) loading the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules onto the MSR-SLB scaffold, thereby making the APC-MS. In one embodiment, the methods may further involve assembling a plurality of scaffolds to generate stacks with sufficient porosity to permit infiltration of T cells. In one embodiment, the method may include loading at least one additional agent selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, a cytokine, an interleukin, an adhesion signaling molecule, an integrin signaling molecule, or a fragment thereof or a combination thereof.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and the drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows phase-contrast and fluorescence microscope images of lipids in association with mesoporous silica microrods (MSRs). The top panel shows merged pictures of the lipids and mesoporous silica microrods at a lipid:MSR ratio of 1:20 (Scale = 200 μm). The middle panel shows merged pictures of the lipids and mesoporous silica microrods at a lipid:MSR ratio of 1:4

(Scale = 200 μm). The bottom panel shows a merged phase-contrast microscope image of lipids in association with MSRs at a higher magnification (Scale = 20 μm).

FIGs. 2A, 2B, 2C, and **2D** show that the assembly and the characteristics of the antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) is dependent on the type of lipid and the content of the lipid. **FIG. 2A** shows chemical structures of various lipids. Abbreviations: DOPC–dioleoylphosphatidylcholine; POPC–palmitoyl-oleoylphosphatidylcholine; and DSPC–distearoylphosphatidylcholine. **FIG. 2B** shows the percentage of lipid that is retained in various compositions containing mesoporous silica microrods (MSR) and fluid-supported, lipid bilayer (SLB). In this experiment, a payload of 250 μg lipid was inputted into a 500 μg MSR composition. **FIG. 2C** shows changes in relative florescence of various MSR-SLB compositions containing DOPC, POPC or DSPC in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) over a two-week (14-day) period at 37°C. **FIG. 2D** shows changes in relative florescence of various MSR-SLB compositions containing DOPC, POPC or DSPC in complete Roswell Park Memorial Institute medium (cRPMI) over a two-week (14-day) period at 37°C.

FIG. 3 shows stability of various MSR-SLB compositions in PBS at day 0, day 3, day 7, and day 14, as analyzed with phase-contrast and fluorescence microscopy (lipid coating). The top panel shows the stability of DOPC in the MSR-SLB composition; the middle panel shows the stability of POPC in the MSR-SLB composition; and the bottom panel shows the stability of DSPC in the MSR-SLB composition.

FIGs. 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, and **4E** show changes in the assembly and the characteristics of MSR-SLB fluid structures over time. **FIG 4A** shows phase-contrast and fluorescence microscope images of lipids in association with mesoporous silica microrods (MSRs) taken at high magnification (scale = 2 μM) prior to bleaching (pre), right after bleaching (t=0) and 5 minutes post-bleaching (t=5 min) the lipid composition. **FIG. 4B** shows changes in fluorescence recovery after photo-bleaching (FRAP) with time. The fluorescence "source" is depicted in region (2), the fluorescence "sink" is depicted in region (3), and the normalization point is indicated by region (1). The differential distribution was best seen at early time points after seeding and achieved an equilibrium at around 2 mins (120 s). **FIG. 4C** shows smooth-fitting curves depicting average changes in FRAP, as derived from normalized images, over time. **FIGs. 4D and 4E** show two sets of high resolution images of MSR-SLB fluid structures prior to bleaching (pre), right after bleaching (t=0) and 3 minutes post-bleaching (t=3 min) the lipid composition.

FIGs. 5A and **5B** show structural and functional properties of MSR-SLB compositions containing various moieties. Based on experiments using the B3Z reporter T-cell line, maximum functionality of the APC-MS scaffold was observed when all the individual components are present in the scaffold. **FIG. 5A** shows a schematic representation of the structure of APC-MS containing a lipid bilayer of POPC containing phycoerythrin biotin (biotin PE), which is conjugated to a streptavidin molecule (*e.g.,* a streptavidin dimer), which in turn is conjugated to a biotinylated antibody (*e.g.*, a biotinylated anti-CD3 antibody or a biotinylated anti-CD28 antibody or another specific or non-specific antibody). **FIG. 5B** shows spectrophotometric analysis of B3Z reporter cell β-galactosidase expression following treatment with combinations of MPS (silica), POPC (lipid), MPS-POPC composite, biotinylated MPS-POPC composite (in the presence or absence of streptavidin) and the MPS-POPC composite together with the biotinylated antibody in the presence or absence of phycoerythrin biotin (biotin PE) and/or streptavidin. Significant increase in absorbance is observed in MSR-SLB compositions containing all the individual components– phosphoethanolamine biotin (biotin PE) conjugated to a biotinylated antibody via a streptavidin linker (dark bars; ** indicates statistical significance ($p<0.001$, analyzed ysing one-way ANOVA, followed by Tukey HSD post-hoc test; data represents mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments).

FIGs. 6A and **6B** show controlled release of IL-2 from MSR-SLB compositions containing IL-2. **FIG. 6A** shows an electron micrograph of porous structure of MSR containing IL-2 (scale bar = 100 nm). **FIG. 6B** shows a plot of cumulative release of IL-2 levels over a 15-day period.

FIGs. 7A and **7B** show confocal microscopy images showing infiltration of T-cells (spheres) into the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds containing MSR-SLB composites. **FIG. 7A** shows cells that have been stained with two different dyes. **FIG. 7B** shows cells that have been stained with a single dye (indicating live cells).

FIG. 8 shows phase-contrast microscope and fluorescence images of lipids in association with mesoporous silica microrods (MSRs) co-cultured with primary T cells. It was observed that primary T cells tend to form cell/material clusters when T cell activating cues are attached to the surface of the material. The bottom panel shows merged pictures of the lipids and mesoporous silica microrods in MSR-SLB composites containing conjugated antibodies, IL-2 or a combination of conjugated antibodies and IL-2. The images on the right show MSR-SLB composites containing both conjugated antibodies and IL-2 (Scale = 20 μm) at high magnification.

FIGs. 9A and **9B** shows dose-response charts of antibody-induced changes in mouse splenic T cells. **FIG. 9A** shows polyclonal expansion of T-cells after a 3 day stimulation of T-cells with control scaffolds (mock; free; POPC lipid only; and a combination of POPC and IL-2) and experimental scaffolds (containing a combination of POPC and IL-2, along with antibody). Three different doses of the antibody (MSR: antibody ratio of 1:50, 1:25 and 1:10) were studied. **FIG. 9B** shows secretion of IFNγ after a 3 day stimulation of T-cells with control scaffolds (mock; free; POPC lipid only; and a combination of POPC and IL-2) and experimental scaffolds (containing a combination of POPC and IL-2, along with antibody). Three different doses of the antibody (MSR: antibody ratio of 1:50, 1:25 and 1:10) were studied.

FIGs. 10and **11** show antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) of the present invention promote rapid expansion of metabolically-active T cells. **FIG. 10** shows fold-expansion of primary T-cells upon incubation with control (mock; free; SLB+IL-2; DYNABEAD+IL-2) or experimental compositions. Incubation of primary T-cells with the composition of the instant invention significantly induced T-cell expansion (with or without re-stimulation) compared to mock compositions or compositions free of SLB. More importantly, compared to a composition of DYNABEADS and IL-2, incubation of primary T-cells with the scaffolds of the invention resulted in a measurably stronger proliferation upon re-stimulation at day 7. **FIG. 11** shows a bar-chart of cellular metabolic activity of T-cells (as measured by relative fluorescence units (RFU) of Alamar Blue reduction normalized to the cell number) that were incubated with the scaffolds of the instant invention loaded with IL-2 (SLB/IL2/ABS) or DYNABEADS loaded with IL-2 (DYNABEADS-IL2).

FIGs. 12A and **12B** show that the scaffolds of the invention (APC-MS) confer polyclonal expansion of splenic T cells (mouse) and facilitate formation of T cell aggregates. **FIG. 12A** shows photomicrographs (at 4 X magnification) of aggregates of splenic T cells upon incubation with DYNABEADS or APC-MS at day 0, day 3, and day 7. **FIG 12B** shows photomicrographs (at 10 X magnification) of aggregates of splenic T cells upon incubation with DYNABEADS or APC-MS at day 0, day 3, and day 7. (White scale bars = 100 μM).

FIGs. 13A and **13B** show polyclonal expansion of mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. **FIG. 13A** shows flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD4+ staining. Flow data were gated on Fluorescence Minus ONE (FMO) controls for each sample, at each timepoint. Data is representative of at least two independent experiments. **FIG. 13B** is a line-graph showing changes in percentage of CD4+ versus CD8+ T-cell sub-populations after incubation with APC-MS (squares) or DYNABEADS (triangles) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days). After 7-days of incubation, the cells were divided into two sub-populations, wherein the first sub-population was re-stimulated (dashed line) and the second sub-population was treated with IL-2 (solid line).APC-MS was used for restimulation of APC-MS conditions, DYNABEADS were used to restimulate DYNABEADS conditions.

FIG. 14 shows measurement of polyclonal expansion of a subset of FoxP3+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of FoxP3+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD4+ staining. A rectangular gate was applied to count the number and/or proportion of FoxP3+ cells in the various fractions. As shown, there was limited or no expansion of FoxP3+ mouse splenic T cells with the particular formulation.

FIG. 15 shows polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD62L+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD62L+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD44+ staining. The CD62L+ cells appear in the right hand (top and bottom right quadrants) of the scatter plots.

FIG. 16 shows polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/CD69+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD69+ staining. The CD8+/CD69+ cells appear in the top right hand quadrant of the scatter plots.

FIG. 17 shows polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/Granzyme B+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of Granzyme B+ staining. The CD8+/Granzyme B+ cells appear in the top right hand quadrant of the scatter plots.

FIG. 18 shows T-cell secretion of IFNγ (pg/cell) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS (squares) or DYNABEADS (triangles). After 7-days of incubation, the cells were divided into two sub-populations, wherein the first sub-population was re-stimulated (dashed line) and the second sub-population was treated with IL-2 (solid line). Herein, APC-MS was used in the re-stimulation of both APC-MS-incubated and DYNABEAD-incubated cell populations.

FIG. 19 shows levels of PD-1+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation), wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of PD-1+ staining (a potential marker of exhaustion).

FIGs. 20A and **20B** show the effect of incubating human peripheral blood T-cells with various compositions. **FIG. 20A** shows a line graph of the polyclonal expansion of primary T cells that were incubated with control scaffolds or experimental scaffolds at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days). The control scaffolds include sham ("mock"; black line) compositions and compositions that are free of SLB ("free"; red line). The experimental scaffolds include (1) DYNABEADS (blue line) and (2) lipid bilayers (SLB) of the present invention (green line). **FIG. 20B** shows a bar graph showing metabolic activity of primary T cells (measured with standard Alamar Blue staining assay) that were incubated with control scaffolds or experimental scaffolds at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days). The control scaffolds include sham compositions ("mock"; "m") and compositions that are free of SLB ("free"; "f"). The experimental scaffolds include (1) DYNABEADS ("d") and (2) lipid bilayers (SLB) of the present invention ("s").

FIGs. 21A and **21B** show the effect of incubating human peripheral blood T-cells with various anti-CD3 antibodies. Human blood samples obtained from subject 1 (**FIG. 21A**) and subject 2 (**FIG. 21B**) were incubated with control scaffolds ("mock") or experimental scaffolds containing the listed anti-CD3 antibodies – muromonab (OKT3), an antibody recognizing 17-19 kD ε-chain of CD3 within the CD3 antigen/T cell antigen receptor (TCR) complex (HIT3a) and a monoclonal antibody recognizing a 20 kDa subunit of the TCR complex within CD3e (UCHT1). Three different dosages were investigated – 5 μg (top slides), 1 μg (bottom slide for subject 2) and 0.5 μg (bottom slide for subject 1). In each case, co-stimulation was provided with anti-CD28 antibodies, wherein the ratio of anti-CD3 antibody:anti-CD28 antibody was maintained at 1:1. Fold expansion of T cells was measured at various time-points (t=0 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days).

FIG. 22 shows polyclonal expansion of a human T cells upon incubation with control scaffolds ("mock") or experimental scaffolds containing the listed anti-CD3 antibodies – OKT3, HIT3a, and UCHT1. The bottom panels show flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t = 8 days, 11 days and 14 days) following incubation with APC-MS containing each of the anti-CD3 antibodies as a stimulatory molecule and an anti-CD28 antibody as the co-stimulatory molecule. The values on the X-axis of the scatter plots depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD4+ staining. The plots are summarized in the line-graphs of the top panel, which show changes in percentage of CD4+ versus CD8+ T-cell sub-populations after incubation with APC-MS containing the aforementioned anti-CD3 antibodies – OKT3 (circles), HIT3a (squares) and UCHT1 (triangles). Two different antibody dosages were investigated – 5 μg (1x dilution) and 0.5 μg (1:10x dilution).

FIG. 23 shows CD62L and CCR7 expression on live T cells expanded for 14 days using the APC-MS containing IL-2 and the aforementioned anti-CD3 antibodies – OKT3 (left panels), HIT3a (middle panels) and UCHT1 (right panels) and anti-CD28 antibody at a 1:1 ratio, at 1x loading concentration (about 5 μg). The expression of CD62L and CCR7 in total live cells is shown in the top panels and the expression of these markers in gated CD8+ cells is shown in the bottom panels. A majority of cells expanded with the APC-MS of the instant invention remain CD62L+CCR7+ after incubation for 14 days, which has been shown to be important for *in vivo* functionality in human patients . Additionally, APC-MS scaffolds containing OKT3 were particularly effective in expanding and/or retaining CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells compared to scaffolds containing UCHT1 and/or HIT3a.

FIG. 24 outlines a representative scheme for making the scaffolds of the instant invention.

FIGs. 25A and **25B** depict the design of antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS). **FIG. 25A** depicts an exemplary process for preparing APC-MS: 1) Mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSRs) are synthesized; 2) MSRs are adsorbed with IL-2; 3) IL-2-adsorbed MSRs are coated with liposomes, forming MSR-SLBs; 4) T cell activation cues are attached to the surface of MSR-SLBs; 5) MSR-SLBs are cultured with T cells; and 6) MSR-SLBs settle and stack to form a scaffold that is infiltrated by T cells. Scaffolds formed from MSR-SLBs that were loaded with IL-2 and surface-functionalized with T cell activation cues are referred to as APC-MS. **FIG. 25B** depicts exemplary structures and functions of distinct APC-MS formulations. IL-2 is released from APC-MS over time, resulting in paracrine delivery of IL-2 to local T cells. Incorporation of predefined amounts of a biotinylated phospholipid into liposome formulations enables the precise surface attachment of biotinylated T cell activation cues via streptavidin-biotin interactions, mimicking the cell surface presentation of cues by natural APCs to T cells. For polyclonal T cell expansion, activating antibodies against CD3 (αCD3) and CD28 (αCD28) are attached (left). For antigen-specific T cell expansion, peptide-loaded MHC (pMHC) and αCD28 are attached (right).

FIGs. 26A and **26B** depicts the physical characterization of components used to assembly MSR-SLBs. **FIG. 26A** shows a representative brightfield microscopy image of MSRs. Scale bar = 100 μm. **FIG. 26B** depicts the size distribution of POPC liposomes as measured by dynamic light scattering (DLS). Data in **FIG. 26B** represents the mean size distribution of 3 samples.

FIG. 27A and **27B** are microscopy images of lipid-coated MSRs. **FIG. 27A** is a microscopy image showing the aggregation of MSRs at low lipid:MSR. Representative microscopy images of lipid-coated MSRs (lipid:MSR 1:20 w/w) showing brightfield image of MSRs (left), fluorophore-tagged phospholipid (1 mol% of total lipid; middle), and co-localization of MSRs and lipid (right). Scale bar = 200 μm. **FIG. 27B** is a microscopy image of lipid-coated MSRs (lipid:MSR 1:4 w/w) howing brightfield image of MSRs (left), fluorophore-tagged phospholipid (1 mol% of total lipid; middle), and co-localization of MSRs and lipid (right). Scale bar = 200 μm.

FIGs. 28A-28E depict the assembly and characterization of APC-MS. **FIG. 28A** depicts the retention of lipid coating (containing 1 mol% fluorophore-tagged lipid) on MSRs over time in either PBS or RPMI media containing 10% serum (cRPMI), maintained at cell culture conditions. **FIG. 28B** is a representative overlaid fluorescence microscopy images of lipid-coated MSRs (MSRs, brightfield; lipid (1 mol% fluorophore-tagged lipid), green), maintained in cRPMI under standard cell culture conditions, over time. Scale bar = 100 µm. Data represents mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments. **FIG. 28C** is a graph depicting the quantification of IL-2 released from MSR-SLBs (500 µg of MSRs) *in vitro* over time (data points) with one phase exponential fit (dashed line; R^2 = 0.98). Data represents mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments. **FIG. 28D** is a graph depicting the quantification of attachment of various inputs of biotinylated IgG onto MSRs coated with lipid formulations containing 0.01 mol%, 0.1 mol%, or 1 mol% biotinylated lipid. Values above bars indicate concentration (µg) of IgG attached for each respective condition. Data represents mean ± s.d. of four experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments. **FIG. 28E** is a SEM image showing close association of primary human T cells with APC-MS. Scale bar = 10 µm.

FIG. 29 shows the association of T cells with APC-MS. Representative microscopy images of MSR-SLBs either not presenting any surface cues (cue-), or surface-presenting αCD3 and αCD28 (cue+), at low (left) and high (right) magnification, cultured with primary mouse T cells for one day. Cells and material are visible in brightfield images (top) and MSR-SLB lipid coatings are visible in the green channel (1 mol% fluorophore-tagged lipid; middle). Merged images are shown on the bottom. Low magnification scale bar = 500 µm, high magnification scale bar = 100 µm.

FIGs. 30A, 30B, 30C, 30D, 30E, 30F, and **30G** show the polyclonal expansion of primary mouse and human T cells. **FIG. 30A** are representative brightfield microscopy images of primary mouse T cells cultured with DYNABEADS or APC-MS, at various timepoints, at low magnification (left) or high magnification with APC-MS (right). Scale bars = 100 µm. **FIG. 30B** shows the expansion of primary mouse T cells that were either untreated (mock), or cultured with free cues (110 nM αCD3, 110 nM αCD28, 1.3 µg/ml IL-2), commercial CD3/CD28 mouse T cell expansion beads and exogenous IL-2 (DYNABEADS), IL-2-loaded MSR-SLBs without T cell cues presented on the bilayer surface (MSR-SLB (cue-)), or APC-MS (loaded with αCD3, αCD28, IL-2). Curves for mock and free were indistinguishable from the MSR-SLB (cue-) curve. **FIG. 30C** depicts the frequencies of CD4+ and CD8+ cells among live single cells over time in APC-MS or Dynabead cultures, measured using FACS. Data was analyzed using two-way ANOVA, followed by Tukey HSD post-hoc test. **FIG. 30D** are representative brightfield microscopy images of primary human T cells cultured with DYNABEADS or APC-MS formulations, at various timepoints. Scale bars = 100 µm. (F1) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 µg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, (F2) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 µg/ml of

MSRs to initial culture, (F3) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, and (F4) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture. **FIG. 30E** shows the expansion of primary human T cells that were either untreated (mock), or cultured with commercial CD3/CD28 human T cell expansion beads and exogenous IL-2 (DYNABEADS), or with various APC-MS formulations. **FIG. 30F** depicts the FACS quantification of CD4and CD8 single positive cells among live single CD3+ cells, in samples expanded for 14 days either with DYNABEADS or with various APC-MS formulations. **FIG. 30G** depicts the FACS quantification of cells co-expressing PD-1 and LAG-3 among live single cells, in samples expanded either with DYNABEADS or with various APC-MS formulations. Data in FIGs. 30F and 30G represent mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments. Data in FIG. 30E represent mean ± s.d. of at least three different donor samples from two independent experiments. Data in FIG. 30F and 30G represent mean ± s.d. of three different donor samples and are representative of at least two independent experiments. $^{**}p < 0.01$, $^{***}p < 0.001$.

FIG. 31 depicts representative FACS plots of CD4 and CD8 expression on polyclonally expanded primary mouse T cells. Representative FACS plots showing CD4 and CD8 expression on live single cells that were polyclonally expanded with either APC-MS or DYNABEADS. Flow data were gated on Fluorescence Minus One (FMO) controls for each sample, at each timepoint. Data is representative of at least two independent experiments.

FIGs. 32A, 32B, 32C and **32D** depict the extended phenotypic characterization of polyclonally expanded primary mouse T cells. **FIG. 32A** depicts the FACS quantification of Granzyme B positive cells among live single CD8+ cells, in samples expanded either with DYNABEADS or with APC-MS (left), and representative FACS plots (right). **FIG. 32B** depicts the FACS quantification of FoxP3 positive cells among live single CD4+ cells, in samples expanded either with DYNABEADS or with APC-MS. **FIGs. 32C** and **32D** shows representative FACS plots showing PD-1 expression on live single cells, as a function of CD8 expression. Flow data were gated on Fluorescence Minus One (FMO) controls for each sample, at each timepoint. Data represent mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments.

FIG. 33 shows adhesion molecule expression on polyclonally expanded primary human T cells. FACS quantification of live single cells co-expressing CD62L and CCR7, in samples expanded either with DYNABEADS or with various APC-MS formulations. (F1) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, (F2) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, (F3) APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, and (F4)

APC-MS presenting αCD3and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture. Data represents mean ± s.d. of three different donor samples and is representative of at least two independent experiments.

FIGs. 34A, 34B, 34C, 34D, and **34E** depict antigen-specific expansion of primary mouse T cells. **FIG. 34A** shows representative brightfield microscopy images of primary CD8+ OT-I T cells cultured for two days with APC-MS presenting an irrelevant peptide (SVYDFFVWL (SEQ ID NO: 3); left) or the relevant peptide (SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4); right) in H-2K(b). Scale bar = 100 μm. **FIG. 34B** shows the expansion of primary CD8+ OT-I T cells that were either untreated (mock), or cultured with various APC-MS formulations. (F1) APC-MS presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4)/H-2K(b) and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, (F2) APC-MS presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) /H-2K(b) and αCD28 saturating 1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, (F3) APC-MS presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4)/H-2K(b) and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 333 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture, and (F4) APC-MS presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4)/H-2K(b) and αCD28 saturating 0.1 mol% biotinylated lipid, input at 33 μg/ml of MSRs to initial culture. **FIG. 34C** depicts the FACS quantification of IFNγ and TNFα expression by live single CD8+ OT-I T cells expanded for 13 days with various APC-MS formulations and then co-cultured with B16-F10 cells that were either mock pulsed (-), or pulsed with SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) peptide (+). **FIG. 34D** depicts the quantification of in vitro killing of mock-pulsed (-) or SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4)-pulsed (+) B16-F10 target cells by CD8+ OT-I T cells that were expanded for 13 days with various APC-MS formulations, and then co-cultured at various effector:target cell ratios. **FIG. 34E** depicts the quantification of IFNγ secretion by CD8+ OT-I T cells expanded for 13 days with various APC-MS formulations in response to co-culture at various effector:target cell ratios with B16-F10 cells that were either mock pulsed (pep-), or pulsed with SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) peptide (pep+).Data in **FIGs. 34B, 34C, 34D,** and **34E** represent mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of at least two independent experiments.

FIGs. 35A, 35B, 35C, 35D and **35E** show the extended characterization of primary human T cells expanded with antigen-specific APC-MS formulations. **FIG. 35A** shows the total expansion of primary human CD8+ T cell isolates that were mock treated (30 U/ml IL-2), or cultured with APC-MS (loaded with pMHC, αCD28, IL-2) either presenting the CLG or GLC peptide in HLA-A2. Data for mock-treated cells only available for days 0 and 7. **FIGs. 35B, 35C** and **35D** show the quantification of IFNγ secretion of CD8+ T cell isolates that were mock treated (30 U/ml IL-2), or cultured with APC-MS presenting either the CLG peptide (APC-MS CLG) or GLC peptide (APC-MSGLC), following co-culture with T2 cells that were either unpulsed (peptide-) (**FIG. 35B**), pulsed with CLG peptide (+CLG peptide) (**FIG. 35C**), or pulsed with GLC peptide (+GLC peptide) (**FIG. 35D**). Data for mock-treated cells only available for day 7.

FIG. 35E shows representative FACS plots showing IFNγ and TNFα expression, of CD8+ T cell isolates that were cultured with APC-MS presenting either the CLG peptide (APC-MS / CLG) or GLC peptide (APC-MS / GLC), following co-culture with T2 cells that were either unpulsed (no peptide; top), pulsed with CLG peptide (+CLG peptide; middle), or pulsed with GLC peptide (+GLC peptide; bottom). Data in **FIGs. 35A** and **35B** represent mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of two experiments with two different donor samples.

FIGs. 36A, 35B, 36C, 36D, 36E, 36F, 36G, 36H, 36I, 36J, 36K, 36L, 36M, and **36N** show the antigen-specific expansion of primary human T cells. **FIGs. 36A, 36B, 36C, 36D, 36E, 36F, 36G, 36H, 36I,** and **36J** depict the antigen-specific expansion of primary human T cells from CD8+ T cell isolates. **FIGs. 36A, 36B** and **36D** depict the tetramer analysis of live CD8+ single cells specific for the EBV-derived peptides CLGGLLTMV (SEQ ID NO: 1) (CLG; **FIGs. 36A** and **36B**) and GLCTLVAML (SEQ ID NO. 2) (GLC; **FIGs. 36D** and **36E**). Representative FACS plots with numbers in gates denoting the percent of live single CD8+ cells that are positive for the respective tetramer (**FIGs. 36A** and **36D**), and quantification of FACS data at various timepoints (**FIG. 36B** and **36E**), of primary HLA-A2+ human CD8+ T cells that were mock treated (30 U/ml IL-2), or cultured with APC-MS (loaded with pMHC, αCD28, IL-2) either presenting the CLG or GLC peptide in HLA-A2. Data for mock-treated cells only available for days 0 and 7. **FIG. 36F** shows the expansion of primary human CD8+ T cells specific for CLG (**FIG. 36C**) or GLC (**FIG. 36F**) that were either mock treated, or cultured with APC-MS either presenting the CLG or GLC peptide in HLA-A2. Data for mock-treated cells only available for days 0 and 7. **FIGs. 36G**, **36H** and **36I** depict the frequencies of TNFα+IFNγ+ cells among live single CD8+ T cells that were mock treated, or cultured with APC-MS either presenting the CLG or GLC peptide in HLA-A2, following co-culture with T2 cells that were either unpulsed (peptide-; **FIG. 36G**), pulsed with CLG peptide (+CLG peptide; **FIG. 36H**), or pulsed with GLC peptide (+GLC peptide; **FIG. 36I**). Data for mock-treated cells only available for day 7. **FIG. 36J** shows the quantification of *in vitro* killing of T2 target cells that were mock-pulsed (no peptide), or pulsed with either the CLG peptide (+CLG) or GLC peptide (+GLC), by primary human CD8+ T cells expanded for 14 days with APC-MS either presenting the CLG or GLC peptide in HLA-A2. **FIGs. 36K**, **36L**, **36M** and **36N** show the antigen-specific expansion of primary human T cells from PBMCs. **FIG. 36K** depicts the frequency of GLC-specific cells among live single CD8+ T cells, within PBMCs cultured for 7 days in 30 U/ml IL-2 (mock), or with APC-MS presenting the GLC peptide in HLA-A2. **FIG. 36L** shows the number of GLC-specific CD8+ T cells within PBMCs cultured for 7 days in 30 U/ml IL-2 (mock), or with APC-MS presenting the GLC peptide in HLA-A2. Numbers above bars denote fold expansion (mean ± s.d.). **FIGs. 36M** and **36N** show the frequency of TNFα+IFNγ+ cells among live single CD8+ T cells (**FIG. 36M**), and IFNγ secretion (**FIG. 36N**), from PBMCs that were cultured for 7 days in 30 U/ml IL-2 (mock), or with APC-MS presenting the GLC peptide in HLA-A2, following co-culture with T2 cells that were either unpulsed (no peptide), pulsed with CLG peptide (+CLG), or pulsed with GLC peptide (+GLC). All data represent mean ± s.d. of three experimental replicates and are representative of two experiments with two different donor samples.

FIG. 37 depicts the degradation of APC-MS scaffold *in vitro*. APC-MS (167 μg) presenting αCD3/αCD28 (1% biotinylated lipid) and releasing IL-2 was cultured with primary mouse T cells (25 x10^4 T cells/167 μg APC-MS). At various timepoints, cultures were centrifuged at 700 rcf for 5 min, and Si content in pellets was quantified via inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry (ICP-OES; Galbraith Laboratories). Si is undetectable in culture pellets by 1 week after starting culture.

FIG. 38 shows the controlled release of diverse soluble immune-directing payloads from APC-MS. 4 APC-MS were generated, each comprising 2 μg of either IL-2, IL-21, TGFβ or IL-15SA loaded into 500 μg APC-MS prior to lipid coating. Samples were thoroughly washed to remove unloaded protein and subsequently maintained at 37°C for up to 28 days. Payload release over time was evaluated via ELISA.

FIGs. 39A and **39B** depict fluorescence recovery after photobleaching(FRAP) experiments using MSR-SLBs containing 10% carboxyfluoresceinheadgroup-tagged lipid. **FIG. 39A** are representative images of three independent FRAP events. Images show fluorescently-tagged MSR-SLB before photobleaching(left), immediately after photobleaching(middle), and after fluorescence recovery (right). Photobleachedregions are indicated by red arrows. **FIG. 39B** shows the quantification of fluorescence recovery over time. Fluorescence recovery of 8 independent photobleacheson different MSR-SLBs are shown in dashed black and the average trend is shown in solid.

FIGs. 40A, 40B, 40C, and **40D** depict the results of T-cell expansion experiments performed using APC-MSs as compared to DYNABEADs, wherein the amount of DYNABEADs was normalized to comprise the same amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies as the APC-MSs. **FIG. 40A**. Bicinchoninic acid assay (BCA) analysis for total protein quantification performed to determine the amount of protein bound on the surface of commercial mouse or human CD3/CD28 T cell activator DYNABEADS. DYNABEAD stock solutions were washed thoroughly, and DYNABEAD antibody load was evaluated via BCA assay. DYNABEADs targeted to mouse and human T-cells were found to have similar antibody loads (~20 μg/ml). On a per cell basis, a DYNABEAD:cell of 5:1 ratio (condition D-B) corresponded to the same dose of anti-CD28/anti-CD3 antibodies as APC-MS presenting 0.1% T cell cues input at 16.7 μg (condition M-D). **FIG. 40B**. Dose-dependent expansion of primary mouse T-cells was observed with APC-MS over 13-day culture period, but not with DYNABEADs within the dose range tested. APC-MS significantly promoted enhanced T cell expansion compared to DYNABEADS presenting the same amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies (see condition M-D vs D-B).

FIG. 40C. Despite greater expansion, cells expanded with APC-MS condition M-D did not show enhanced co-expression of exhaustion markets PD-1 and LAG-3 as compared to cells expanded with DYNABEADs presenting the same amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies (condition D-B). **FIG. 40D.** T cells expanded with low-to-moderate doses of DYNABEADs showed primarily CD4-biased skewing (conditions D-A, D-B). When DYNABEADs were added at extremely high doses, moderate CD8-biased skewing was observed (condition D-C). In contrast, APC-MS tended to show heavy CD8-biased skewing with the degree of skewing dependent on the formulation of the APC-MS. Data in FIGs. **40B**, **40C** and **40D** represent mean ± s.d.of samples from four different mice and are representative of at least two independent experiments. ***p<0.001, (b) analyzed using two-way ANOVA, followed by Tukey HSD post-hoc test.

FIGs. 41A and **41B** depict the results of experiments performed to evaluate the effect on primary mouse T-cell expansion of IL-2 dose and sustained release from APC-MS as compared to DYNABEADs. **FIG. 41A** shows the expansion of primary mouse T cells treated with either APC-MS loaded with IL-2 (M-D), APC-MS and IL-2 added to media (M-D bIL2); DYNABEADs (D-B) or DYNABEADs and IL-2 added to media (D-B bIL-2). D-B: DYNABEAD 5:1; D-B-bIL-2: DYNABEAD 5:1 + IL-2 bolus; M-D: 0.1% T cell cues/1:10X material/loaded IL-2; M-S/bIL-2: 0.1% T cell cues/1L10X material/IL-2 bolus. **FIG. 41B** shows the co-expression of exhaustion markers PD-1 and LAG-3 in primary mouse T-cells cells expanded with either APC-MS loaded with IL-2 (M-D); APC-MS and IL-2 added to media (M-D bIL2); DYNABEADs (D-B); or DYNABEADs and IL-2 added to media (D-B bIL-2). Data represent mean ±s.d.of samples from four different mice and are representative of at least two independent experiments. ***p<0.001, analyzed using two-way ANOVA, followed by Tukey HSD post-hoc test.

FIGs. 42A and **42B** depict the attachment of azide-labeled IgG to DBCO-presenting MSR-SLBs via click-chemistry conjugation. **FIG. 42A.** Varying amounts of azide-modified IgG (as indicated) were incubated with MSR-SLBs containing varying amounts of DBCO-modified lipid (as indicated). Values above bars represent ug of azide-modified IgG that was attached to MSR-SLBs. **FIG. 42B** shows the broader dose titration of azide-modified IgG input to MSR-SLBs containing varying amounts of DBCO-modified lipid. nIgG represents IgG that was not azide-modified. Values above bars represent μg of azide-modified IgG that was attached to the MSR-SLBs.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a solution to the problem of manipulating T-cells. Specifically, the present invention provides antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS), which are useful in the manipulation of such cells. The scaffolds include mesoporous silica rods (MSR), which incorporate or are coated with a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) thereby forming MSR-SLB scaffolds. The MSR-SLB scaffold further contains a plurality of T-cell activating and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules, along with a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents, which together make up a structure that mimics antigen-presenting cells (APC) and allows the scaffolds to elicit various effector functions on target cells, *e.g.,* T-cells. In some embodiments, the scaffold mediates these effects via direct or indirect interaction between the cell surface molecules residing in target cells and the various binding partners presented by the scaffolds. Depending on the application for which the scaffold is used, the scaffold regulates survival and growth of the targeted cells through the physical or chemical characteristics of the scaffold itself. Depending upon application, the scaffold composition may be modified to contain certain activating and co-stimulatory signals, as well as homeostatic signaling molecules, which act together to mediate various effector functions, *e.g.,* activation, division, promote differentiation, growth, expansion, reprogramming, anergy, quiescence, senescence, apoptosis or death, of target cells. In these applications, the scaffolds were found to surprisingly improve cell metabolic activity and growth of targeted cells. Moreover, the improvement in growth and metabolic activity conferred by the scaffolds of the invention was unexpectedly superior to existing platforms, such as magnetic beads.

In order to permit manipulation of specific cells, such as T-cells, the permeability of the scaffold composition may be regulated, for example, by selecting or engineering a material for greater or smaller pore size, density, polymer cross-linking, stiffness, toughness, ductility, or elasticity. The scaffold composition may contain physical channels or paths through which targeted cells interact with the scaffold and/or move into a specific compartment or region of the scaffold. To facilitate the compartmentalization, the scaffold composition may be optionally organized into compartments or layers, each with a different permeability, so that cells are sorted or filtered to allow access to only a certain sub-population of cells. Sequestration of target cell populations in the scaffold may also be regulated by the degradation, de- or re-hydration, oxygenation, chemical or pH alteration, or ongoing self-assembly of the scaffold composition. Following their capture, the targeted cells may be allowed to grow or expand within the scaffold with the help of stimulatory molecules, cytokines, and other co-factors present in the scaffold. In other instances, non-targeted cells which have otherwise infiltrated the scaffold may be rejected or removed using negative selection agents.

The cells that are contained or sequestered within the scaffolds of the invention are primarily immune cells. In certain embodiments, the invention relates to scaffolds for sequestering and/or manipulating T cells. In other embodiments, the invention relates to scaffolds that are permeable to other lymphocytes, *e.g.,* B-cells. Yet in other embodiments, the invention relates to a combination of scaffolds, *e.g.,* a combination of T-cell scaffolds and B-cell scaffolds. The immune cells, *e.g.,* T-cells, are optionally harvested and analyzed to identify distinct sub-populations that are useful in the diagnosis or therapy of diseases. The harvested cells may also be reprogrammed or expanded for developing compositions or formulations that are to be used in therapy.

The invention is further described in more detail in the subsections below.

I. Antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS)

In one embodiment, the present invention provides antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS). The scaffolds contain a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer; a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold.

A. Mesoporous silica

In one embodiment, the components of the scaffolds of the invention include mesoporous silica. Mesoporous silica is a porous body with hexagonal close-packed, cylinder-shaped, uniform pores. This material is synthesized by using a rod-like micelle of a surfactant as a template, which is formed in water by dissolving and hydrolyzing a silica source such as alkoxysilane, sodium silicate solution, kanemite, silica fine particle in water or alcohol in the presence of acid or basic catalyst. See, US Pub. No. 2015-0072009 and Hoffmann *et al.*, *Angewandte Chemie International Edition*, 45, 3216-3251, 2006. Many kinds of surfactants such as cationic, anionic, and nonionic surfactants have been examined as the surfactant and it has been known that generally, an alkyl trimethylammonium salt of cationic surfactant leads to a mesoporous silica having the greatest specific surface area and a pore volume. See, U.S. Publication No. 2013/0052117 and Katiyar *et al.* (*Journal of Chromatography* 1122 (1–2): 13–20). The terms “mesoscale,” “mesopore,” “mesoporous” and the like, as used in this specification, may refer to structures having feature sizes in the range of 5 nm to 100 nm, in particular in the range of 2 nm to 50 nm. Hence, in some embodiments, a mesoporous material includes pores, which may be ordered or randomly distributed, having a diameter in the range of 5 nm to 100 nm.

The mesoporous silica used in the scaffolds of the invention may be provided in various forms, *e.g.,* microspheres, irregular particles, rectangular rods, round nanorods, etc., although structured rod forms (MSR) are particularly preferred. The particles can have various pre-determined shapes, including, *e.g.,* a spheroid shape, an ellipsoid shape, a rod-like shape, or a curved cylindrical shape. Methods of assembling mesoporous silica to generate microrods are known in the art. See, Wang *et al.*, *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, 15:1501, 2013. In one embodiment, mesoporous silica nanoparticles are synthesized by reacting tetraethyl orthosilicate with a template made of micellar rods. The result is a collection of nano-sized spheres or rods that are filled with a regular arrangement of pores. The template can then be removed by washing with a solvent adjusted to the proper pH. In this example, after removal of surfactant templates, hydrophilic silica nanoparticles characterized by a uniform, ordered, and connected mesoporosity are prepared with a specific surface area of, for example, about 600 m^2/g to about 1200 m^2/g, particularly about 800 m^2/g to about 1000 m^2/g and especially about 850 m^2/g to about 950 m^2/g. In another embodiment, the mesoporous particle could be synthesized using a simple sol-gel method or a spray drying method. Tetraethyl orthosilicate is also used with an additional polymer monomer (as a template). In yet another embodiment, one or more tetraalkoxy-silanes and one or more (3-cyanopropyl)trialkoxy-silanes may be co-condensed to provide the mesoporous silicate particles as rods. See, US Publication Nos. 2013-0145488, 2012-0264599 and 2012-0256336, which are incorporated by reference.

The mesoporous silica rods may comprise pores of between 2-50 nm in diameter, *e.g.*, pores of between 2-5 nm, 10-20 nm, 10-30 nm, 10-40 nm, 20-30 nm, 30-50 nm, 30-40 nm, 40-50 nm. In particular embodiments, the microrods comprise pores of approximately 5 nm, 6 nm, 7 nm, 8 nm, 9 nm, 10 nm, 11 nm, 12 nm, or more in diameter. The pore size may be altered depending on the type of application.

In another embodiment, the length of the micro rods is in the micrometer range, ranging from about 5 μm to about 500 μm. In one example, the microrods comprise a length of 5-50 μm, *e.g.*, 10-20 μm, 10-30 μm, 10-40 μm, 20-30 μm, 30-50 μm, 30-40 μm, 40-50 μm. In other embodiment, the rods comprise length of 50 μm to 250 μm, *e.g.*, about 60 μm, 70 μm, 80 μm, 90 μm, 100 μm, 120 μm, 150 μm, 180 μm, 200 μm, 225 μm, or more. For recruitment of cells, it may be preferable to employ MSR compositions having a higher aspect ratio, *e.g.*, with rods comprising a length of 50 μm to 200 μm, particularly a length of 80 μm to 120 μm, especially a length of about 100 μm or more.

In yet another embodiment, the MSR provide a high surface area for attachment and/or binding to target cells, *e.g.*, T-cells. Methods of obtaining high surface area mesoporous silcates are known in the art. See, *e.g.*, US patent No. 8,883,308 and US Publication No. 2011-0253643, the entire contents of which are incorporated by reference herein. In one embodiment, the high surface area is due to the fibrous morphology of the nanoparticles, which makes it possible to obtain a high concentration of highly dispersed and easily accessible moieties on the surface. In certain embodiments, the high surface area MSRs have a surface area of at least about 100 m^2/g, at least 150 m^2/g, or at least 300 m^2/g. In other embodiments, the high surface area MSRs have a surface area from about 100 m^2/g to about 1000 m^2/g, including all values or sub-ranges in between, *e.g.*, 50 m^2/g, 100 m^2/g, 200 m^2/g, 300 m^2/g, 400 m^2/g, 600 m^2/g, 800 m^2/g, 100-500 m^2/g, 100-300 m^2/g, 500-800 m^2/g or 500-1000 m^2/g.

B. Lipids

The scaffolds of the invention comprise a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) on the MSR base layer. The term "lipid" generally denotes a heterogeneous group of substances associated with living systems which have the common property of being insoluble in water, can be extracted from cells by organic solvents of low polarity such as chloroform and ether. In one embodiment, "lipid" refers to any substance that comprises long, fatty-acid chains, preferably containing 10-30 carbon units, particularly containing 14-23 carbon units, especially containing 16-18 carbon units.

In one embodiment, the lipid is provided as a monolayer. In another embodiment, the lipid is provided as a bilayer. A lipid bilayer is a thin polar membrane made of two layers of lipid molecules. Preferably, the lipid bilayer is fluid, wherein individual lipid molecules able to diffuse rapidly within the monolayer. The membrane lipid molecules are preferably amphipathic.

In one embodiment, the lipid layers are continuous bilayers, *e.g.*, resembling those found in natural biological membranes such as cellular plasma membranes. In another embodiment, the lipid is provided in the form of a supported bilayer (SLB). An SLB is a planar structure sitting on a solid support, *e.g.*, mesoporous silica rods (MSR). In such an arrangement, the upper face of the supported bilayer is exposed, while the inner face of the supported bilayer is in contact with the support. MSR-SLB scaffolds are stable and remain largely intact even when subject to high flow rates or vibration and can withstand holes, *e.g.*, holes that are aligned with the pores of the mesoporous silica base layer. Because of this stability, experiments lasting weeks and even months are possible with supported bilayers. SLBs are also amenable to modification, derivatization and chemical conjugation with many chemical and/or biological moieties.

In one embodiment, the SLB may be immobilized on the MSR base layer using any known methods, including covalent and non-covalent interactions. Types of non-covalent interactions include, for example, electrostatic interactions, van der Waals' interactions, π-effects, hydrophobic interactions, etc. In one embodiment, the lipids are adsorbed on the MSR base layer. In another embodiment, the SLBs are attached or tethered to the MSR base layer via covalent interactions. Methods for attaching lipids to silicates are known in the art, *e.g.*, surface absorption, physical immobilization, *e.g.*, using a phase change to entrap the substance in the scaffold material. In one embodiment, the lipid bilayers are layered onto the MSR base layer. For example, a lipid film (containing for example, a solution of DPPC/cholesterol/DSPE-PEG at a molar ratio of 77.5:20:2.5 in chloroform) may be spotted onto the mesoporous silica and the solvent is evaporated using a rotary evaporator. *See* Meng *et al.*, *ACS Nano*, 9 (4), 3540–3557, 2015. In one embodiment, the lipid bilayer can be prepared, for example, by extrusion of hydrated lipid films through a filter with pore size of, for example, about 100 nm, using standard protocols. The filtered lipid bilayer films can then be fused with the porous particle cores, for example, by a pipette mixing.

Alternatively, covalent coupling via alkylating or acylating agents may be used to provide a stable, structured and long-term retention of the SLB on the MSR layer. In such embodiments, the lipid bilayers may be reversibly or irreversibly immobilized onto the MSR layers using known techniques. For example, the MSR base layer can be hydrophilic and can be further treated to provide a more hydrophilic surface, *e.g.*, with ammonium hydroxide and hydrogen peroxide. The lipid bilayer can be fused, *e.g.*, using known coupling techniques, onto the porous MSR base layer to form the MSR-SLB scaffolds. The scaffolds may be further processed and derivatized with additional moieties to allow attachment and/or immobilization of other secondary agents onto the structure.

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the instant invention provides MSR-SLB scaffolds, wherein the SLB component is a phospholipid. Representative examples of such lipids include, but are not limited to, amphoteric liposomes described in U.S. Patent Nos. 9,066,867 and 8,3676,28. For example, the lipid bilayer may comprise a lipid selected from dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine (DMPC), dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC), distearoylphosphatidylcholine (DSPC), palmitoyl-oleoylphosphatidylcholine (POPC), dioleoylphosphatidylcholine (DOPC), dioleoyl-phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE), dimyristoyl-phosphatidylethanolamine (DMPE) and dipalmitoyl-phosphatidylethanolamine (DPPE) or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a lipid composition that mimics the lipid composition of a mammalian cell membrane (*e.g.*, a human cell plasma membrane). The lipid composition of many mammamlian cell membranes have been characterized and are readily ascertainable by one of skill in the art (see, *e.g.,* Essaid *et al. Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1858(11): 2725-36 (2016), the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference). The composition of the lipid bilayer may be altered to modify the charge or fluidity of the lipid bilayer. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises cholesterol. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a sphingolipid. In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer comprises a phospholipid. In some embodiments, the lipid is a phosphatidylethanolamine, a phosphatidylcholine, a phosphatidylserine, a phosphoinositide a phosphosphingolipid with saturated or unsaturated tails comprisining 6-20 carbons, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the lipid is DIYNE PC lipid. Representative examples of such lipids include, but are not limited to, 1-Palmitoyl-2-10,12 Tricosadiynoyl-sn-Glycero-3-Phosphocholine (16:0-23:2 DIYNE PC) and 1,2-bis(10,12-tricosadiynoyl)-SN-Glycero-3-Phosphocholine (23:2 Diyne PC).

In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffold of the invention retains a continuous, fluid architecture for at least 1 day, at least 2 days, at least 3 days, at least 4 days, at least 5 days, at least 6 days, at least 7 days, at least 8 days, at least 9 days, at least 10, at least 11 days, at least 12 days, at least 13 days, at least 14 days, at least 15 days, at least 16 days, at least 17 days, at least 18 days, at least 19 days, at least 20 days, at least 21 days, at least 25 days, at least 30 days, at least 35 days, at least 40 days, at least 50 days, or more.

The architecture of the MSR-SLB scaffold may be studied with any known techniques, including, the microscopic visualization techniques illustrated in the Examples below.

C. Functional molecules

In an embodiment of the instant invention, the MSR-SLB scaffold may contain one or more functional molecules. The term "functional molecule" includes any molecule which possesses biologically desirable properties. In the context of the invention, examples of such functional molecules include proteins, peptides, antigens, antibodies, DNA, RNA, carbohydrates, haptens, and other small molecules, *e.g.,* drugs. In one embodiment, the functional molecule is a T-cell activating molecule. In another embodiment, the functional molecule is a T-cell co-stimulatory molecule. Still further, in one embodiment, the functional molecule is a T-cell homeostatic agent. In certain embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a plurality of functional molecules, *e.g.,* at least one T-cell activating molecule, at least one T-cell co-stimulatory molecule, and at least one T-cell homeostatic agent.

T-cell activating molecules

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a plurality of T-cell activating molecules. These activating molecules may mediate direct, indirect, or semi-direct activation of a target population of T-cells. See, Benichou *et al.*, *Immunotherapy*, 3(6): 757–770, 2011. Preferably, the T-cell activating molecules mediate direct activation of T-cells.

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing molecules which directly activate T-cells, *e.g.,* via binding to cell surface receptors on target T-cells. Particularly, the direct activation may be mediated via cluster of differentiation-3 (CD3), which is a T-cell co-receptor that helps to activate cytotoxic T-cells. In another embodiment, T-cells may be directly activated without concomitant participation of CD3, *e.g.,* in a CD3-independent manner.

In one embodiment, the target T-cells are activated in a CD3-dependent manner. It is generally believed that T cell activation requires a T cell receptor (TCR) to recognize its cognate peptide in the context of an MHC molecule. In addition, the association of CD3 with the TCR-peptide-MHC complex transmits the activation signal to intracellular signaling molecules to initiate a signaling cascade in the T cell. See, Ryan *et al.*, *Nature Reviews Immunology* 10, 7, 2010. The CD3 receptor complex found on T-cells contains a CD3γ chain, a CD3δ chain, and two CD3ε chains, which associate with TCR and the ζ-chain (zeta-chain; CD247) to generate an activation signal in T cells. The TCR, ζ-chain, and CD3 molecules together constitute the T cell receptor (TCR) complex. Binding of an activating molecule, *e.g.*, an antibody, to one or more of the members of the TCR complex may activate the T-cell.

In one embodiment, the T-cell activating molecule is an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof. Where the T-cell activating molecule acts in a CD3-dependent manner, the T-cell activating molecule is preferably an anti-CD3 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

In another embodiments, the T-cell activating molecule may include, for example, an anti-CD2 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-CD47 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, anti-macrophage scavenger receptor (MSR1) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-T-cell receptor (TCR) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, etc.. In another embodiment, the T-cell activating molecule is a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule or a multimer thereof that is optionally loaded with an MHC peptide. Still further, the T-cell activating molecule is a conjugate containing MHC and immunoglobulin (Ig) or a multimer thereof.

The term “antibody”, as used herein, broadly refers to any immunoglobulin (Ig) molecule comprised of four polypeptide chains, two heavy (H) chains and two light (L) chains, or any functional fragment, mutant, variant, or derivation thereof, which retains the essential epitope binding features of an Ig molecule. Such mutant, variant, or derivative antibody formats are known in the art. Non-limiting embodiments of which are discussed herein. In one embodiment, the T-cell activating antibody used in the compositions and methods of the disclosure is the anti-CD3 antibody selected from the group consisting of muromonab (OKT3), otelixizumab (TRX4), teplizumab (hOKT3γ1(Ala-Ala)), visilizumab, an antibody recognizing 17-19 kD ε-chain of CD3 within the CD3 antigen/T cell antigen receptor (TCR) complex (HIT3a), and an antibody recognizing a 20 kDa subunit of the TCR complex within CD3e (UCHT1), or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Other anti-CD3 antibodies, including, antigen-binding fragments thereof are described in US patent pub. No. 2014-0088295, which is incorporated by reference.

Embodiments of the invention include “full-length” antibodies. In a full-length antibody, each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (abbreviated herein as HCVR or VH) and a heavy chain constant region. The heavy chain constant region is comprised of three domains, CH1, CH2 and CH3. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as LCVR or VL) and a light chain constant region. The light chain constant region is comprised of one domain, CL. The VH and VL regions can be further subdivided into regions of hypervariability, termed complementarity determining regions (CDR), interspersed with regions that are more conserved, termed framework regions (FR). Each VH and VL is composed of three CDRs and four FRs, arranged from amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. Immunoglobulin molecules can be of any type (*e.g.,* IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA and IgY), class (*e.g.,* IgG 1, IgG2, IgG 3, IgG4, IgA1 and IgA2) or subclass.

The term “antigen-binding portion” of an antibody (or simply “antibody portion”), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (*e.g.,* IL-13). It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody. Such antibody embodiments may also be bispecific, dual specific, or multi-specific formats; specifically binding to two or more different antigens. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term “antigen-binding portion” of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the VL, VH, CL and

CH1 domains; (ii) a $F(ab')_2$ fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the VH and CH1 domains; (iv) a Fv fragment consisting of the VL and VH domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb fragment (Ward *et al.*, (1989) *Nature* 341:544-546, Winter *et al.*, PCT publication WO 90/05144 A1 herein incorporated by reference), which comprises a single variable domain; and (vi) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR). Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, VL and VH, are coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the VL and VH regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); see *e.g.,* Bird *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:423-426; and Huston *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883). Such single chain antibodies are also intended to be encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. Other forms of single chain antibodies, such as diabodies are also encompassed. Diabodies are bivalent, bispecific antibodies in which VH and VL domains are expressed on a single polypeptide chain, but using a linker that is too short to allow for pairing between the two domains on the same chain, thereby forcing the domains to pair with complementary domains of another chain and creating two antigen binding sites (see *e.g.,* Holliger *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448 (1993); Poljak *et al.*, *Structure* 2:1121-1123 (1994)). Such antibody binding portions are known in the art (Kontermann and Dubel eds., *Antibody Engineering (2001) Springer-Verlag*. New York. 790 pp. (ISBN 3-540-41354-5).

"Antibody fragments" comprise only a portion of an intact antibody, wherein the portion preferably retains at least one, and typically most or all, of the functions normally associated with that portion when present in an intact antibody. In one embodiment, an antibody fragment comprises an antigen binding site of the intact antibody and thus retains the ability to bind antigen. In another embodiment, an antibody fragment, for example one that comprises the Fc region, retains at least one of the biological functions normally associated with the Fc region when present in an intact antibody, such as FcRn binding, antibody half-life modulation, ADCC function and complement binding. In one embodiment, an antibody fragment is a monovalent antibody that has an *in vivo* half-life substantially similar to an intact antibody. For example, such an antibody fragment may comprise on antigen binding arm linked to an Fc sequence capable of conferring *in vivo* stability to the fragment.

The term "antibody construct" as used herein refers to a polypeptide comprising one or more the antigen binding portions of the disclosure linked to a linker polypeptide or an immunoglobulin constant domain. Linker polypeptides comprise two or more amino acid residues joined by peptide bonds and are used to link one or more antigen binding portions. Such linker polypeptides are well known in the art (see *e.g.,* Holliger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448 (1993); Poljak *et al.*, *Structure* 2:1121-1123 (1994)). An immunoglobulin constant domain refers to a heavy or light chain constant domain. Human IgG heavy chain and light chain constant domain amino acid sequences are known in the art and disclosed in Table 2 of U.S. Patent No. 7,915,388, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Still further, an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof may be part of a larger immunoadhesion molecules, formed by covalent or noncovalent association of the antibody or antibody portion with one or more other proteins or peptides. Examples of such immunoadhesion molecules include use of the streptavidin core region to make a tetrameric scFv molecule (Kipriyanov *et al.*, *Human Antibodies and Hybridomas* 6:93-101 (1995)) and use of a cysteine residue, a marker peptide and a C-terminal polyhistidine tag to make bivalent and biotinylated scFv molecules (Kipriyanov *et al.*, Mol. Immunol. 31:1047-1058 (1994)). Antibody portions, such as Fab and $F(ab')_2$ fragments, can be prepared from whole antibodies using conventional techniques, such as papain or pepsin digestion, respectively, of whole antibodies. Moreover, antibodies, antibody portions and immunoadhesion molecules can be obtained using standard recombinant DNA techniques, as described herein.

An "isolated antibody", as used herein, is intended to refer to an antibody that is substantially free of other antibodies having different antigenic specificities (*e.g.,* an isolated antibody that specifically binds CD3 is substantially free of antibodies that specifically bind antigens other than CD3). An isolated antibody that specifically binds CD3 may, however, have cross-reactivity to other antigens, such as CD3 molecules from other species. Moreover, an isolated antibody may be substantially free of other cellular material and/or chemicals.

The term "human antibody", as used herein, is intended to include antibodies having variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of the disclosure may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (*e.g.,* mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*), for example in the CDRs and in particular CDR3. However, the term "human antibody", as used herein, is not intended to include antibodies in which CDR sequences derived from the germline of another mammalian species, such as a mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences.

The term "recombinant human antibody", as used herein, is intended to include all human antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as antibodies expressed using a recombinant expression vector transfected into a host cell (described further in U.S. Patent No. 7,915,388, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference), antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial human antibody library (Hoogenboom *et al.*, *TIB Tech.* 15:62-70 (1994); Azzazy *et al.*, *Clin. Biochem.* 35:425-445 (2002); Gavilondo *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 29:128-145 (2002); Hoogenboom *et al.*, Immunology Today 21:371-378 (2000)), antibodies isolated from an animal (*e.g.,* a mouse) that is transgenic for human immunoglobulin genes (see *e.g.,* Taylor *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 20:6287-6295 (1992); Kellermann *et al.*, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 13:593-597 (2002); Little *et al.*, *Immunology Today* 21:364-370 (2002)) or antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by any other means that involves splicing of human immunoglobulin gene sequences to other DNA sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. In certain embodiments, however, such recombinant human antibodies are subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis (or, when an animal transgenic for human Ig sequences is used, *in vivo* somatic mutagenesis) and thus the amino acid sequences of the VH and VL regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germline VH and VL sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germline repertoire *in vivo*. One embodiment provides fully human antibodies capable of binding human CD3 which can be generated using techniques well known in the art, such as, but not limited to, using human Ig phage libraries such as those disclosed in Jermutus *et al.*, PCT publication No. WO 2005/007699 A2.

The term "chimeric antibody" refers to antibodies which comprise heavy and light chain variable region sequences from one species and constant region sequences from another species, such as antibodies having murine heavy and light chain variable regions linked to human constant regions. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art and discussed in to detail in Example 2.1. See *e.g.,* Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Gillies *et al.*, (1989) *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,807,715; 4,816,567; and 4,816,397, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. In addition, "chimeric antibodies" may be produced by art-known techniques. See, Morrison *et al.*, 1984, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81:851-855; Neuberger *et al.*, 1984, *Nature* 312:604-608; Takeda *et al.*, 1985, *Nature* 314:452-454 which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

The terms "specific binding" or "specifically binding", as used herein, in reference to the interaction of an antibody, a protein, or a peptide with a second chemical species, mean that the interaction is dependent upon the presence of a particular structure (*e.g.,* an antigenic determinant or epitope) on the chemical species; for example, an antibody recognizes and binds to a specific protein structure rather than to proteins generally. If an antibody is specific for epitope "A", the presence of a molecule containing epitope A (or free, unlabeled A), in a reaction containing labeled "A" and the antibody, will reduce the amount of labeled A bound to the antibody.

The antibodies used in the scaffolds of the present invention may be "monospecific," "bi-specific," or "multispecific." As used herein, the expression "antibody" herein is intended to include both monospecific antibodies (*e.g.,* anti-CD3 antibody) as well as bispecific antibodies comprising an arm that binds to an antigen of interest (*e.g.,* a CD3-binding arm) and a second arm that binds a second target antigen. The target antigen that the other arm of the CD3 bispecific antibody binds can be any antigen expressed on or in the vicinity of a cell, tissue, organ, microorganism or virus, against which a targeted immune response is desired. In certain embodiments, the CD3-binding arm binds human CD3 and induces human T cell proliferation. Also included within the meaning of the term are antibodies which bind to different regions of the CD3 molecule, *e.g.,* an arm that binds to a 17-19 kD ε-chain of CD3 within the CD3 antigen/T cell antigen receptor (TCR) complex (*e.g.,* derived from HIT3a), and arm that binds to a 20 kDa subunit of the TCR complex within CD3e (*e.g.,* derived from UCHT1). Preferably, the anti-CD3 antibody is OKT3 or a CD3-binding fragment thereof.

In one embodiment, the antibody molecule used in the scaffolds of the invention is a bispecific antibody. Bispecific antibodies may be employed in the context of the invention to bring a cell of interest, *e.g.,* a cancer cell or a pathogen, in close proximity with the target effector cell of the invention, *e.g.,* a cytotoxic T-cell, such that the effector function of the target effector cell is mediated specifically upon the cell of interest. Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides scaffolds containing bispecific antibodies, wherein one arm of the antibody binds CD3 and the other arm binds a target antigen which is a tumor- associated antigen. Non-limiting examples of specific tumor-associated antigens include, *e.g.,* AFP, ALK, BAGE proteins, β-catenin, brc-abl, BRCA1 , BORIS, CA9, carbonic anhydrase IX, caspase-8, CCR5, CD19, CD20, CD30, CD40, CDK4, CEA, CTLA4, cyclin-B1 , CYP1 B1 , EGFR, EGFRvlll, ErbB2/Her2, ErbB3, ErbB4, ETV6-AML, EpCAM, EphA2, Fra-1 , FOLR1 , GAGE proteins (*e.g.,* GAGE-1 , -2), GD2, GD3, GloboH, glypican-3, GM3, gp100, Her2, HLA/B-raf, HLA/k-ras, H LA/MAG E-A3, hTERT, LMP2, MAGE proteins (*e.g.,* MAGE-1 , -2, -3, -4, -6, and - 12), MART-1 , mesothelin, ML-IAP, Mud , Muc2, Muc3, Muc4, Muc5, Muc16 (CA-125), MUM1 , NA17, NY-BR1 , NY-BR62, NY-BR85, NY-ES01 , OX40, p15, p53, PAP, PAX3, PAX5, PCTA-1 , PLAC1 , PRLR, PRAME, PSMA (FOLHI), RAGE proteins, Ras, RGS5, Rho, SART-1 , SART-3, Steap-1 , Steap-2, survivin, TAG-72, TGF-β, TMPRSS2, Tn, TRP-1 , TRP-2, tyrosinase, and uroplakin-3.

In one specific embodiment, the cancer antigen is a member of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) family, *e.g.*, a receptor selected from the group consisting of EGFR (ErbB-1), HER2/c-neu (ErbB-2), Her 3 (ErbB-3) and Her 4 (ErbB-4), or a mutant thereof.

In another embodiment, the invention relates to scaffolds containing a bispecific T-cell engager (BiTE) molecule. The BiTE molecule is specifically an antibody that recognizes at least one of the aforementioned tumor antigens and at least one T-cell cell surface molecule, *e.g.,* CD3. Representative examples of such bispecific T-cell engager molecules include, but are not limited to, solitomab (CD3xEpCAM), blinatumomab (CD3xCD19), MAB MT-111 (CD3xCEA), and BAY-2010112 (CD3xPSMA).

Bispecific antibodies may also be used in the context of the invention to target effector cells such as T-cells or B-cells to mediate effect on pathogens, *e.g.,* bacteria, viruses, fungus, protists, and other microbes, either directly or indirectly. In one embodiment, the pathogen is a virus. In another embodiment, the pathogen is a bacteria. Bispecific antibodies have been used to treat bacterial infections, *e.g.,* drug resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. See, DiGiandomenico *et al.*, *Sci Transl Med.*, 6(262), 2014; Kingwell *et al.*, *Nat Rev Drug Discov.*, 14(1):15, 2015. Other bispecific have been developed to redirect cytotoxic T lymphocytes to kill HIV (Berg *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci.*, 88(11):4723–7, 1991), protect against HBV infection (Park *et al.*, *Mol Immunol.*, 37(18):1123–30, 2000), and other prototypical pathogens (Taylor *et al.*, *J Immunol.*, 159(8):4035–44, 1997).

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the invention provides scaffolds containing bispecific antibodies, wherein one arm of the antibody binds CD3 and the other arm binds a target antigen which is an infectious disease-associated antigen (*e.g.*, a bacterial, protozoal, viral, or fungal antigen). Non-limiting examples of infectious disease-associated antigens include, *e.g.*, an antigen that is expressed on the surface of a virus particle, or preferentially expressed on a cell that is infected with a virus, wherein the virus is selected from the group consisting of HIV, hepatitis (A, B or C), herpes virus (*e.g.*, HSV-1 , HSV-2, CMV, HAV- 6, VZV, Epstein Barr virus), adenovirus, influenza virus, flavivirus, echovirus, rhinovirus, coxsackie virus, coronavirus, respiratory syncytial virus, mumps virus, rotavirus, measles virus, rubella virus, parvovirus, vaccinia virus, HTLV, dengue virus, papillomavirus, molluscum virus, poliovirus, rabies virus, JC virus, and arboviral encephalitis virus. Alternatively, the target antigen can be an antigen that is expressed on the surface of a bacterium, or preferentially expressed on a cell that is infected with a bacterium, wherein the bacterium is from a genus selected from the group consisting of *Chlamydia, Rickettsia, Mycobacteria, Staphylococci, Streptococci, Pneumonococci, Meningococci, Gonococci, Klebsiella, Proteus, Serratia, Pseudomonas, Legionella, Diphtheria, Salmonella, Bacilli, Clostridium,*and *Leptospira.* In some embodiments, the bacteria causes cholera, tetanus, botulism, anthrax, plague, or Lyme disease. In certain embodiments, the target antigen is an antigen that is expressed on the surface of a fungus, or preferentially expressed on a cell that is infected with a fungus, wherein the fungus is selected from the group consisting of *Candida* (*e.g., C. albicans, C. krusei, C. glabrata, C. tropicalis, etc.*), *Crytococcus neoformans, Aspergillus* (*e.g., A. fumigatus, A. niger, etc.*), *Mucorales* (*e.g., M. mucor, M. absidia, M. rhizopus, etc.*), *Sporothrix schenkii, Blastomyces dermatitidis, Paracoccidioides brasiliensis, Coccidioides immitis,* and *Histoplasma capsulatum.* In certain embodiments, the target antigen is an antigen that is expressed on the surface of a parasite, or preferentially expressed on a cell that is infected with a parasite, wherein the parasite is selected from the group consisting of *Entamoeba histolytica, Balantidium coli, Naegleriafowleri, Acanthamoeba sp., Giardia lambia, Cryptosporidium sp., Pneumocystis carinii, Plasmodium vivax, Babesia microti, Trypanosoma brucei, Trypanosoma cruzi, Leishmania donovani, Toxoplasma gondii, Nippostrongylus brasiliensis, Taenia crassiceps,* and *Brugia malayi.* Non- limiting examples of specific pathogen-associated antigens include, *e.g.*, HIV gp120, HIV CD4, hepatitis B glucoprotein L, hepatitis B glucoprotein M, hepatitis B glucoprotein S, hepatitis C E1 , hepatitis C E2, hepatocyte-specific protein, herpes simplex virus gB, cytomegalovirus gB, and HTLV envelope protein.

In some embodiments, the scaffold of the invention may be used for the treatment and/or prevention of an allergic reaction or allergic response. For example, in some embodiments the scaffold may be used to generate T-cells (e.g., Tregs) that suppress an allergic response or reaction. For example, in some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody and TGF-β. in some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody and IL-10. in some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody and rapamycin. In some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody, TGF-β, IL-10 and rapamycin. In some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody TGF-β, and IL-10. In some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody and TGF-β and rapamycin. In some embodiments, the scaffolds comprise an anti-CD3 antibody and IL-10 and rapamycin.

In some embodiments, the scaffold of the invention may be used to selectively expand allergen reactive T-cells (e.g., Tregs). In some embodiments the scaffold comprises a peptide derived from an allergen. In some embodiments, the peptide derived from an allergen is presented on (e.g., complexed with) an MHC molecule (*e.g.*, an MHC class I or MHC class II molecule). In some embodiments, the MHC molecule is a monomer. In some embodiments the allergen is a food allergen (e.g., a banana, milk, legumes, shellfish, tree nut, stone fruit, egg, fish, soy, or wheat allergen). In one embodiment, the allergen is selected from the group consisting of a food allergen, a plant allergen, an insect allergen, an animal allergen, a fungal allergen, a viral allergen, a latex allergen, and a mold spore allergen. In one embodiment, the allergen polypeptide is an insect allergen. In one embodiments, the insect allergen is a dust mite allergen (e.g., an allergen from *Dermatophagoides farina* or *Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus*). In one embodiment, the allergen polypeptide is an ovalbumin polypeptide. In one embodiment, the allergen polypeptide is a food allergen polypeptide. In some embodiments, the scaffold comprises a peptide derived from an allergen and a Th1-skewing cytokine (e.g., IL-12 or IFNγ). In one embodiment, the allergen polypeptide is a food allergen polypeptide. In some embodiments, the scaffold comprises a peptide derived from an allergen presented on an MHC molecule and a Th1-skewing cytokine (*e.g.*, IL-12 or IFNγ). According to certain exemplary embodiments, the present invention includes bispecific antigen-binding molecules that specifically bind CD3 and CD28. Such molecules may be referred to herein as, *e.g.*, "anti-CD3/anti-CD28," or "anti-CD3xCD28" or "CD3xCD28" bispecific molecules, or other similar terminology.

The term "CD28," as used herein, refers to the human CD28 protein unless specified as being from a non-human species (*e.g.*, "mouse CD28," "monkey CD28," etc.). The human CD28 protein has the amino acid sequence shown in GENBANK accession Nos. NP_001230006.1, NP_001230007.1, or NP_006130.1. The mouse CD28 protein has the amino acid sequence shown in GENBANK accession No. NP_031668.3. The various polypeptide sequences encompassed by the aforementioned accession numbers, include, the corresponding mRNA and gene sequences, are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. As used herein, the expression "antigen-binding molecule" means a protein, polypeptide or molecular complex comprising or consisting of at least one complementarity determining region (CDR) that alone, or in combination with one or more additional CDRs and/or framework regions (FRs), specifically binds to a particular antigen. In certain embodiments, an antigen-binding molecule is an antibody or a fragment of an antibody, as those terms are defined elsewhere herein.

As used herein, the expression "bispecific antigen-binding molecule" means a protein, polypeptide or molecular complex comprising at least a first antigen-binding domain and a second antigen-binding domain. Each antigen-binding domain within the bispecific antigen- binding molecule comprises at least one CDR that alone, or in combination with one or more additional CDRs and/or FRs, specifically binds to a particular antigen. In the context of the present invention, the first antigen-binding domain specifically binds a first antigen (*e.g.,* CD3), and the second antigen-binding domain specifically binds a second, distinct antigen (*e.g.,* CD28).

The first antigen-binding domain and the second antigen-binding domain of the bispecific antibodies may be directly or indirectly connected to one another. Alternatively, the first antigen-binding domain and the second antigen- binding domain may each be connected to a separate multimerizing domain. The association of one multimerizing domain with another multimerizing domain facilitates the association between the two antigen-binding domains, thereby forming a bispecific antigen-binding molecule. As used herein, a "multimerizing domain" is any macromolecule, protein, polypeptide, peptide, or amino acid that has the ability to associate with a second multimerizing domain of the same or similar structure or constitution. For example, a multimerizing domain may be a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin CH3 domain. A non-limiting example of a multimerizing component is an Fc portion of an immunoglobulin (comprising a CH2-CH3 domain), *e.g.,* an Fc domain of an IgG selected from the isotypes IgG1 , IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4, as well as any allotype within each isotype group.

Bispecific antigen-binding molecules of the present invention will typically comprise two multimerizing domains, *e.g.,* two Fc domains that are each individually part of a separate antibody heavy chain. The first and second multimerizing domains may be of the same IgG isotype such as, *e.g.,* lgG1/lgG1 , lgG2/lgG2, lgG4/lgG4. Alternatively, the first and second multimerizing domains may be of different IgG isotypes such as, *e.g.,* lgG1/lgG2, lgG1/lgG4, lgG2/lgG4, etc.

In certain embodiments, the multimerizing domain is an Fc fragment or an amino acid sequence of 1 to about 200 amino acids in length containing at least one cysteine residues. In other embodiments, the multimerizing domain is a cysteine residue, or a short cysteine- containing peptide. Other multimerizing domains include peptides or polypeptides comprising or consisting of a leucine zipper, a helix-loop motif, or a coiled-coil motif.

Any bispecific antibody format or technology may be used to make the bispecific antigen-binding molecules of the present invention. For example, an antibody or fragment thereof having a first antigen binding specificity can be functionally linked (*e.g.,* by chemical coupling, genetic fusion, noncovalent association or otherwise) to one or more other molecular entities, such as another antibody or antibody fragment having a second antigen-binding specificity to produce a bispecific antigen-binding molecule. Specific exemplary bispecific formats that can be used in the context of the present invention include, without limitation, *e.g.*, scFv-based or diabody bispecific formats, IgG-scFv fusions, dual variable domain (DVD)-lg, Quadroma, knobs-into-holes, common light chain (*e.g.*, common light chain with knobs-into- holes, etc.), CrossMab, CrossFab, (SEED)body, leucine zipper, Duobody, lgG1/lgG2, dual acting Fab (DAF)-lgG, and Mab2 bispecific formats (see, *e.g.*, Klein *et al.* , *mAbs* 4:6, 1 -11, 2012 and references cited therein, for a review of the foregoing formats).

Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of one target polypeptide or may contain antigen-binding domains specific for more than one target polypeptide. See, *e.g.*, Tutt *et al.*, 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69; Kufer *et al.*, 2004, *Trends Biotechnol.* 22:238-244. The anti-CD3 antibodies of the present invention can be linked to or co-expressed with another functional molecule, *e.g.*, another peptide or protein. For example, an antibody or fragment thereof can be functionally linked (*e.g.*, by chemical coupling, genetic fusion, noncovalent association or otherwise) to one or more other molecular entities, such as another antibody or antibody fragment to produce a bi-specific or a multispecific antibody with a second binding specificity. A multispecific antigen-binding fragment of an antibody will typically comprise at least two different variable domains, wherein each variable domain is capable of specifically binding to a separate antigen or to a different epitope on the same antigen. Any multispecific antibody format, including the exemplary bispecific antibody formats disclosed herein, may be adapted for use in the context of an antigen-binding fragment of an antibody of the present invention using routine techniques available in the art. the multispecific antigen-binding molecules of the invention are derived from chimeric, humanized or fully human antibodies. Methods for making multispecic antibodies are well known in the art. For example, one or more of the heavy and/or light chains of the bispecific antigen-binding molecules of the present invention can be prepared using VELOCIMMUNE™ technology. Using VELOCIMMUNE™ technology (or any other human antibody generating technology), high affinity chimeric antibodies to a particular antigen (*e.g.*, CD3 or CD28) are initially isolated having a human variable region and a mouse constant region. The antibodies are characterized and selected for desirable characteristics, including affinity, selectivity, epitope, etc. The mouse constant regions are replaced with a desired human constant region to generate fully human heavy and/or light chains that can be incorporated into the bispecific antigen-binding molecules of the present invention.

In the context of bispecific antigen-binding molecules of the present invention, the multimerizing domains, *e.g.*, Fc domains, may comprise one or more amino acid changes (*e.g.*, insertions, deletions or substitutions) as compared to the wild-type, naturally occurring version of the Fc domain. For example, the invention includes bispecific antigen-binding molecules comprising one or more modifications in the Fc domain that results in a modified Fc domain having a modified binding interaction (*e.g.*, enhanced or diminished) between Fc and FcRn. In one embodiment, the bispecific antigen-binding molecule comprises a modification in a CH2 or a CH3 region, wherein the modification increases the affinity of the Fc domain to FcRn in an acidic environment (*e.g.*, in an endosome where pH ranges from about 5.5 to about 6.0). Non-limiting examples are provided in, for example, US Publication No. 2014-0088295. The present invention also includes bispecific antigen-binding molecules comprising a first CH3 domain and a second Ig CH3 domain, wherein the first and second Ig CH3 domains differ from one another by at least one amino acid, and wherein at least one amino acid difference reduces binding of the bispecific antibody to Protein A as compared to a bi-specific antibody lacking the amino acid difference. In certain embodiments, the Fc domain may be chimeric, combining Fc sequences derived from more than one immunoglobulin isotype.

In another embodiment, the T-cell activating molecule is a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule which binds to CD3. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, MHC type I which binds to TCR and CD8 or MHC type II which binds to TCR and CD4. The MHC molecules may be optionally loaded with antigens, *e.g.,* biotinylated peptides. In other embodiments, the MHC molecules may be conjugated to immunoglobulins, *e.g.,* Fc portion of an immunoglobulin G (IgG) chain. In another embodiment, a plurality of MHC-peptide complexes may be employed. In the latter case, multiple copies of MHC-peptide complexes may be attached, covalently or non-covalently, to multimerization domains. Known examples of such MHC multimers include, but are not limited to, MHC-dimers (contains two copies of MHC-peptide; IgG is used as multimerization domain, and one of the domains of the MHC protein is covalently linked to IgG); MHC-tetramers (contains four copies of MHC-peptide, each of which is biotinylated and the MHC complexes are held together in a complex by the streptavidin tetramer protein, providing a non-covalent linkage between a streptavidin monomer and the MHC protein); MHC pentamers (contains five copies of MHC-peptide complexes are multimerised by a self-assembling coiled-coil domain)., MHC dextramers (typically contains more than ten MHC complexes which are attached to a dextran polymer) and MHC streptamers (contains 8-12 MHC-peptide complexes attached to streptactin). MHC tetramers are described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,363; MHC pentamers are described in the US patent 2004209295; MHC-dextramers are described in the patent application WO 02/072631. MHC streptamers are described in Knabel M *et al.*, *Nature Medicine* 6. 631-637, 2002).

The target T-cells may also be activated in a CD3-independent manner, for example, via binding and/or ligation of one or more cell-surface receptors other than CD3. Representative examples of such cell-surface molecules include, *e.g.,* CD2, CD47, CD81, MSR1, etc.

In this context, CD2 is found on virtually all T cells (and also natural killer (NK) cells) and is important in T-lymphocyte function. CD2 is associated with several proteins including CD3, CD5 and CD45. CD2–CD58 interaction facilitates cell–cell contact between T cells and APC, thereby enhancing antigen recognition through the TCR /CD3 complex. CD2 also serves a signal transduction role. Co-stimulation blockade using antibodies directed against CD2 may be a potent immunosuppressive strategy in organ transplantation. Thus, in one embodiment, the T-cells are activated via the use of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to CD2. Representative examples of anti-CD2 antibodies include, for example, siplizumab (MEDI-507) and LO-CD2b (ATCC accession No. PTA-802; deposited June 22, 1999).

CD47 (IAP) belongs to the immunoglobulin superfamily and partners with membrane integrins and also binds the ligands thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) and signal-regulatory protein alpha (SIRPα). See Barclay *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 21 (1): 47–52, 2009; *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 167 (7): 1415–30, 2012. CD47 interacts with signal-regulatory protein alpha (SIRPα), an inhibitory transmembrane receptor present on myeloid cells. The CD47/SIRPα interaction leads to bidirectional signaling, resulting in different cell-to-cell responses including inhibition of phagocytosis, stimulation of cell-cell fusion, and T-cell activation. See, Reinhold *et al.*, *J Exp Med.*, 185(1): 1-12, 1997. In accordance with the present invention, in one embodiment, the T-cells are activated via the use of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to CD47. Representative examples of anti-CD47 antibodies include, for example, monoclonal antibody Hu5F9-G4, which is being investigated in various clinical trials against myeloid leukemia and monoclonal antibodies MABL-1 and MABL-2 (FERM Deposit Nos. BP-6100 and BP-6101). See, *e.g.,* WO1999/12973, the disclosure in which is incorporated by reference herein.

CD81 is a member of the tetraspanin superfamily of proteins. It is expressed on a broad array of tissues, including T cells and hematopoietic cells. CD81 is known to play an immunomodulatory role. In particular, cross-linking of CD81 enhances CD3 mediated activation of αβ and γδ T-lymphocytes and induces TCR-independent production of cytokines by γδ T cells *in vitro*. In accordance with the present invention, in one embodiment, the T-cells are activated via the use of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to CD81. See, Menno *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 4:1265, 2010. Representative examples of anti-CD81 antibodies include, for example, monoclonal antibody 5A6. See, *e.g.,* Maecker *et al.*, *BMC Immunol.*, 4:1, 2003., the disclosure in which is incorporated by reference herein.

MSR1 (CD204) belongs to the family of class A macrophage scavenger receptors, which include three different types (1, 2, 3) generated by alternative splicing of the MSR1 gene. These receptors or isoforms are trimeric integral membrane glycoproteins and have been implicated in many macrophage-associated physiological and pathological processes including atherosclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, and host defense. See, Matsumoto *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87 (23): 9133–7, 1990. Recent studies demonstrate that dendritic (DC) MSR1 impacts the activation and proliferation of CD8 T cells and antibody-mediated blocking of MSR1 increased proliferation and expansion of T-cells *in vitro*. Lerret *et al.*, *PLoS One.*, 7(7):e41240, 2012. In accordance with the present invention, in one embodiment, the T-cells are activated via the use of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to MSR1. Representative examples of anti-MSR1 antibodies include, for example, rat anti-human CD204 antibody (Thermo Catalog No. MA5-16494) and goat anti-human CD204/MSR1 antibody (Biorad Catalog No. AHP563).

In another embodiment, the T-cells are activated by ligating/binding to a T-cell receptor (TCR) molecule, which is expressed ubiquitously in T-cells. The TCR is a heterodimer composed of two different protein chains. In humans, in 95% of T cells the TCR consists of an alpha (α) and beta (β) chain, whereas in 5% of T cells the TCR consists of gamma and delta (γ/δ) chains. When the TCR engages with antigenic peptide and MHC (peptide/MHC), the T lymphocyte is activated through signal transduction. In accordance with the present invention, in one embodiment, the T-cells are activated via the use of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to TCR. Representative examples of anti-TCR antibodies include, for example, mouse anti-human TCR monoclonal antibody IMMU510 (Immunotech, Beckman Coulter, Fullerton, CA)(described in Zhou *et al.*, *Cell Mol Immunol.*, 9(1): 34-44, 2012) and monoclonal antibody defining alpha/beta TCR WT31 (described in Gupta *et al.*, *Cell Immunol.*, 132(1):26-44, 1991).

In another embodiment, the T-cell activating molecule is a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule that is optionally loaded with an MHC peptide. There are two general classes of MHC molecules. Class I MHC (pMHC) molecules are found on almost all cells and present peptides to cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL). Class II MHC molecules are found mainly on antigen-presenting immune cells (APCs), which ingest polypeptide antigens (in, for example, microbes) and digest them into peptide fragments. The MHC-II molecules then present the peptide fragments to helper T cells, which, after activation, provide generally required helper activity for responses of other cells of the immune system (*e.g.*, CTL or antibody-producing B cells). The interaction between the peptide bound in the binding cleft of the heavy chain of MHC class I (pMHC) and the complementary determining regions (CDR) of the T cell receptor (TCR) determines the potential for T cell activation during the afferent and efferent stages of cellular immunity. The affinity that exists between TCR and MHC-peptide complex regulates T cell fate during development, initial activation, and during execution of effector functions.

Accordingly, in one embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a human MHC molecule optionally loaded with a peptide. Representative examples of such MHC molecules include HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C, DP, DQ and DR, or a combination thereof. The MHC molecules may be monovalent or bivalent. In some embodiments, bivalency or multivalency of the MHC molecules is desirable for signal delivery (either activation or inhibition signals) to the T cell. Therefore, in some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds of the present invention include at least two identical MHC molecules attached to a linker.

The linker of the bivalent MHC molecule serves three functions. First, the linker contributes the required bivalency or multivalency. Second, the linker increases the half-life of the entire fusion protein *in vivo*. Third, the linker determines whether the fusion protein will activate or suppress T cells. T cell priming requires stimulation via the TCR and an additional second signal generally delivered by the APC. In the absence of a second signal, T cell hyporesponsiveness may result. By constructing a fusion protein in which the linker allows delivery of a second signal, T cell stimulation results in enhanced T cell immunity. By constructing a fusion protein in which the linker does not provide for delivery of a second signal, T cell suppression results in immunosuppression. A fusion protein with T cell stimulatory properties can be constructed by using a linker which allows for delivery of a second signal to the T cell in addition to the signal delivered via the TCR. This can be accomplished by using a linker that has binding affinity for a cell surface structure on another cell, that cell being capable of delivering a second signal to the T cell. Thus, the linker serves to bridge the T cell and the other cell. By bringing the other cell into close proximity to the T cell, the other cell can deliver a second signal to the T cell.

Examples include linkers that can bind to Fc receptors on other cells such as certain immunoglobulin chains or portions of immunoglobulin chains. Specific examples include IgG, IgA, IgD, IgE, and IgM. When an immunoglobulin is used, the entire protein is not required. For example, the immunoglobulin gene can be cleaved at the hinge region and only the gene encoding the hinge, CH2, and CH3 domains of the heavy chain is used to form the fusion protein. The linker may bind other cell surface structures. For example, the linker can include a cognate moiety for many cell surface antigens which can serve as a bridge to bring the second cell into close proximity with the T cell. The linker might also deliver a second signal independently. For example, a linker with binding affinity for the T cell antigen CD28 can deliver a second signal. In addition, the linker can increase the half-life of the entire fusion protein *in vivo*. A fusion protein with T cell inhibitory properties can be constructed by using a linker that does not result in delivery of a second signal. Examples include Ig chains that do not bind Fc receptor, Ig F(ab')2 fragments, a zinc finger motif, a leucine zipper, and non-biological materials. Examples of non-biological materials include plastic microbeads, or even a larger plastic member such as a plastic rod or tube, as well as other physiologically acceptable carriers which are implantable *in vivo*.

In some embodiments, the MHC molecules are not attached to a linker. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that the fluid nature of the lipid bilayer allows T cells to reorganize the membrane and form multivalent clusters. These clusters can subsequently be disassembled, which would not be possible if the signaling molecules were attached together with a linker. Inability to un-form these multivalent clusters can potentially lead to overstimulation and T cell exhaustion or anergy (*see*, *e.g.*, Lee K-H *et al. Science* 302(5648): 1218-22 (2003)).

In some embodiments, the lipid bilayer of the APC-MS comprises a lipid compositions that favor the spontaneous partitioning of lipid species into liquid-ordered domains (*see*, *e.g.*, Wang T-Y *et al. Biochemistry* 40(43):13031-40 (2001)).

Optionally, the MHC molecules may be loaded with a specific peptide (*e.g.*, a peptide derived from a viral antigen, a bacterial antigen, or an allergen). The specific peptide of the fusion protein can be loaded into the MHC molecules after the fusion protein has been made. The peptide may also be subsequently covalently attached to the MHC, for example by UV cross-linking. Alternatively, a peptide sequence can be incorporated into the DNA sequence encoding the fusion protein such that the peptide is loaded into the MHC molecules during generation of the fusion protein. In the latter case, the peptide can be attached with a tether, such as polylysine, which allows it to complex with the MHC portion of the fusion protein. The specific peptides to be loaded into the MHC molecules are virtually limitless and are determined based on the desired application. For example, to enhance T cell immunity, peptides from various sources, *e.g.,* viral, fungal and bacterial infections, or to tumors, can be used. To suppress T cell immunity in autoimmunity, autoreactive peptides can be used. To suppress T cell immunity to transplanted tissues, self-peptides which are presented by alloantigens can be used.

Toxins, such as ricin and diphtheria toxin, and radioisotopes, may be complexed to the fusion protein (for example, using 5-methyl-2-iminothiolane) to kill the specific T cell clones. These toxins can be chemically coupled to the linker or to the MHC portion of the fusion protein, or they can be incorporated into the DNA sequence encoding the fusion protein such that the toxin is complexed to the fusion protein during generation of the fusion protein.

The MHC-peptide/immunoglobulin fusion protein can be prepared by constructing a gene which encodes for the production of the fusion protein. Alternatively, the components of the fusion protein can be assembled using chemical methods of conjugation. Sources of the genes encoding the MHC molecules and the linkers can be obtained from various databases. In the case of MHC class I fusion proteins, the MHC fragment can be attached to the linker and β2 microglobulin can be allowed to self-associate. Alternatively, the fusion protein gene can be constructed such that β2 microglobulin is attached to the MHC fragment by a ether. In the case of MHC class II fusion protein, either the alpha or the beta chain can be attached to the linker and the other chain can be allowed to self-associate. Alternatively, the fusion protein gene can be constructed such that the alpha and beta chains are connected by a tether. Peptides can be prepared by encoding them into the fusion protein gene construct or, alternatively, with peptide synthesizers using standard methodologies available to one of ordinary skill in the art. The resultant complete fusion proteins can be administered using routine techniques.

T-cell co-stimulatory molecules

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a plurality of T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. These co-stimulatory molecules may mediate direct, indirect, or semi-direct stimulation of a target population of T-cells. Preferably, the co-stimulatory molecules mediate activation of T-cells in the presence of one or more T-cell activating molecules.

The term "co-stimulatory molecule" is used herein in accordance with its art recognized meaning in immune T cell activation. Specifically, a "co-stimulatory molecule" refers to a group of immune cell surface receptor/ligands which engage between T cells and antigen presenting cells and generate a stimulatory signal in T cells which combines with the stimulatory signal (*i.e.*, "co-stimulation") in T cells that results from T cell receptor ("TCR") recognition of antigen on antigen presenting cells. As used herein, a soluble form of a co-stimulatory molecule "derived from an APC" refers to a co-stimulatory molecule normally expressed by B cells, macrophages, monocytes, dendritic cells and other APCs. See, Huppa *et al.*, *Nature Reviews Immunology*. 3, 973-983 (2003). A "co-stimulator of T cells activation" refers to the ability of a co-stimulatory ligand to bind and to activate T cells which have been activated via any of the aforementioned mechanisms or pathways, *e.g.,* via CD3-dependent or CD3-independent T-cell activation. Co-stimulatory activation can be measured for T cells by the production of cytokines as is well known and by proliferation assays that are well known (*e.g.,* CFSE staining) and/or as described in the examples below.

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing molecules that specifically bind to a co-stimulatory antigen. Particularly, the MSR-SLB scaffolds contain a plurality of T-cell costimulatory molecules which specifically bind to CD28, 4.1BB (CD137), OX40 (CD134), CD27 (TNFRSF7), GITR (CD357), CD30 (TNFRSF8), HVEM (CD270), LTβR (TNFRSF3), DR3 (TNFRSF25), ICOS (CD278), CD226 (DNAM1), CRTAM (CD355),TIM1 (HAVCR1, KIM1), CD2 (LFA2, OX34), SLAM (CD150, SLAMF1), 2B4 (CD244, SLAMF4), Ly108 (NTBA, CD352, SLAMF6), CD84 (SLAMF5), Ly9 (CD229, SLAMF3), CD279 (PD-1) and/or CRACC (CD319, BLAME).

In one embodiment, the co-stimulatory molecule is an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to one or more of the aforementioned co-stimulatory antigens. In this context, CD28 is the prototypic T cell co-stimulatory antigen and binds to molecules of the B7 family expressed on APCs such as dendritic cells and activated B cells. Human CD28 is found on all CD4+ T cells and on about half of CD8+ T cells. T cell activities attributed to CD28 include prevention of energy, induction of cytokine gene transcription, stabilization of cytokine mRNA and activation of CD8+ cytotoxic T lymphocytes. The ligands for CD28 identified as CD80(B7-1) and CD86(B7-2) are immunoglobulin superfamily monomeric transmembrane glycoproteins of 60 kd and 80 kd respectively.

In one embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD28. Representative examples of anti-CD28 antibodies include, for example, lulizumab pegol and TGN1412. See also US patent No. 8,785,604.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to ICOS (CD278). ICOS is a CD28-superfamily costimulatory molecule that is expressed on activated T cells. It is thought to be important for Th2 cells in particular. Representative examples of anti-ICOS antibodies include, for example, monoclonal antibody 2C7, which recognizes the ICOS molecule expressed on activated T cells and induces the activation as well as proliferation of T cells prestimulated by anti-human CD3 monoclonal antibodies. *See* Deng *et al.*, *Hybrid Hybridomics.*, 23(3):176-82, 2004.

In another embodiment, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD152 (CTLA4). The antibody is preferably a neutralizing antibody or a blocking antibody. CD152 is expressed on activated CD4+ and CD8+ T cells, and on regulatory T-cells (Tregs). Its functions in T-cell biology, during immune responses to infection, and as a target for cancer immunotherapy have been well described (Egen *et al.*, *Nat. Immunol.*, 3(7):611–618, 2002). CTLA-4 is a homologous counterpart to CD28, both of which bind to CD80 and CD86 on APCs. The importance of CTLA-4 for immune tolerance is clear (Waterhouse *et al.*, *Science,* 270(5238):985–988, 1995). These include out-competing lower affinity CD28 molecules for ligand binding to minimize T-cell co-stimulation, recruitment of inhibitory phosphatases to the TCR complex to disrupt positive signaling cascades, and removing CD80 and CD86 from the surface of APC by trans-endocytosis, thereby diminishing the ability of APC to properly activate otherwise responsive T-cells. Accordingly, exploitation of the CTLA-4 receptor/pathway is an attractive strategy to modulate T-cell immunity. Indeed, anti-CTLA-4 was the first monoclonal antibody (ipilimumab) to be FDA-approved for checkpoint blockade treatment in cancer patients. Other examples of CTLA-4 antibodies that may be employed in accordance with the instant invention include tremelimumab and antigen-binding fragments thereof.

In another embodiment, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to programmed death-1 (PD-1; CD279). PD1 is a member of the same family of receptors as CD28 and CTLA-4, and is broadly expressed on lymphoid and myeloid cells. PD-1 binds uniquely to the B7 ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 on APC and other surrounding tissues, greatly influencing the fate of responding CD8+ T cells in settings of chronic infections. On T-cells, PD-1 is expressed after antigen encounter, but acts almost immediately to impede T-cell activation by recruiting the phosphatases SHP-1 and SHP-2 through signaling motifs in the PD-1 cytoplasmic tail, which reduces Akt phosphorylation, and diminishes T-cell metabolism, proliferation and survival. Accordingly, the antibody is preferably a neutralizing antibody or a blocking antibody. Representative examples of such anti-PD-1 antibodies include, for example, nivolumab, lambrolizumab (MK-3475), pidilizumab(CT-011) and AMP-224.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD81. Engagement of CD81 lowers the signaling threshold required to trigger T-Cell/CD3 mediated proviral DNA in CD4+ T cells (Tardif *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 79 (7): 4316–28, 2005). Representative examples of anti-CD81 antibodies include, for example, monoclonal antibody 5A6. See, *e.g.,* Maecker *et al.*, *BMC Immunol.*, 4:1, 2003, the disclosure in which is incorporated by reference herein.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD137. Crosslinking of CD137 enhances T cell proliferation, IL-2 secretion, survival and cytolytic activity. Further, it can enhance immune activity to eliminate tumors *in vivo*. Accordingly, the antibodies that bind to CD137 are preferably agonistic antibodies. Representative examples of anti-CD137 antibodies include, for example, monoclonal antibody utomilumab, which is a human IgG that is currently being investigated in clinical trials. *See* National Clinical Trials ID: NCT01307267.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to OX40 (CD134). OX40L binds to OX40 receptors on T-cells, preventing them from dying and subsequently increasing cytokine production. OX40 has a critical role in the maintenance of an immune response beyond the first few days and onwards to a memory response due to its ability to enhance survival. OX40 also plays a crucial role in both Th1 and Th2 mediated reactions *in vivo*. Accordingly, the antibodies that bind to OX40 are preferably agonistic antibodies. Representative examples of anti-OX40 antibodies include, for example, anti-OX40 monoclonal antibody utomilumab, which is being investigated in various clinical trials (*see* National Clinical Trials ID: NCT01644968, NCT01303705 and NCT01862900).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD27 (TNFRSF7). CD27 a member of the TNF-receptor superfamily and is required for generation and long-term maintenance of T cell immunity. It binds to ligand CD70, and plays a key role in regulating immunoglobulin synthesis. CD27 supports antigen-specific expansion (but not effector cell maturation) of naïve T cells, independent of the cell cycle-promoting activities of CD28 and IL2 (Hendriks *et al.*, *Nature Immunology* 1, 433-440, 2000)). As such, the MSR-SLB scaffolds of the invention preferably include agonistic antibodies that bind to CD27. Representative examples of anti-CD27 antibodies include, for example, the monoclonal antibody varlilumab. See Ramakrishna *et al.*, *Journal for ImmunoTherapy of Cancer*, 3:37, 2015.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to glucocorticoid-induced TNF receptor family-regulated gene (GITR or CD357). GITR is a 25 kD TNF receptor superfamily member which is expressed on activated lymphocytes. GITR is upregulated by T cell receptor engagement. The cytoplasmic domain of GITR is homologous to CD40, 4-1BB and CD27. GITR signaling has been shown to regulate T cell proliferation and TCR-mediated apoptosis, and to break immunological self-tolerance. GITR further binds GITRL and is involved in the development of regulatory T cells and to regulate the activity of Th1 subsets. Modulation of GITR with agonistic antibodies has been shown to amplify the antitumor immune responses in animal models via multiple mechanisms. Anti-GITR antibodies are designed to activate the GITR receptor thereby increasing the proliferation and function of effector T cells. At the same time, ligation of GITR on surface of Tregs could abrogate suppressive function of these cells on tumor specific effector T-cells thus further augmenting T-cell immune response. Representative examples of anti-GITR antibodies include, for example, humanized, Fc disabled anti-human GITR monoclonal antibody TRX518, which induces both the activation of tumor-antigen-specific T effector cells, as well as abrogating the suppression induced by inappropriately activated T regulatory cells. TRX518 is being investigated in various clinical trials (see National Clinical Trials ID: NCT01239134).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD30 (TNFRSF8). CD30 antigen is a trans-membrane glycoprotein belonging to the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, which, when stimulated, exerts pleiotropic effects on cell growth and survival. In normal or inflamed tissues, CD30 expression is restricted to medium/large activated B and/or T-lymphocytes. It is expressed by activated, but not by resting, T and B cells (Guo *et al.*, *Infect. Immun.*, 81 (10), 3923-3934, 2013). Stimulation of CD30L/CD30 signaling by *in vivo* administration of agonistic anti-CD30 monoclonal antibody (MAb) restored IL-17A production by Vγ1− Vγ4− γδ T cells in CD30L knockout mice. Representative examples of anti-CD30 antibodies include, for example, brentuximab vedotin (Adcetris).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to HVEM (CD270). CD270 is a member of the TNF-receptor superfamily. This receptor was identified as a cellular mediator of herpes simplex virus (HSV) entry. Mutations in this gene have been recurrently been associated to cases of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. Representative examples of anti-CD270 antibodies include, for example, the monoclonal antibody HVEM-122. See, Cheung *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 185:1949, 2010; Hobo *et al.*, *J Immunol.*, 189:39, 2012.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to lymphotoxin beta receptor (LTβR; TNFRSF3). LTβR is involved in CD4+ T-cell priming (Summers deLuca *et al.*, *J Exp Med.*, 204(5):1071-81, 2007). Representative examples of anti-LTβR antibodies include, for example, the monoclonal antibody BBF6 antibody. See also WO2010/078526, which is incorporated by reference.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to DR3 (TNFRSF25). DR3 is thought to be involved in controlling lymphocyte proliferation induced by T-cell activation. Specifically, activation of DR3 is dependent upon previous engagement of the T cell receptor. Following binding to TL1A, DR3 signaling increases the sensitivity of T cells to endogenous IL-2 via the IL-2 receptor and enhances T cell proliferation. Because the activation of the receptor is T cell receptor dependent, the activity of DR3 *in vivo* is specific to those T cells that are encountering cognate antigen. At rest, and for individuals without underlying autoimmunity, the majority of T cells that regularly encounter cognate antigen are FoxP3+ regulatory T cells. Stimulation of TNFRSF25, in the absence of any other exogenous signals, stimulates profound and highly specific proliferation of FoxP3+ regulatory T cells from their 8-10% of all CD4+ T cells to 35-40% of all CD4+ T cells within 5 days. Representative examples of DR3 agonists include, for example, antibodies binding specifically to DR3 (Reddy *et al.*, *J. Virol.*, 86 (19) 10606-10620, 2012) and the agonist 4C12 (Wolf *et al.*, *Transplantation*, 27;94(6):569-74, 2012).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD226 (DNAM1). CD226 is a ~65 kDa glycoprotein expressed on the surface of natural killer cells, platelets, monocytes and a subset of T cells. It is a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily and mediates cellular adhesion to other cells bearing its ligands, CD112 and CD155. Cross-linking CD226 with antibodies causes cellular activation and ligation of CD226 and LFA-1 with their respective ligands cooperates in triggering cytotoxicity and cytokine secretion by T and NK cells (Tahara *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 16 (4): 533–8, 2004).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CRTAM (CD355). CTRAM is an MHC-class-I-restricted T-cell-associated molecule, which regulates late phase of cell polarity in some CD4+ T cells. CTRAM also regulates interferon-γ (IFNγ) and interleukin-22 (IL-22) production. In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CTRAM antibody. Representative examples of CTRAM antibodies include, for example, the mouse anti human CTRAM antibody 21A9 (GENTEX Inc. USA, Irvine, CA).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to TIM1 (HAVCR1, KIM1). TIM genes belong to type I cell-surface glycoproteins, which include an N-terminal immunoglobulin (Ig)-like domain, a mucin domain with distinct length, a single transmembrane domain, and a C-terminal short cytoplasmic tail. The localization and functions of TIM genes are divergent between each member. TIM-1 is preferentially expressed on Th2 cells and has been identified as a stimulatory molecule for T-cell activation (Umetsu *et al.*, *Nat. Immunol.* 6 (5): 447–54, 2005). In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-TIM1 antibody. Representative examples of TIM1 antibodies include, for example, the rabbit anti human TIM1 antibody ab47635 (ABCAM, Cambridge, MA).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to SLAM (CD150, SLAMF1). SLAM (CD150) is a self-ligand and cell surface receptor that functions as a costimulatory molecule and also a microbial sensor that controlled the killing of Gram-negative bacteria by macrophages. In particular, SLAM regulated activity of the NADPH oxidase NOX2 complex and phagolysosomal maturation after entering the phagosome, following interaction with the bacterial outer membrane proteins (Berger *et al.*, *Nature Immunology* 11, 920–927, 2010). Slamf1 is expressed on the surface of activated and memory T cells as well as on activated B cells, dendritic cells, macrophages and platelets (Calpe *et al.*, *Adv. Immunol.* 2008;97:177). In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-SLAM1 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of SLAM1 antibodies include, *e.g.*, the rabbit anti human SLAM1 antibody 600-401-EN3 (Rockland Antibodies, Limerick, PA).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to 2B4 (CD244, SLAMF4). CD244 is a cell surface receptor expressed on natural killer cells (NK cells) (and some T cells) mediating non-major histocompatibility complex (MHC) restricted killing. The interaction between NK-cell and target cells via this receptor is thought to modulate NK-cell cytolytic activity. CD244 is a co-inhibitory SLAM family member which attenuates primary antigen-specific CD8(+) T cell responses in the presence of immune modulation with selective CD28 blockade. Recent studies reveal a specific up-regulation of 2B4 on antigen-specific CD8(+) T cells in animals in which CD28 signaling was blocked (Liu *et al.*, *J Exp Med.* 2014 Feb 10;211(2):297-311). In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CD244 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of CD244 antibodies include, *e.g.*, anti-2B4 antibody C1.7 or PE-conjugated anti-2B4 (C1.7), which have been characterized in Sandusky *et al.* (*Eur J Immunol.* 2006 Dec;36(12):3268-76).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to Ly108 (NTBA, CD352, SLAMF6). SLAMF6 is a type I transmembrane protein, belonging to the CD2 subfamily of the immunoglobulin superfamily, which is expressed on natural killer (NK), T, and B lymphocytes. Co-stimulation of T lymphocytes through the SLAMF3/SLAMF6 pathways mediates more potent effects on IL-17A expression when compared with the canonical CD28 pathway. SLAMF3/SLAMF6 signaling mediates increased nuclear abundance and recruitment of RORγt to the proximal IL17A promoter, resulting in increased trans-activation and gene expression (Chatterjee *et al.*, *J Biol Chem.*, 287(45): 38168–38177, 2012). In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CD244 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of CD244 antibodies include, *e.g.*, anti NTB-A antibodies characterized in Flaig *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 2004. 172: 6524–6527) and Stark *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* Methods 2005. 296: 149–158).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD84 (SLAMF5). CD84 is a member of the CD2 subgroup of the immunoglobulin receptor superfamily. Members of this family have been implicated in the activation of T cells and NK cells. CD84 increases proliferative responses of activated T-cells and homophilic interactions enhance interferon gamma secretion in lymphocytes. CD84 may also serve as a marker for hematopoietic progenitor cells . See the disclosure in the references with the PUBMED ID Nos. 11564780, 12115647, 12928397, 12962726, 16037392, which indicate that it is required for a prolonged T-cell: B-cell contact, optimal Th function, and germinal center formation. In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CD84 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of CD84 antibodies include, *e.g.,* PE anti-human CD84 antibody CD84.1.21, which is able to enhance CD3 induced IFN-γ production and partially block CD84-Ig binding to lymphocytes (BioLegend, San Diego, CA; Catalog No. 326008).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to Ly9 (CD229, SLAMF3). CD229 participates in adhesion reactions between T lymphocytes and accessory cells by homophilic interaction. It also promotes T-cell differentiation into a helper T-cell Th17 phenotype leading to increased IL-17 secretion; the costimulatory activity requires SH2D1A (Chatterjee *et al.*, *J Biol Chem.*, 287(45): 38168–38177, 2012). In particular, concurrent ligation of CD229 and TCR with immobilized CD229-His protein and anti-CD3 antibody significantly enhanced cell proliferation and IFN-γ secretion in murine CD3+ splenocytes in a dose-dependent manner (Wang *et al.*, *The Journal of Immunology*, 188 (sup. 1) 176.7, May 2012). Accordingly, in one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CD229 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of CD229 antibodies include, *e.g.,* PE anti-human CD229 antibody HLy-9.1.25 (BIOLEGEND, San Diego, CA; Catalog No. 326108) or mouse anti-human CD229 antibody (R&D Systems Catalog No. AF1898).

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CD279 (PD-1). PD-1 functions as an immune checkpoint and plays an important role in down regulating the immune system by preventing the activation of T-cells, which in turn reduces autoimmunity and promotes self-tolerance. The inhibitory effect of PD-1 is accomplished through a dual mechanism of promoting apoptosis (programmed cell death) in antigen specific T-cells in lymph nodes while simultaneously reducing apoptosis in regulatory T cells (suppressor T cells). Representative examples of CD229 antibodies include, *e.g.,*nivolumab, pembrolizumab, pidilizumab (CT-011, Cure Tech), BMS936559, and atezolizumab.

In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof which binds specifically to CRACC (CD319, BLAME). CD319 mediates NK cell activation through a SH2D1A-independent extracellular signal-regulated ERK-mediated pathway (Bouchon *et al.*, *J Immunol.* 2001 Nov 15;167(10):5517-21). CD319 also positively regulates NK cell functions and may contribute to the activation of NK cells. Accordingly, in one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds comprise a monoclonal anti-CD319 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Representative examples of CD319 antibodies include, *e.g.*, elotuzumab or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

In certain embodiments, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a binding pair containing at least one T-cell activating molecule and at least one T-cell co-stimulatory molecule. Representative examples of such pairs include, but are not limited to, for example, antibodies binding to CD3/CD28, CD3/ICOS, CD3/CD27, and CD3/CD137, or a combination thereof. In this context, depending on the desired modulation of activity of co-stimulatory molecules, it may be desirable to employ an agonist antibody for the first component (CD3) and an agonist or antagonist antibody for the second component.

In certain embodiments, the instant invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a binding pair containing at least one T-cell activating molecule which is an antibody binding to CD3 and at least one T-cell co-stimulatory molecule which is an antibody binding to CD28, optionally together with a second co-stimulatory molecule which is an antibody binding to an antigen selected from the group consisting of ICOS, CD27, and CD137. In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffold contains a combination of functional molecules selected from the following combinations: (a) antibodies which bind to CD3, CD28 and ICOS, (b) antibodies which bind to CD3, CD28 and CD27, (c) antibodies which bind to CD3, CD28 and CD137, (d) antibodies which bind to CD3, CD28, ICOS and CD27. In this regard, experimental data suggests that stimulation of these secondary T-cell co-stimulation factors may stimulate differentiation of certain types of T-cells when applied with appropriate activation stimuli such as CD3+CD28. For example, ICOS stimulation favors differentiation of Th effector cells when cooperates with CD3+CD28+ stimulation, whereas it supports differentiation of regulatory T cells when costimulatory signals are insufficient. See, Mesturini *et al.*, *Eur J Immunol.*, 36(10):2601-12, 2006. Similarly, anti-CD27 antibodies may be used to fine-tune the system. In this context, anti-CD27 antibody 1F5 (when used together with anti-CD3 antibodies) did not trigger potentially dangerous polyclonal T-cell activation – a phenomena observed with co-stimulatory CD28-specific super-agonistic antibodies. See, Thomas *et al.*, *Oncoimmunology*, 3: e27255, 2014.

In one embodiment, the binding pair includes monospecific antibodies, wherein a first antibody binds to a first member of the pair, *e.g.*, CD3, and a second antibody binds to a second member of the pair, *e.g.*, CD28. In another embodiment, the pair includes bispecific antibodies, wherein a single antibody binds to the individual pair members, *e.g.*, a bispecific antibody binding to CD3 and CD28. In this context, bispecific antibodies are preferred due to their ability to confer enhanced T-cell activation. See, Willems *et al.*, *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* 2005 Nov;54(11):1059-71.

Alternately, the binding pair includes monospecific antibodies, wherein a first antibody binds to CD3 and a second antibody binds to ICOS. In the context of the antibody binding to ICOS, insofar as the molecule has been implicated in the etiology of graft-versus-host diseases (see, Sato *et al.*, *Transplantation*, 96(1): 34–41, 2013), it may be preferable to employ an antagonistic antibody that neutralizes ICOS. A bispecific antibody containing an agonist CD3-binding antibody fragment and an antagonist ICOS-binding antibody fragment, may also be employed.

Alternately, the binding pair includes monospecific antibodies, wherein a first antibody binds to CD3 and a second antibody binds to CD27. In this embodiment, both antibodies are preferably stimulatory or agonist antibodies. It has been reported that CD27 costimulation augments the survival and antitumor activity of redirected human T cells *in vivo* (Song *et al.*, *Blood*, 119(3):696-706, 2012). A bispecific antibody containing an agonist CD3-binding antibody fragment and an agonist CD27-binding antibody fragment, may also be employed.

Alternately, the binding pair includes monospecific antibodies, wherein a first antibody binds to CD3 and a second antibody binds to CD137. In this embodiment, both antibodies are preferably stimulatory or agonist antibodies. It has been reported that CD137 costimulation improves the expansion and function of CD8(+) melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive T-cell therapy (Chacon *et al.*, *PLoS One*. 2013;8(4):e60031, 2013). A bispecific antibody containing an agonist CD3-binding antibody fragment and an agonist CD27-binding antibody fragment, may also be employed.

T-cell homeostatic agents

In one embodiment, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds contains a homeostatic agent is selected from the group consisting of IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, IL-17, IL-21, and transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β), , or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds contains a plurality of homeostatic agents selected from the group consisting of IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, IL-17, IL-21, and transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β), or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof. Functional fragments of these homeostatic agents, which are characterized by their ability to modulate the activity of target cells, may also be employed. Representative types of homeostatic agents, including, NCBI accession numbers of human and/or mouse homologs thereof, are provided in Table 1.

Table 1. Types of T-cell homeostatic agents that may be employed in the scaffolds.

T-cell homeostats	NCBI Accession Nos.
IL-1 (IL-1α)	NP_000566.3 (human) NP_034684.2 (mouse)
	NP_000567.1 (human)

IL-1 (IL-1β)	NP_032387.1 (mouse)
IL-2	NP_000577.2 (human) NP_032392.1 (mouse)
IL-4	NP_000580.1; NP_758858.1 (human) NP_067258.1 (mouse)
IL-5	NP_000870.1 (human) NP_034688.1 (mouse)
IL-7	NP_000871.1; NP_001186815.1; NP_001186816.1; NP_001186817.1 (human) NP_032397.1 (mouse)
IL 10	NP_000563.1 (human) NP_034678.1 (mouse)
IL 12A	NP_000873.2 (human) NP_001152896.1; NP_032377.1 (mouse)
IL-12B	NP_002178.2 (human) NP_001290173.1 (mouse)
IL-15	NP_000576.1; NP_751915.1 (human) NP_001241676.1; NP_032383.1 (mouse)
IL-17 (A)	NP_002181.1; NP_034682.1 (human) NP_002181.1; NP_034682.1 (mouse)
TGF-beta 1	NP_000651.3 (human) NP_035707.1 (mouse)
TGF-beta 2	NP_001129071.1; NP_003229.1 (human) NP_033393.2 (mouse)
TGF-beta 3	NP_003230.1 (human)

Fragments and variants of the aforementioned T-cell homeostatic agents are known in the art. For example, the UNIPROT database entry of each of the aforementioned homeostatic agents lists "natural variants," including structural relationship between the variant and the wild-type biomarker.

Purely as representation, the human IL-1β protein (UNIPROT: P01584) includes a natural variant (VAR_073951) having E→N amino acid substitution at amino acid residue 141 of the putative human IL-1β protein sequence. Fragments, if known, are similarly listed under this section.

Preferably, the T-cell homeostatic agent is interleukin-2 (IL-2) or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof with one or more T-cell homeostatic agents listed in Table 1. Examples of IL-2 agonists include, for example, BAY 50-4798 (Margolin *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res.* 2007 Jun 1;13(11):3312-9). Examples of IL-2 mimetics include, for example, peptide 1–30 (P1–30), which acts in synergy with IL-2 (Eckenberg *et al.*, *J Immunol* 2000; 165:4312-4318). Examples of IL-2 fragments include, for example, a ballast portion containing the first 100 amino acids of IL-2 (see, US patent No. 5,496,924). Examples of IL-2 variants include, for example, natural variant VAR_003967 and natural variant VAR_003968. Also included are fusion proteins containing IL-2, *e.g.*, F16-IL2, which is an scFv against the extra-domain A1 of tenascin-C that is fused, via a short 5-amino acid linker, to a recombinant form of the human IL-2. The monoclonal antibody portion of the F16-IL2 fusion protein binds to tumor cells expressing the tumor associated antigen (TAA) tenascin-C. In turn, the IL-2 moiety of the fusion protein stimulates natural killer (NK) cells, macrophages and neutrophils and induces T-cell antitumor cellular immune responses. Other IL-2 mimetics that may be employed in accordance with the invention include, for example, an IL-2 superkine peptide (Levin *et al.*, *Nature* 484, 529–533, 2012), and an IL-2 partial agonist peptide (Zurawski *et al.*, *EMBO Journal*, 9(12): 3899-3905, 1990 and US patent No. 6,955,807), or a combination thereof.

Embodiments of the instant invention further include MSR-SLB scaffolds, including, APC-MS scaffolds made from such scaffolds, which further comprise a plurality of the aforementioned T-cell homeostatic agents. Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides for MSR-SLB scaffolds containing a first T-cell homeostatic agent which is IL-2 and a second T-cell homeostatic agent which is IL-7, IL-21, IL-15, or IL-15 superagonist. In this context, IL-15 superagonist (IL-15 SA) is a combination of IL-15 with soluble IL-15 receptor-α, which possesses greater biological activity than IL-15 alone. IL-15 SA is considered an attractive antitumor and antiviral agent because of its ability to selectively expand NK and memory CD8+ T (mCD8+ T) lymphocytes. See, Guo *et al.*, *J Immunol.* 2015 Sep 1;195(5):2353-64.

Embodiments of the instant invention further relate to an scaffolds which comprise a plurality of T-cell stimulatory molecules, T-cell co-stimulatory molecules and T-cell homeostatic agents. A typical scaffold may comprise at least 2, at least 3, at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, or more of each of the aforementioned T-cell stimulatory molecules, T-cell co-stimulatory molecules and T-cell homeostatic agents.

In the scaffolds of the invention, any functional molecule, for example, antigens, antibodies, proteins, enzymes, including fragments thereof, may be directly or indirectly immobilized onto the MSR base layer and/or the SLB using routine techniques. In certain embodiments, the functional molecules may be provided in an organelle (*e.g.,* golgi membrane or plasma membrane), a cell, a cell cluster, a tissue, a microorganism, an animal, a plant, or an extract thereof, which in turn is immobilized onto the MSR layer or the SLB layer. A functional molecule may also be synthesized by genetic engineering or chemical reactions at the desired situs, *e.g.,* outer face of the SLB layer.

The scaffolds described herein comprise and release signaling molecules, *e.g.,* T-cell homeostatic agents, to elicit functional T-cell responses. In one embodiment, the released T-cell homeostatic agents are polypeptides that are isolated from endogenous sources or synthesized *in vivo* or *in vitro*. For instance, endogenous IL-2 polypeptides may isolated from healthy human tissue. Alternately, synthetic functional molecules may be synthesized via transfection or transformation of template DNA into a host organism or cell, *e.g.,* a cultured human cell line or a mammal (*e.g.,* humanized mouse or rabbit). Alternatively, synthetic functional molecules in protein form may be synthesized *in vitro* by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or other art-recognized methods Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY, Vol. 1, 2, 3 (1989), incorporated by reference herein).

The functional molecules may be modified to increase protein stability *in vivo*. Alternatively, the functional molecules are engineered to be more or less immunogenic. For instance, insofar as the structures of the various functional molecules are known, the sequences may be modified at one or more of amino acid residues, *e.g.,* glycosylation sites, to generate immunogenic variants.

In one embodiment, the functional molecules are recombinant. Alternatively, the functional molecules are humanized derivatives of mammalian counterparts. Exemplary mammalian species from which the functional molecules are derived include, but are not limited to, mouse, rat, hamster, guinea pig, ferret, cat, dog, monkey, or primate. In a preferred embodiment, the functional molecules are human or humanized version of the aforementioned functional molecules.

Each of the aforementioned functional molecules, *e.g.,* T-cell stimulatory molecules, T-cell co-stimulatory molecules and T-cell homeostatic agents, may, independently from one another, be adsorbed or integrated into the MSR base layer or the SLB base layer. Therefore, in one embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into the MSR base layer. Preferably, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into the SLB layer. In another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into both the MSR base layer as well as the SLB layer. In another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into the MSR base layer. Preferably, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into the SLB layer. Yet in another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are adsorbed or integrated into both the MSR base layer as well as the SLB layer. In another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agents are adsorbed or integrated into the MSR base layer. In another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agents are adsorbed or integrated into the SLB layer. Yet in another embodiment, there is provided an APC-MS, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agents are adsorbed or integrated into both the MSR base layer as well as the SLB layer.

In general, the functional molecules and the MSR base layer and/or the SLB layer, may be linked together through the use of reactive groups, which are typically transformed by the linking process into a new organic functional group or unreactive species. The reactive functional group(s), may be located in any of the aforementioned components. Reactive groups and classes of reactions useful in practicing the present invention are generally those that are well known in the art of bioconjugate chemistry. Currently favored classes of reactions available with reactive chelates are those that proceed under relatively mild conditions. These include, but are not limited to nucleophilic substitutions (*e.g.,* reactions of amines and alcohols with acyl halides, active esters), electrophilic substitutions (*e.g.,* enamine reactions) and additions to carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom multiple bonds (*e.g.,* Michael reaction, Diels-Alder addition). These and other useful reactions are discussed in, for example, March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985; Hermanson, Bioconjugate Techniques, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Feeney *et al.*, *Modification of Proteins*; vol. 198, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982.

Useful reactive pendant functional groups include, for example:

(a) carboxyl groups and various derivatives thereof including, but not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, N-hydroxybenztriazole esters, acid halides (*e.g.,* I, Br, Cl), acyl imidazoles, thioesters, p-nitrophenyl esters, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and aromatic esters;

(b) hydroxyl groups, which can be converted to, *e.g.,* esters, ethers, aldehydes, etc.

(c) haloalkyl groups, wherein the halide can be later displaced with a nucleophilic group such as, for example, an amine, a carboxylate anion, thiol anion, carbanion, or an alkoxide ion, thereby resulting in the covalent attachment of a new group at the functional group of the halogen atom;

(d) dienophile groups, which are capable of participating in Diels-Alder reactions such as, for example, maleimido groups;

(e) aldehyde or ketone groups, such that subsequent derivatization is possible via formation of carbonyl derivatives such as, for example, imines, hydrazones, semicarbazones or oximes, or via such mechanisms as Grignard addition or alkyllithium addition;

(f) sulfonyl halide groups for subsequent reaction with amines, for example, to form sulfonamides;

(g) thiol groups, which can be, for example, converted to disulfides or reacted with acyl halides;
(h) amine or sulfhydryl groups, which can be, for example, acylated, alkylated or oxidized;
(i) alkenes, which can undergo, for example, cycloadditions, acylation, Michael addition, etc;
(j) epoxides, which can react with, for example, amines and hydroxyl compounds; and
(k) phosphoramidites and other standard functional groups useful in nucleic acid synthesis.

The reactive functional groups can be chosen such that they do not participate in, or interfere with, the reactions necessary to assemble the reactive chelates. Alternatively, a reactive functional group can be protected from participating in the reaction by the presence of a protecting group. Those of skill in the art understand how to protect a particular functional group such that it does not interfere with a chosen set of reaction conditions. See, for example, Greene *et al.*, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.

In one embodiment, the functional molecules are loaded/adsorbed onto the MSR base layer or the SLB or both the MSR layer and the SLB via affinity pairing or chemical coupling.

The term “affinity pair” as used herein includes antigen-antibody, receptor-hormone, receptor-ligand, agonist-antagonist, lectin-carbohydrate, nucleic acid (RNA or DNA) hybridizing sequences, Fc receptor or mouse IgG-protein A, avidin-biotin, streptavidin-biotin, biotin/biotin binding agent, Ni2+ or Cu2+/HisTag (6× histidine) and virus-receptor interactions. Various other specific binding pairs are contemplated for use in practicing the methods of this invention.

As used herein, “biotin binding agent” encompasses avidin, streptavidin and other avidin analogs such as streptavidin or avidin conjugates, highly purified and fractionated species of avidin or streptavidin, and non or partial amino acid variants, recombinant or chemically synthesized avidin analogs with amino acid or chemical substitutions which still accommodate biotin binding. Preferably, each biotin binding agent molecule binds at least two biotin moieties and more preferably at least four biotin moieties. As used herein, “biotin” encompasses biotin in addition to biocytin and other biotin analogs such as biotin amido caproate N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, biotin 4-amidobenzoic acid, biotinamide caproyl hydrazide and other biotin derivatives and conjugates. Other derivatives include biotin-dextran, biotin-disulfide-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, biotin-6 amido quinoline, biotin hydrazide, d-biotin-N hydroxysuccinimide ester, biotin maleimide, d-biotin p-nitrophenyl ester, biotinylated nucleotides and biotinylated amino acids such as Nε-biotinyl-1-lysine.

The ligands that may be functionalized via affinity pairing include, but are not limited to, receptors, monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies, viruses, chemotherapeutic agents, receptor agonists and antagonists, antibody fragments, lectin, albumin, peptides, proteins, hormones, amino sugars, lipids, fatty acids, nucleic acids and cells prepared or isolated from natural or synthetic sources. In short, any site-specific ligand for any molecular epitope or receptor to be detected through the practice of the invention may be utilized. Preferably, the ligand is a membrane-anchored protein. The ligand may also be a derivative of a membrane-anchored protein, such as a soluble extracellular domain. A ligand can be a receptor involved in receptor-receptor cellular interactions such as TCR binding to the MHC receptor.

The ligands of the instant invention can be expressed and purified by any method known in the art. In a certain embodiment, the proteins are expressed by a baculovirus-based insect expression system or a mammalian expression system. Fifteen residues of AVITAG™ peptide may be added to the C-terminals of all of the molecules. The lysine residue in the AVITAG™ (Avidity, CO) can be specifically biotinylated by BirA enzyme (Avidity, CO). The proteins may also be designed to be secreted into the supernatant of the cell culture.

The functional molecules, as noted hereinabove, can be any protein or peptide. Preferably, the proteins are involved in ligand-receptor interactions. For example, an important event of T cell activation is a result of membrane-membrane contact between T cells and APCs, wherein a variety of ligand-receptor interactions take place between the two opposing membranes, including, MHC-peptide and TCR, LFA-1 and ICAM-1, CD2 and CD48, as well as B7 or CTLA-4 and CD28. Understanding the valency requirements of these interactions will facilitate the design of therapeutics that enhance or inhibit the immune response to certain antigens. The instant invention can also be used as a tool to study the subtle differences in T cell intracellular signaling pathways induced by agonist and antagonist antigens. The scaffolds provide a clean physiological setting to test the subtle differences without using native antigen presenting cells that often complicate biochemical analyses.

While streptavidin-biotin interactions are exemplified throughout the specification and examples, specific binding pair members as described hereinabove may be employed in place of streptavidin and biotin in the methods of the instant invention. Furthermore, more than one set of specific binding pairs can be employed, particularly when more than one ligand is attached to the membrane surface. In this context, traditional pep-MHC-streptavidin tetramer technology can also be used to screen T cells of certain pep-MHC specificity. However, T cells with the same specificity may or may not be activated by the same antigen stimulation. To study immune responses (*e.g.* responses to vaccination [viral or cancer vaccines], immune tolerance, autoimmunity), it is important to discriminate T cells based on their responsiveness to antigen. Using calcium flux by microscopy as an indicator for T cell activation, the instant invention also provides a screening assay to quantify primary T cells responsive to a specific antigen. Alternately, biotinylated pep-MHC and co-stimulatory molecules may be coupled onto a streptavidin coated chips, and the chips are paired with the scaffolds of the invention.

In another embodiment, the functional molecules are chemically coupled to the MSR base layer and/or the SLB layer. In certain embodiments, the chemical coupling includes, click-chemistry reagents, for example, azide-alkyne chemical (AAC) reaction, dibenzo-cyclooctyne ligation (DCL), or tetrazine-alkene ligation (TAL). For instance, in the context of AAC, either the MSR or the SLB contains a plurality of single click chemistry functionalities, and frequently contains two, three or more of such functionalities. One or two such functionalities per molecule are preferred. In one embodiment, a clickable reagent such as 3-azidopropylamine or 10-undecynoic acid may be amide-bonded to the carboxy- or amino-terminus, respectively, of a peptide or protein via a click reaction with a corresponding alkyne or azido compound and appropriate catalyst to form the 1,2,3-triazole ring linking groups. *See*, *e.g.*, U.S. Publication No. 2007/0060658. To further extend arsenal of bioorthogonal copper-free click reagents, aza-dibenzocyclooctyne (ADIBO)-containing compounds for azide-coupling reactions may be used for the site-specific covalent anchoring of protein functional molecules, *e.g.*, antibodies, interluekins and cytokines. The same metal-free click reaction is employed for the PEGylation of unfunctionalized areas of the surface. Such treatment allows for a dramatic reduction or complete elimination of non-specific binding. The copper-free click immobilization methods can be applied to the preparation of various types of arrays, as well as to the derivatization of microbeads and nanoparticles. See, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,912,322. In some embodiments, the functional molecules are coupled to the MSR base layer and/or the SLB layer using a click reagent selected from the group consisting of azide, dibenzocyclooctyne (DBCO), transcyclooctene, tetrazine and norbornene and variants thereof. In some embodiments, the functional molecule comprises azide and a lipid of the lipid bilayer of the MSR-SLB comprises DBCO.

The term "click chemistry" refers to a chemical philosophy introduced by K. Barry Sharpless of The Scripps Research Institute, describing chemistry tailored to generate covalent bonds quickly and reliably by joining small units comprising reactive groups together. Click chemistry does not refer to a specific reaction, but to a concept including reactions that mimic reactions found in nature. In some embodiments, click chemistry reactions are modular, wide in scope, give high chemical yields, generate inoffensive byproducts, are stereospecific, exhibit a large thermodynamic driving force >84 kJ/mol to favor a reaction with a single reaction product, and/or can be carried out under physiological conditions. A distinct exothermic reaction makes a reactant "spring loaded". In some embodiments, a click chemistry reaction exhibits high atom economy, can be carried out under simple reaction conditions, use readily available starting materials and reagents, uses no toxic solvents or use a solvent that is benign or easily removed (preferably water), and/or provides simple product isolation by non-chromatographic methods (crystallization or distillation).

The term "click chemistry handle," as used herein, refers to a reactant, or a reactive group, that can partake in a click chemistry reaction. For example, a strained alkyne, *e.g.*, a cyclooctyne, is a click chemistry handle, since it can partake in a strain-promoted cycloaddition. In general, click chemistry reactions require at least two molecules comprising click chemistry handles that can react with each other. Such click chemistry handle pairs that are reactive with each other are sometimes referred to herein as partner click chemistry handles. For example, an azide is a partner click chemistry handle to a cyclooctyne or any other alkyne. Exemplary click chemistry handles suitable for use according to some aspects of this invention are described herein, for example, US 2014/0249296. Other suitable click chemistry handles are known to those of skill in the art.

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides APC-MS comprising a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules optionally together with T-cell homeostatic agents, which are adsorbed into the scaffold via metal-chelating lipid headgroups. See, Maloney *et al.*, *Chem Biol.*, 3(3):185-92, 1996. Several approaches using chelated metal ions have been reported that allow histidine-tagged proteins to be immobilized at several types of interfaces, such as lipid interfaces and lipid monolayers with metal-chelating lipids, gold surfaces with self-assembling monolayers formed with metal-chelating alkanethiols, and oxide surfaces with metal-chelating silanes. For example, Peterson *et al.* (US 5,674,677) describes a method for joining two amino acid sequences by coupling an organic chelator to an protein, *e.g.*, an enzyme, and charging the chelator with a metal ion. This complex is then mixed with any protein containing a histidine tag to couple the complex with the histidine tagged protein. See also, US 6,087,452, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

The functional molecules of the invention are preferably proteins. The terms “protein,” “peptide” and “polypeptide” are used interchangeably, and refer to a polymer of amino acid residues linked together by peptide (amide) bonds. The terms refer to a protein, peptide, or polypeptide of any size, structure, or function. Typically, a protein, peptide, or polypeptide will be at least three amino acids long. A protein, peptide, or polypeptide may refer to an individual protein or a collection of proteins. One or more of the amino acids in a protein, peptide, or polypeptide may be modified, for example, by the addition of a chemical entity such as a carbohydrate group, a hydroxyl group, a phosphate group, a farnesyl group, an isofarnesyl group, a fatty acid group, a linker for conjugation, functionalization, or other modification, etc. A protein, peptide, or polypeptide may also be a single molecule or may be a multi-molecular complex. A protein, peptide, or polypeptide may be just a fragment of a naturally occurring protein or peptide. A protein, peptide, or polypeptide may be naturally occurring, recombinant, or synthetic, or any combination thereof.

The term “conjugated” or “conjugation” refers to an association of two molecules, for example, two proteins, with one another in a way that they are linked by a direct or indirect covalent or non-covalent interaction. In the context of conjugation via click chemistry, the conjugation is via a covalent bond formed by the reaction of the click chemistry handles. In certain embodiments, the association is covalent, and the entities are said to be “conjugated” to one another. In some embodiments, a protein is post-translationally conjugated to another molecule, for example, a second protein, by forming a covalent bond between the protein and the other molecule after the protein has been translated, and, in some embodiments, after the protein has been isolated. In some embodiments, the post-translational conjugation of the protein and the second molecule, for example, the second protein, is effected via installing a click chemistry handle on the protein, and a second click chemistry handle, which can react to the first click chemistry handle, on the second molecule, and carrying out a click chemistry reaction in which the click chemistry handles react and form a covalent bond between the protein and the second molecule, thus generating a chimeric protein. In some embodiments, two proteins are conjugated at their respective C-termini, generating a C-C conjugated chimeric protein. In some embodiments, two proteins are conjugated at their respective N-termini, generating an N—N conjugated chimeric protein.

In certain embodiments, a plurality of detectable labels may be used to analyze and/or study the conjugation process. As used herein, a "detectable label" refers to a moiety that has at least one element, isotope, or functional group incorporated into the moiety which enables detection of the molecule, *e.g.*, a protein or polypeptide, or other entity, to which the label is attached. Labels can be directly attached (*i.e.*, via a bond) or can be attached by a tether (such as, for example, an optionally substituted alkylene; an optionally substituted alkenylene; an optionally substituted alkynylene; an optionally substituted heteroalkylene; an optionally substituted heteroalkenylene; an optionally substituted heteroalkynylene; an optionally substituted arylene; an optionally substituted heteroarylene; or an optionally substituted acylene, or any combination thereof, which can make up a tether). It will be appreciated that the label may be attached to or incorporated into a molecule, for example, a protein, polypeptide, or other entity, at any position.

In general, a label can fall into any one (or more) of five classes: a) a label which contains isotopic moieties, which may be radioactive or heavy isotopes, including, but not limited to, ^{2}H, ^{3}H, ^{13}C, ^{14}C, ^{15}N, ^{18}F, ^{31}P, ^{32}P, ^{35}S, ^{67}Ga, ^{99}mTc (Tc-99 m), ^{111}In, ^{125}I, ^{131}I, ^{153}Gd, ^{169}Yb, and ^{186}Re; b) a label which contains an immune moiety, which may be antibodies or antigens, which may be bound to enzymes (*e.g.*, such as horseradish peroxidase); c) a label which is a colored, luminescent, phosphorescent, or fluorescent moieties (*e.g.*, such as the fluorescent label fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) or carboxyfluorescein); d) a label which has one or more photo affinity moieties; and e) a label which is a ligand for one or more known binding partners (*e.g.*, biotin-streptavidin, FK506-FKBP). In certain embodiments, a label comprises a radioactive isotope, preferably an isotope which emits detectable particles. In certain embodiments, the label comprises a fluorescent moiety. In certain embodiments, the label is the fluorescent label fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC). In certain embodiments, the label comprises a ligand moiety with one or more known binding partners. In certain embodiments, the label comprises biotin. In some embodiments, a label is a fluorescent polypeptide (*e.g.*, GFP or a derivative thereof such as enhanced GFP (EGFP)) or a luciferase (*e.g.*, a firefly, Renilla, or Gaussia luciferase). It will be appreciated that, in certain embodiments, a label may react with a suitable substrate (*e.g.*, a luciferin) to generate a detectable signal. Non-limiting examples of fluorescent proteins include GFP and derivatives thereof, proteins comprising chromophores that emit light of different colors such as red, yellow, and cyan fluorescent proteins, etc. Exemplary fluorescent proteins include, *e.g.,* Sirius, Azurite, EBFP2, TagBFP, mTurquoise, ECFP, Cerulean, TagCFP, mTFP1, mUkG1, mAG1, AcGFP1, TagGFP2, EGFP, mWasabi, EmGFP, TagYPF, EYFP, Topaz, SYFP2, Venus, Citrine, mKO, mKO2, mOrange, mOrange2, TagRFP, TagRFP-T, mStrawberry, mRuby, mCherry, mRaspberry, mKate2, mPlum, mNeptune, T-Sapphire, mAmetrine, mKeima. See, *e.g.,* Chalfie, M. and Kain, S R (eds.) Green fluorescent protein: properties, applications, and protocols (*Methods of Biochemical Analysis*, v. 47). Wiley-Interscience, Hoboken, N.J., 2006, and/or Chudakov *et al.*, *Physiol Rev*. 90(3):1103-63, 2010 for discussion of GFP and numerous other fluorescent or luminescent proteins. In some embodiments, a label comprises a dark quencher, *e.g.,* a substance that absorbs excitation energy from a fluorophore and dissipates the energy as heat.

In another embodiment, the functional molecules may be loaded onto mesoporous silica and/or the lipid bilayer using art known, covalent or non-covalent loading techniques. In one embodiment, the functional molecules are loaded non-covalently. For instance, Lei *et al.* (U.S. Publication No. 2011-0256184) describe mesoporous silicates that provide enhanced, spontaneous loading of antibodies such as IgG via non-covalent bonding within the native or functionalized structure. Accordingly, the scaffolds of the invention may be formulated with such silicates.

In another embodiment, the functional molecules are chemically coupled onto the MSR. In such embodiments, the coupling may be conducted by utilizing one or more of the following molecules and the reactive groups contained therein: cysteine (thiol group), serine or threonine (hydroxyl group), lysine (amino group), aspartate or glutamate (carboxyl group). Alternatively, the functional molecules may be conjugated to the MSR via utilization of polyhistidine-tag (His-tag), a peptide containing polyhistidine-tag or an antibody containing polyhistidine-tag. Herein, the polyhistidine-tag consists of at least four, five, six or seven histidine (His) residues.

In one embodiment, an anchor is used to connect the functional molecule to a pore wall. However, the anchor is not an essential component. In certain embodiments, each pore of the mesoporous silica accommodates at least one functional molecule. Thus, the pores must have a size appropriate to immobilize a biological substance. The pore size depends on the size of the functional molecule to be immobilized. When a functional molecule is immobilized in a pore, the functional molecule can be adsorbed on an inner surface of the pore by electrostatic bonding. A functional molecule may also be held in a pore by a noncovalent bonding, such as van der Waals forces, hydrogen bonding, or ionic bonding.

In the aforementioned embodiment where the MSR comprises anchoring moieties, the anchor may have an effect of reducing a large structural change of the functional molecule to hold it stably. Preferably, the anchor is composed of substantially the same component as the mesoporous material. The anchor may comprise one or more functional groups to permit binding to a desired functional molecule: a hydroxyl group, an amide group, an amino group, a pyridine group, a urea group, a urethane group, a carboxyl group, a phenol group, an azo group, a hydroxyl group, a maleimide group, a silane derivative, or an aminoalkylene group.

Embodiments of the invention further relate to MSR-SLB scaffolds of the invention, including, scaffolds containing such scaffolds, comprising, a plurality of the aforementioned functional molecules which are adsorbed in the lipid matrix.

In one embodiment, the functional molecules are adsorbed into the supported lipid bilayer via physical insertion. Techniques for inserting proteins into the bilayer of amphipathic molecules are known in the art. In one embodiment, proteins in the environment of the bilayer, for example in the hydrophobic medium and/or in the hydrophilic body and/or in the hydrated support, may insert spontaneously into the bilayer. Alternatively, proteins may be driven into the bilayer by the application of a voltage and/or by fusion of protein loaded vesicles with the bilayer. The vesicles may be contained within or introduced to the hydrophilic body. In one instance, proteins may be introduced into the membrane by using the probe method disclosed in PCT Publication No. WO 2009/024775. The inserted protein may be a known membrane-associated protein, *e.g.,* one or more of the aforementioned T-cell activating molecules and/or T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

In another embodiment, the functional molecule may be an antigen that is used in expansion of T-cells. Representative examples of such antigens usable in T-cell expansion include, full-length CD19 or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof. CD19 is a prototypical antigen used in the expansion of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cells. See, Turtle *et al.*, *Blood*, 126:184, 2015; Turtle *et al.*, *J Clin Invest.*, 126, 2123-38, 2016. In another embodiment, the antigen is full-length CD22 or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof, which are also useful in the expansion of CAR T-cells. See, Haso *et al.*, *Blood*, 121(7): 1165–1174, 2013; Qin *et al.*, *Blood*, 122:1431, 2013.

In an alternate embodiment, the functional molecule may be a membrane-associated protein which is anchored directly or indirectly to the bilayer. Other functional molecules, *e.g.,* selective or non-selective membrane transport proteins, ion channels, pore forming proteins or membrane-resident receptors, etc. may also be inserted into the SLB via this method.

In another embodiment, the functional molecules may be conjugated to membrane-associated proteins which associate with and/or insert into the SLB, *e.g.* gramicidin; α-helix bundles, *e.g.* bacteriorhodopsin or K+ channels; and β-barrels, *e.g.*, α-hemolysin, leukocidin or E. coli porins; or combinations thereof.

In certain embodiments, the fabricated SLB (containing one or more functional molecules) may be stabilized by compounds such as ionic or non-ionic surfactants. Suitable surfactants include, but are not limited to, the following examples: synthetic phospholipids, their hydrogenated derivatives and mixtures thereof, sphingolipids and glycosphingolipids, saturated or unsaturated fatty acids, fatty alcohols, polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene copolymers, ethoxylated fatty acids as well as esters or ethers thereof, dimyristoyl phosphatidyl choline, dimyristoyl phosphatidyl glycerol or a combination of two or more of the above mentioned. A preferred surfactant according to the invention is the dimyristoyl phosphatidyl glycerol.

The fabricated SLBs may be optionally stabilized by at least one co-surfactant selected in the group comprising or consisting of butanol, butyric acid, hexanoic acid, sodium cholate, sodium taurocholate and sodium glycocholate, more particularly sodium cholate.

The fabricated SLBs may also include other excipients, such as polymers having bioadhesive or absorption enhancing properties and selected from the group comprising or consisting of acrylic polymers (CARBOPOL®, Polycarbophil, NOVEON®), medium chain fatty acids and polyethylene glycols. Preferred excipients are the above-mentioned acrylic polymers.

The SLB may be modified with reagents for detecting membrane-associated proteins. Preferably the membrane-associated proteins are ion channel proteins and/or pore forming proteins. Preferably the membrane-associated proteins diffuse into and/or associate with the bilayer causing a detectable change in the properties at the bilayer. The properties changed may be physical, optical, electrical or biochemical.

In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds comprises a small molecule drug. In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds comprises a thalomid analog. In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds comprises a IDO/MEK inhibitor. In some embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds and/or the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds comprises a small molecule drug that has immunomodulatory effects. Small molecule drugs with immunomodulatory effects are known the art (see, *e.g.*, Murphy *et al. Hum. Vaccin. Immunother.* 11(10): 2463-8 (2015), the entire contents of which are expressly incorporated herein by reference).

In certain embodiments, the MSR-SLB scaffolds containing the functional molecules may be used to detect cells which are capable of interaction with amphipathic molecules in the bilayer and/or with the functional molecule in the bilayer. The interaction may be specific or non-specific in nature. Alternatively the cells may interact with the functional molecule or with the lipid bilayer to cause physical, optical, electrical, or biochemical changes. Such interaction may be detected in many different ways, including, but limited to, by visual changes, via activation of fluorescently labelled lipids or proteins in the SLB, or changes in capacitance of the SLB.

Biodegradable scaffolds

Embodiments of the invention further relate to biodegradable scaffolds. In one embodiment, the scaffold structure may substantially degrade when exposed to a biological milieu. In one embodiment, the biological milieu is a tissue culture condition, *e.g.*, tissue culture media that has been optionally adapted to culture lymphocytes such as T-cells. In another embodiment, the biological milieu is a biological fluid, *e.g.*, blood, lymph, CSF, peritoneal fluid, or the like. In yet another embodiment, the biological milieu is the tissue environment at the site of implant, *e.g.*, blood vessels, lymhatic system, adipose tissue, or the like.

In certain embodiments, the biodegradable scaffolds are substantially degraded following contact with a biological milieu *in vivo* over 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7, days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 20 days, 30 days, 45 days, 60 days, 90 days, or more. In certain embodiments, the biodegradable scaffolds are substantially degraded following contact with a biological milieu *in vivo* in less than 1 week. In certain embodiments, the biodegradable scaffolds are substantially degraded following contact with a biological milieu *in vitro* over 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7, days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 20 days, 30 days, 45 days, 60 days, 90 days, or more. In certain embodiments, the biodegradable scaffolds are substantially degraded following contact with a biological milieu *in vitro* in less than 1 week. By substantial degradation, it is meant that at least 30%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or more of the scaffold composition is degraded when the scaffold composition is contacted with the biological milieu.

In certain embodiments, it may be advantageous to use biodegradable scaffolds. For instance, by fabricating the scaffold composition such that it substantially degrades during the incubation period (*e.g.*, when the T-cells are allowed to expand), it may be possible to use the expanded T-cells without subjecting them to additional purification and/or formulation steps. Avoiding downstream purification and/or formulation steps would ensure that the T-cells are fit and possess the desired functionality for the desired application.

Accordingly, in certain embodiments, it may be advantageous to tailor the degradation kinetics of the scaffold compositions by modifying the properties of mesoporous silica rods, such as size, geometry, porosity. Alternately, the degradation kinetics of the scaffold compositions may be modified by changing the culture conditions (*e.g.*, by adjusting the pH of the media).

In accordance with the aforementioned objectives, embodiments of the invention relate to MSR-SLB scaffolds comprising a plurality of functional molecules which are optionally biodegradable. In one embodiment, the scaffolds of the instant invention may be encapsulated into other biodegradable scaffolds. Reagents and techniques that are useful in making such composite biodegradable scaffold compositions are known in the art. See, Liao *et al.*, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res. B. Appl. Biomater.*, 102(2):293-302, 2014. In one embodiment, the scaffolds are made up of physiologically-compatible and optionally biodegradable polymers. Examples of polymers that are employable in the scaffolds are known in the art. See, for example, U.S. Publication No. 2011/0020216, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Representative examples of such polymers include, but are not limited to, poly(lactide)s, poly(glycolide)s, poly(lactic acid)s, poly(glycolic acid)s, polyanhydrides, polyorthoesters, polyetheresters, polycaprolactones, polyesteramides, polycarbonates, polycyanoacrylates, polyurethanes, polyacrylates, and blends or copolymers thereof. Biodegradable scaffolds may comprise biodegradable materials, *e.g.*, collagen, alginates, polysaccharides, polyethylene glycol (PEG), poly(glycolide) (PGA), poly(L-lactide) (PLA), or poly(lactide-co-glycolide) (PLGA) or silk. Methods for fabricating the scaffold compositions are known in the art. See, for example, Martinsen *et al.* (*Biotech. & Bioeng.*, 33 (1989) 79-89), (Matthew *et al.* (*Biomaterials*, 16 (1995) 265-274), Atala *et al.* (*J Urology*, 152 (1994) 641-643), and Smidsrod (*TIBTECH* 8 (1990) 71-78), the disclosures in which are incorporated by reference herein.

Exemplary scaffolds utilize glycolides or alginates of a relatively low molecular weight, preferably of size which, after dissolution, is at the renal threshold for clearance by humans, *e.g.*, the alginate or polysaccharide is reduced to a molecular weight of 1000 to 80,000 daltons. Preferably, the molecular mass is 1000 to 60,000 daltons, particularly preferably 1000 to 50,000 daltons. It is also useful to use an alginate material of high guluronate content since the guluronate units, as opposed to the mannuronate units, provide sites for ionic cross-linking through divalent cations to gel the polymer. For example, U.S. Patent No. 6,642,363, which incorporated herein by reference, discloses methods for making and using polymers containing polysaccharides such as alginates.

The scaffolds of the invention may be porous such that the scaffolds can sustain antigen presentation and attract and manipulate immune cells. In one embodiment, the scaffolds contain porous matrices, wherein the pores have a diameter between 10 nm to 500 μm, particularly between 100 nm and 100 μm. In these embodiments, the invention utilizes scaffolds comprising mesoporous scaffolds. Methods of making polymer matrices having the desired pore sizes and pore alignments are described in the art, *e.g.*, US pub. No. 2011/0020216 and US patent No. 6,511,650, which are incorporated herein by reference.

The mesoporous silica rods can be modified into multifunctional delivery platforms for delivering drugs such as chemotherapeutic agents and DNA/siRNA, antibody and protein biologics, cells, etc. (Lee *et al.*, *Adv. Funct. Mater.*, 215-222, 2009; Liong *et al.*, *ACS Nano*, 889-896, 2008; Meng *et al.*, *ACS Nano*, 4539-4550, 2010; Meng *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 12690-12697, 2010; Xia *et al.*, *ACS Nano*, 3273-3286, 2009; Radu *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 13216-13217, 2004; Slowing *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 8845-8849, 2007). This delivery platform allows effective and protective packaging of hydrophobic and charged anticancer drugs for controlled and on demand delivery, with the additional capability to also image the delivery site (Liong *et al.*, *ACS Nano*, vol. 2, pp. 889-896, 2008). The key challenge now is to optimize the design features for efficient and safe *in vivo* drug delivery (He *et al.*, *Small*, vol. 7, pp. 271-280, 2011; Lee *et al.*, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, vol. 49, pp. 8214-8219, 2010; Liu *et al.*, *Biomaterials*, vol. 32, pp. 1657-1668, 2011; Al Shamsi *et al.*, *Chem. Res. Toxicol.*, vol. 23, pp. 1796-1805, 2010), which can be assessed through the use of human xenograft tumors in nude mice (Lu *et al.*, *Small*, vol. 6, pp. 1794-1805, 2010).

Embodiments described herein further relate to MSR-SLB scaffolds, including, scaffolds containing such scaffolds, wherein the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules is between about 1:1 to about 100:1, preferably between about 10:1 to about 50:1, particularly between about 20:1 to about 50:1. In some embodiments, the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules of the MSR-SLB scaffolds is between about 10,000:1 to about 1:1. In some embodiments, the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules of the MSR-SLB scaffolds is between about 5,000:1 to about 1:1, between about 1,000:1 to about 1:1, between about 500:1 to about 1:1, between about 100:1 to about 1:1. In some embodiments, the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules of the MSR-SLB scaffolds is about 10,000:1, about 5,000:1, about 2,500:1, about 1,000:1, about 750:1, about 500:1, about 250:1, about 100:1, about 75:1, about 50:1, about 40:1, about 30:1, about 25:1, about 20:1, about 10:1, or about 1:1.

Embodiments described herein further relate to compositions and devices containing aforementioned scaffolds containing the MSR-SLB scaffolds together with the functional molecules, *e.g.,* T-cell activating molecule, T-cell co-stimulatory molecule, and T-cell homeostatic agent, optionally together with one or more additional agents (listed below). In one embodiment, the invention provides for compositions comprising the scaffold and T-cells clustered therein. In one embodiment, the T-cells are selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, a CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof. In other embodiments, the composition may be a pharmaceutical composition, which may be produced using methods that are well-known in the art. For instance, pharmaceutical compositions may be produced by those of skill, employing accepted principles of medicinal chemistry. The compositions, scaffolds, and devices may be provided with one or more reagents for selecting, culturing, expanding, sustaining, and/or transplanting the cells of interest. Representative examples of cell selection kits, culture kits, expansion kits, transplantation kits for T-cells, B-cells and antigen presenting cells are known in the art. For example, where the target cell of interest are T-cells, such may be initially sorted using DYNABEADS, MACS-beads (Miltenyi Biosciences), maintained in STEMXVIVO Human T cell base media (R&D Systems) and expanded with OPTIMIZER culture media (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The cells may be enriched in the sample by using centrifugation techniques known to those in the art including, *e.g.,* FICOLL® gradients. Cells may also be enriched in the sample by using positive selection, negative selection, or a combination thereof, based on the expression of certain markers.

Further embodiments of the invention relate to T-cell manipulating devices. The devices contain the scaffolds of the invention together with a plurality of molecules which attract/bind to target T cells. In one embodiment, the invention relates to devices containing scaffolds that are stacked to selectively permit infiltration of T-cells into the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR). By selective infiltration, it is meant that owing to selective permissibility/permeability, specificity of binding, selective elimination (of undesired cells) and/or expansion (of desired cells), the scaffold contains at least 10% more, 20% more, 30% more, 40% more, 50% more, 60% more, 70% more, 80% more, 90% more, 100% more, 150% more, 200% more, 300% more, 400% more, 500% more, 600% more, 800% more, 1000% more, or greater number of target T-cells after a period of incubation compared to that which is present in whole blood. In certain embodiments, the period of incubation is between 1-30 days, preferably between 4-15 days, particularly between 7-12 days. In other embodiments, selective infiltration relates to retention and/or expansion of T-cells compared to other blood cells, *e.g.,* B-cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, red blood cells or platelets that are present in whole blood.

In other embodiments, the scaffolds of the invention permit selective infiltration of a specific sub-population of T-cells, *e.g.,* natural killer (NK) cells, a CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, or regulatory T-cells (Tregs). Herein, the scaffold contains at least 10% more, 20% more, 30% more, 40% more, 50% more, 60% more, 70% more, 80% more, 90% more, 100% more, 150% more, 200% more, 300% more, 400% more, 500% more, 600% more, 800% more, 1000% more, or greater number of target T-cells after 4-14 days incubation compared to that which is present in whole blood. The percentages and the ranges of various types of lymphocytes in human whole blood are as follows: NK cells 7% (range: 2-13%); helper T cells 46% (range: 28-59%); cytotoxic T cells 19% (range: 13-32%); γδ T cells 5% (range: 2%-8%); B cells 23% (range: 18-47%) (Berrington *et al.*, *Clin Exp Immunol* 140 (2): 289–292, 2005).

Additional agents

The scaffolds of the invention include one or more agents, which may be naturally-occurring, synthetically produced, or recombinant compounds, *e.g.*, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, nucleic acids, small molecules, haptens, carbohydrates, or other agents, including fragments thereof or combinations thereof. In one embodiment, the agents are antigens. In one embodiment, the antigens are peptides or proteins or immunologically active fragments thereof. In one embodiment, the antigens described herein are purified. Purified compounds contain at least 60% by weight (dry weight) of the compound of interest. Particularly, the antigens are at least 75% pure, preferably at least 90% pure, and more preferably at least 99% pure. Purity is measured by any appropriate standard method, for example, by column chromatography, gel electrophoresis, or HPLC analysis. The antigens may be self-antigens or non-self antigens.

Representative examples of non-self antigens include, for example, antigens derived from a pathogen selected from the group consisting of a virus, a bacteria, a protozoan, a parasite, and a fungus. The antigens may be optionally loaded onto MHC molecules, *e.g.*, HLA-A, HLA-B, HLA-C, DP, DQ and DR, which are then incorporated into the scaffolds.

Alternately, the scaffolds contain a plurality of self-antigens, which are optionally linked to or associated with a disease or disorder. Preferably, the self-antigens are specifically associated with a human disease or a disorder. In one embodiment, the self-antigen is associated with an autoimmune disorder selected from the group consisting of rheumatoid arthritis , lupus, celiac disease, inflammatory bowel disease or Crohn's disease, sjögren's syndrome polymyalgia rheumatic, multiple sclerosis, ankylosing spondylitis, Type 1 diabetes, alopecia areata, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, etc. Specific types of antigens, including fragments thereof, which are associated with type 1 diabetes, multiple sclerosis, Crohn's disease, and rheumatoid arthritis and the like have been characterized in literature. For example, rheumatoid arthritis-related antigen is a 47kDa protein (RA-A47). See Hattori et al, *J Bone Miner Metab.*, 18(6):328-34 (2000). In Crohn's disease, the antigen may be bacterial flagellin. See, Lodes *et al.*, *J Clin Invest.* 113(9):1296-306 (2004). Likewise, major myelin proteins such as myelin basic protein (MBP) and proteolipid protein (PLP), are likely to be of importance in the course of multiple sclerosis (MS). See, deRosbo *et al.*, *J Clin Invest.* 92(6): 2602–260 (1993). In the context of type 1 diabetes, a plurality of autoantigens may be involved, such as, preproinsulin (PPI), islet-specific glucose-6-phosphatase (IGRP), glutamate decarboxylase (GAD65), insulinoma antigen-2 (IA-2), chromogranin A and heat shock protein 60. See Roep *et al.*, *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med.*2(4), 2012 (PMID: 22474615).

In another embodiment, the self-antigens are associated with a cancer. Representative types of cancer antigens include, for example, MAGE-1, MAGE-2, MAGE-3, CEA, Tyrosinase, midkin, BAGE, CASP-8, β-catenin, β- catenin, γ-catenin, CA-125, CDK-1, CDK4, ESO-1, gp75, gp100, MART-1, MUC-1, MUM-1, p53, PAP, PSA, PSMA, ras, trp-1, HER-2, TRP-1, TRP-2, IL13Ralpha, IL13Ralpha2, AIM-2, AIM-3, NY-ESO-1, C9orf 112, SART1, SART2, SART3, BRAP, RTN4, GLEA2, TNKS2, KIAA0376, ING4, HSPH1, C13orf24, RBPSUH, C6orf153, NKTR, NSEP1, U2AF1L, CYNL2, TPR, SOX2, GOLGA, BMI1, COX-2, EGFRvIII, EZH2, LICAM, Livin, Livinβ, MRP-3, Nestin, OLIG2, ART1, ART4, B-cyclin, Gli1, Cav-1, cathepsin B, CD74, E-cadherin, EphA2/Eck, Fra-1/Fosl 1, GAGE-1, Ganglioside/GD2, GnT-V, β1,6-N, Ki67, Ku70/80, PROX1, PSCA, SOX10, SOX11, Survivin, UPAR, WT-1, Dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPPIV), adenosine deaminase-binding protein (AD Abp), cyclophilin b, Colorectal associated antigen (CRC)- C017-1A/GA733, T-cell receptor/CD3-zeta chain, GAGE-family of tumor antigens, RAGE, LAGE-I, NAG, GnT-V, , RCASl, α-fetoprotein, pl20ctn, Pmel117, PRAME, brain glycogen phosphorylase, SSX-I, SSX-2 (HOM-MEL-40), SSX-I, SSX-4, SSX-5, SCP-I, CT-7, cdc27, adenomatous polyposis coli protein (APC), fodrin, PlA, Connexin 37, Ig-idiotype, pl5, GM2, GD2 gangliosides, Smad family of tumor antigens, lmp-1, EBV-encoded nuclear antigen (EBNA)-I, UL16-binding protein-like transcript 1 (Mult1), RAE-1 proteins, H60, MICA, MICB, and c-erbB-2, or an immunogenic peptide thereof, and combinations thereof.

In another embodiment, the antigen is a target of modified T-cells, *e.g.*, CAR T-cells described above. In such embodiments, the antigen is CD19 or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof. In another embodiment, the antigen is CD22 or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof.

The aforementioned antigens may be combined with the scaffold compositions using any known methods, including covalent and non-covalent interactions. Some of these methods have been outlined above in sections relating to fabricating the MSR-SLB scaffolds with the functional molecules of the invention. Examples of non-covalent interactions include, for example, electrostatic interactions, van der Waals' interactions, π-effects, hydrophobic interactions, physical insertion etc. For example, full length transmembrane protein antigens can be incorporated into the lipid bilayer via physical insertion using routine methods. See, Cymer *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 427.5: 999–1022, 2015 and US Patent No. 7,569,850, which are incorporated by reference herein.

The antigens may also be attached or tethered to scaffold compositions via covalent interactions. Methods for attaching antigens to scaffolds/surfaces are known in the art, *e.g.,* surface absorption, physical immobilization, *e.g.,* using a phase change to entrap the substance in the scaffold material. Alternatively, covalent coupling via alkylating or acylating agents may be used to provide a stable, long-term presentation of an antigen on the scaffold in a defined conformation. Exemplary reagents and methods for covalently coupling peptides/proteins to polymers are known in the art. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,001,395, which is incorporated herein by reference. In other embodiments, the antigens are encapsulated into the scaffolds. Methods for encapsulating antigens into suitable scaffolds, *e.g.,* PLGA microspheres, are known in the art. See, for example, US Patent No. 6,913,767 and International Publication No. WO 1995/011010, the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The antigens may be formulated to interact with the immune cell via direct binding or indirect binding. Types of direct binding include, for example, engagement or coupling of the antigen with the cognate receptor, *e.g.,* T-cell receptor. Indirect binding may occur through the intermediacy of one or more secondary agents or cell-types. For example, the antigen may first bind to a B-cell or an antigen-presenting cell (APC), get processed (*e.g.,* degraded) and presented on cell-surface major-histocompatibility complexes (MHC), to which the target cell population, *e.g.,* T-cell, binds. Alternately, the antigen may recruit other intermediary cells that secrete various cytokines, growth factors, chemokines, etc., which in turn attract the target immune cell population. Whatever the mechanism may be, the recited components act in concert to manipulate or modify the immune cells.

The antigen may be derived from a cell lysate, a fractionated cell lysate, freshly harvested cells, biological fluids (including blood, serum, ascites), tissue extracts, etc. In one embodiment, the antigens are derived from lysates of target cells to which the desired immune cells, *e.g.,* T cells, bind. In these embodiments, the antigens are first fractionated in the cell lysate prior to loading the scaffolds. The lysates may be derived from a desired target tissue, *e.g.*, an autoimmune disease-specific cells obtained from primary tissues. Alternately, the lysates may be derived from cancer cells, *e.g.*, individual cells obtained from tumor samples or tissue cultures or tumor cells obtained from biopsies histologies.

The scaffolds of the invention may also contain one or more recruiting agents. The recruiting agent may be an agent selected from the group consisting of a T-cell recruiting agent, a B-cell recruiting agent, a dendritic cell recruiting agent, and a macrophage recruiting agent.

In one embodiment, the scaffolds contain T-cell recruiting agents. Non-limiting examples of T-cell recruiting agents include, *e.g.*, granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 21 (CCL-21), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 19 (CCL-19), or a FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 (Flt-3) ligand, granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), IFNγ, a C-X-C Motif chemokine ligand (CXCL) selected from the group consisting of CXCL12 and CXCR4, or a fragment thereof, a variant thereof, or a combination thereof. Other types of T-cell recruiting agents include, ligands for CCR5 and CXCR3 receptors for recruiting T helper type 1 (Th1) subset. The CCR5 ligands, CCL5 and macrophage inflammatory proteins (MIP-1α), are known. Alternately, ligands for CCR3, CCR4, CCR8 and CXCR4 may be employed for specific recruitment of the Th2 subset. A combination of the ligands may also be employed.

Various homologs of the aforementioned T-cell recruiting agents, including functional fragments thereof, or variants thereof, are known in the art. Representative examples of homologs include related proteins from fly, mouse, rat, pig, cow, monkey, humans or the like. The homologs preferably include human or mouse homologs of the aforementioned recruiting agents.

The scaffolds of the instant invention are adapted for the preferential recruitment of a single type or single sub-type of cell, for example, preferential recruitment of T-cells and particularly a subset of Treg cells or NK cells. Preferential recruitment is characterized by an accumulation of at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 50%, at least 75%, at least 100%, at least 2-fold, at least 5-fold, at least 8-fold, at least 10-fold, or greater increase in one or more of a particular type of immune cells (*e.g.*, T cells, B-cells, DC/macrophages) in the device compared to other types of immune cells in the device (or in control scaffolds that are devoid of recruitment agents). In scaffolds that are adapted to recruit a combination of immune cells, *e.g.*, a combination of T-cells and DC/macrophages, preferential recruitment is characterized where the total percentage of recruited cells is at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 50%, at least 75%, at least 100%, at least 2-fold (*i.e.*, 200%), at least 5-fold, at least 8-fold, at least 10-fold, or greater than other types of immune cells in the device (or in control scaffolds). Particularly, preferential recruitment is characterized by 1-10 fold increase in the number of the cells of interest compared to other immune cells.

In one embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds further comprising a recruitment agent which is GM-CSF, an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a fragment thereof, a variant thereof, or a combination thereof. Preferably, the recruitment agent is GM-CSF in combination with at least one of CCL-21, CCL-19, Flt-3 or GCSF. Representative examples of such recruitment agents include, *e.g.*, human GM-CSF (NCBI Accession # NP_000749.2) and mouse GM-CSF (NCBI Accession # NP_034099.2). In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing fragments of GM-CSF, *e.g.*, a polypeptide containing amino acids 18 -144 of the hGM-CSF sequence. In yet another embodiment, the invention relates to scaffolds containing GM-CSF variants including, for example, VAR_013089 and VAR_001975, the sequences of which have been accessioned in UNIPROT (Accession No. P04141). In another embodiment, the invention relates to MSR-SLB scaffolds containing GM-CSF mimetics including, for example, antibodies binding to GM-CSF receptor, *e.g.*, those described by Monfardini *et al.*, *Curr Pharm Des.*, 8(24): 2185-99, 2002.

Embodiments of the invention further provide for scaffolds for manipulating immune cells which comprise a plurality of additional agents. In such embodiments, the additional agent may comprise a growth factor, a cytokine, a chemokine, an interleukin, an adhesion signaling molecule, an integrin signaling molecule or a fragment thereof or a combination thereof.

Representative examples of growth factors/cytokines include, but are not limited to, adrenomedullin (AM), angiopoietin (Ang), autocrine motility factor, bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), epidermal growth factor (EGF), erythropoietin (EPO), fibroblast growth factor (FGF), foetal Bovine Somatotrophin (FBS) glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), growth differentiation factor-9 (GDF9), hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), hepatoma-derived growth factor (HDGF), insulin-like growth factor (IGF), keratinocyte growth factor (KGF), migration-stimulating factor (MSF), myostatin (GDF-8), nerve growth factor (NGF), neurotrophins, platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), thrombopoietin (TPO), T-cell growth factor (TCGF), transforming growth factor (TGF-α or TGF-β), tumor necrosis factor-alpha(TNF-α), vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), Wnt, placental growth factor (PGF), or functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof.

Representative types of interleukins include, but are not limited to, IL-1 (activates T cells, B-cells, NK cells, and macrophages), IL-2 (activates B-cells and NK cells), IL-3 (stimulates non-lymphoid cells), IL-4 (growth factor for activated B cells, resting T cells, and mast cells), IL-5 (for differentiation of activated B cells), IL-6 (growth factor for plasma cells and T-cells), IL-7 (growth factor for pre B-cells/pre T-cells and NK cells), IL-10 (activates macrophages, B-cells, mast cells, Th1/Th2 cells), IL-12 (activates T cells and NK cells), IL-17 (activates Th cells). Functional fragments of interleukins, which are characterized by their ability to modulate the activity of target cells, may also be employed.

Optionally, the scaffolds may contain adhesion molecules, which may also serve as signaling agents. Representative examples of adhesion signaling molecules include, but are not limited to, fibronectin, laminin, collagen, thrombospondin 1, vitronectin, elastin, tenascin, aggrecan, agrin, bone sialoprotein, cartilage matrix protein, fibronogen, fibrin, fibulin, mucins, entactin, osteopontin, plasminogen, restrictin, serglycin, SPARC/osteonectin, versican, von Willebrand Factor, polysaccharide heparin sulfate, connexins, collagen, RGD (Arg-Gly-Asp) and YIGSR (Tyr-Ile-Gly-Ser-Arg) peptides and cyclic peptides, glycosaminoglycans (GAGs), hyaluronic acid (HA), condroitin-6-sulfate, integrin ligands, selectins, cadherins and members of the immunoglobulin superfamily. Other examples include neural cell adhesion molecules (NCAMs), intercellular adhesion molecules (ICAMs), vascular cell adhesion molecule (VCAM-1), platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule (PECAM-1), L1, and CHL1. Functional fragments of the adhesion molecules, which are characterized by their ability to modulate the binding of target cells to the scaffolds of the invention, may also be employed. Particularly, adhesion molecules comprise peptides or cyclic peptides containing the amino acid sequence arginine-glycine-aspartic acid (RGD), which is known as a cell attachment ligand and found in various natural extracellular matrix molecules. In another embodiment, the adhesion peptide is a collagen mimic. Representative examples include, the peptide having the structure GGYGGGPC(GPP)5GFOGER(GPP)5GPC, wherein O is hydroxyproline. Such peptides may be collectively referred to as GFOGER peptides. GFOGER peptides have been previously shown to be particularly good for T cell adhesion. See, Stephan et al, *Nature Biotechnology* 33, 2015.

A polymer matrix with such a modification provides cell adhesion properties to the scaffold of the invention, and sustains long-term survival of mammalian cell systems, as well as supporting cell growth and differentiation. The adhesion molecules may be coupled to the polymer matrix is accomplished using synthetic methods which are in general known to one of ordinary skill in the art and are described in the examples. See, *e.g.,* Hirano *et al.*, *Advanced Materials*, 17-25, 2004; Hermanson *et al.*, *Bioconjugate Techniques*, p. 152-185, 1996; Massia and Hubbell, *J. Cell Biol.* 114:1089-1100, 1991; Mooney *et al.*, *J. Cell Phys.* 151:497-505, 1992; and Hansen *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Cell* 5:967-975, 1994, the disclosures in which are incorporated by reference.

Depending on the target cell type, it may be preferable to employ adhesion signaling molecules that are specific for the target cells. Thus, in one embodiment, the scaffolds contain adhesion receptors that are useful in the binding/sequestration of T-cells. In these embodiments, the scaffolds may contain T-cell specific adhesion molecules, for example, a receptor selected from the group consisting of MHC class II (for CD4+ cells), MHC class I (for CD8+ cells), LFA-3 (CD2 ligand), ICAM1 (ligand for LFA-1) or a variant thereof, a fragment thereof or a combination thereof.

Depending on need, the scaffolds may be specifically formulated to contain a subset of recruitment agents and adhesion molecules so as to manipulate a particular subset of immune cells, *e.g.,* a particular sub-population of T-cells. In these embodiments, the scaffolds may be formulated/fabricated using agents that specifically bind to cell-surface markers that are expressed in the target cells. For example, in the context of T-cells, the scaffolds may be adapted for the preferential recruitment of helper T-cells (T_H cells; which differentially express CD4+), cytotoxic T-cells (T_c cells; which differentially express CD8+), memory T-cells (T_m cells; which differentially express CD45RO), suppressor T-cells (T_s which cells), regulatory T-cells (Tregs; further characterized as FOXP3+ Treg cells and FOXP3− Treg), natural killer T-cells (NK cells; differentially express CD1d+), mucosal associated invariant (MAITs; differentially express MR1), gamma delta T cells, (γδ T cells; comprise TCRs containing one γ-chain and one δ-chain). Such agents which bind to cell-surface markers may include, for example, haptens, peptides, ligands, antibodies, or the like. Other routine techniques for enriching the isolates with one or more cell subtype may be optionally used *in situ* or *ex situ*.

The scaffolds may also be adapted for recruiting immune cells that are specific for a disease. For example, a plurality of T cells that are specific for a particular type of autoimmune disease may be recruited. Thus in one embodiment, scaffolds that are useful in the diagnosis of autoimmune disorders may be formulated to contain recruitment agents that are specific to the immune cells implicated in the disorder. Such recruitment agents may, for example, be specific to regulatory T cells (Tregs), suppressor T cells (Ts) or a combination thereof. In a related embodiment, scaffolds that are useful in the diagnosis of cancers may be formulated to contain recruitment agents for preferentially recruiting cancer-specific T-cell types, *e.g.,* cytotoxic T cells (Tc), natural killer cells (NK) or a combination thereof.

In certain embodiments, the scaffold is useful to pan for disease-specific cells. Such may include, for example, cells that directly promote disease progression. In the context of many autoimmune diseases, the disease may mediated and promoted via targeted killing of specific population of cells, *e.g.,* beta cells of pancreas in T1D and neuronal cells in multiple sclerosis. In other automimmune diseases, the disease may be precipitated by targeted attack of specific epitopes such as, for example, rheumatoid factors (RF) and citrullinated peptides (ACPA) in the context of rheumatoid arthritis and antigens present in the gut flora in the context of Crohn's disease. The targeted destruction of the cells generally involves specific type or subset of immune cells. Thus, based on the nature and properties of the cellular targets, immune cells that are specific thereto may be preferentially manipulated using the scaffolds of the instant invention.

In the aforementioned embodiments, the scaffolds are provided with antigens to which disease-specific immune cells, *e.g.,* T cells, bind. These autoimmune cells can be manipulated and optionally re-programmed to a non-autoimmune phenotype. Methods of reprogramming T-cells to pluripotency are known in the art. See, Nishimura *et al.*, *Stem Cell* 12, 114–126 (2013); Themeli *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnology* 31, 928–933 (2013). In certain instances, particularly in the context of cancer-specific T-cells, the reprogrammed cells may be rejuvenated to target the cancer. Alternately, in the context of T-cells that are specific to autoimmune diseases, the cells may be eliminated.

In certain embodiments, the scaffold of the invention are fabricated as porous structures that have been engineered to sustain antigen presentation. Methods for fabricating porous scaffolds have been described in the art. See, for example, U.S. Publication Nos. 2011/0020216, 2013/0202707, 2011/0020216 and U.S. Patent No. 8,067,237, the disclosures in which are incorporated by reference herein.

Embodiments of the invention further provide for scaffolds containing MSR-SLB scaffolds that possess the desired stability for various *ex vivo* and *in vivo* applications. For example, the scaffolds are stable in tissue culture applications, cell growth experiments, or as transplant material to be administered into tissues (harvested or engineered) and also into subjects. In one embodiment, the invention relates to mesoporous silica microrod-lipid bilayer (MSR-SLB) scaffolds which retain a continuous, fluid architecture for at least 0.5 days, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 45 days, 50 days, or more. The stability and/or fluid architecture of the scaffolds may be monitored using routine techniques, *e.g.*, the microscopic visualization techniques illustrated in the Examples below.

II. Methods of Making the Scaffolds of the Invention

Embodiments of the invention further relate to methods for making the antigen-presenting cell mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) of the invention. The method comprises providing a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR); optionally loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR; layering a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) on the base layer comprising the MSRs, thereby generating an MSR-SLB scaffold; loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR-SLB scaffold if step (b) is not carried out; optionally blocking one or more non-specific integration sites in the MSR-SLB scaffold with a blocker; and loading the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules onto the MSR-SLB scaffold, thereby making the APC-MS. In these embodiments, the method(s) may include further loading at least one additional agent which is a growth factor, a cytokine, an interleukin, an adhesion signaling molecule, an integrin signaling molecule, or a fragment thereof or a combination thereof in the scaffold. Methods for loading the additional ingredients have been described previously in the device fabrication section. A representative method for making the scaffolds of the invention is provided in **FIG. 24**.

In one embodiment, a mixture of functional molecules containing a 1:1 mixture of the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules (*e.g.*, anti-CD3 antibody and anti-CD28 antibody) is combined with the MSR-SLB scaffold such that the weight ratio of the functional molecules: MSR-SLB scaffold is between about 1:2 and about 1:20, preferably between about 1:4 and about 1:15, a particularly between about 1:5 to about 1:10. The weight ratio of the T-cell activating molecule and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecule may be adjusted, *e.g.*, between about

5:1 to about 1:5, while retaining the same dry weight ratio between the functional molecules and the MSR-SLB scaffold.

Furthermore, embodiments of the invention further relate to methods of making the APC-MS by assembling a plurality of scaffolds to generate stacks with sufficient porosity to permit infiltration of T cells, more specifically, distinct sub-populations of helper T-cells or cytotoxic T-cells.

III. Methods for Using the Scaffolds of the Invention

The scaffolds of the invention may be used for various applications, including, but not limited to, manipulation of target effector cells, *e.g.,* T-cells, isolation of a specific population of effector cells, *e.g.,* a sub-population of CD8+ T-cells, diagnosis and therapy of diseases, and the production of compositions and kits for the diagnosis and therapy of diseases.

Methods for the Manipulation of Target Cells

In one embodiment, the instant invention provides a method for manipulating target effector cells or a sub-population thereof (*e.g.,* helper T-cells or cytotoxic T-cells). In this context, the term “manipulation” includes, for example, activation, division, differentiation, growth, expansion, reprogramming, anergy, quiescence, senescence, apoptosis or death of the target effector cells.

In one embodiment, the target effector cells, *e.g.,* T-cells, are manipulated (*e.g.,* activated) *in situ* by providing scaffolds of the invention such that the target effector cells come into contact with the scaffolds. In order to facilitate the contact, the scaffolds may be implanted at a suitable site in a subject, *e.g.,* subcutaneously or intravenously. In other embodiments, the target cells are manipulated *ex vivo* by culturing a sample containing target effector cells with the scaffolds of the invention.

A variety of target effector cells may be manipulated, including, fresh samples employed from subjects, primary cultured cells, immortalized cells, cell-lines, hybridomas, etc. The manipulated cells may be used for various immunotherapeutic applications as well as for research.

The site of manipulation of target effector cells may be *in situ* or *ex situ.* Thus, in one embodiment, the cells are manipulated *in situ* (*e.g.,* within the scaffold). In this context, the cells need not be physically removed from the scaffold to be manipulated. In another embodiment, the cells are manipulated *ex situ* (*e.g.,* by first removing the cells from the scaffold and manipulating the removed cells). When the scaffolds are implanted into a subject, the cells may be manipulated at or near the implant site. In other embodiments, the implanted scaffolds may be first removed from the implant site and the effector cells may be manipulated *in situ* or *ex situ*, as described previously.

In certain embodiments, the scaffolds used in manipulating effector cells may be provided with antigen presenting cells (APC) and/or various antigens derived from such APCs. These secondary agents (*e.g.*, APCs or antigens derived from APCs) may be provided in the scaffold structure or provided extrinsically, *e.g.*, in culture media. In certain embodiments, the scaffolds may be provided with various antigens that attract and/or recruit APCs. Representative examples of such attracting and/or recruiting molecules have been provided in the previous sections.

In certain embodiments, the antigen-containing scaffolds may be used to manipulate target effector cells *in vivo*. For such applications, the scaffolds may be implanted inside a blood vessel, in the lympatic tissue, at the tumor site, at a disease site (*e.g.*, areas surrounding tissues affected by rheumatoid arthritis) or subcutaneously, such that the target effector cells come into contact with the scaffolds. Alternately, the scaffolds may be injected in a minimally invasive manner, for example, via needle, catheter or the like. The implanted scaffolds may be allowed to remain at the implant site for about 0.5 day, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 3, months, 6 months, 7 ,months, 8 months, 9 months. 1 year, 2 years, or more. Periodically, the scaffolds may be explanted to study, analyze, or even further manipulate the effector cells.

In a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to manipulation of antigen-specific effector cells *in situ*. In this context, the scaffolds of the present invention may contain antigens of interest which are adsorbed onto the scaffold using the same strategies for adsorbing the functional molecules. Alternately, the scaffolds of the invention may be incubated with a sample containing the antigen-specific effector T-cells in culture media together with APCs that display the antigen of interest. The target effector cells are then allowed to come into contact with the scaffolds and the functional molecules contained in the scaffolds act together to promote the manipulation of effector cells. Purely as a representative embodiment, as described in the Examples section, a sample containing T cells is incubated with the scaffolds of the present invention, which activates, co-stimulates and homeostatically maintains the target effector cells. The sample may be incubated with the scaffold for about 1 day to 30 days, for about 1 to 15 days or for about 4 to 13 days, *e.g.*, for about 7-8 days, resulting in the selective manipulation of the effector cell population. The antigen-specific effector cells may be additionally manipulated by selecting cells based on the expression of certain gene products, *e.g.*, T-cell receptors (TCR) that recognize the antigen or the antigen-presenting cells of interest.

Embodiments described herein further relate to methods for manipulating antigen-specific effector cells *ex situ*, wherein the scaffolds are provided with the APC expressing the antigen of interest or the antigen itself. The manipulation step may be carried out *ex situ* or *in situ*.

In another embodiment, the effector target cells which are specific to the antigen or APCs may be selectively manipulated over other effector cells (*e.g.*, favoring CD8+ T-cells over CD4+ T-cells). For example, a sample containing CD8+ T-cells (along with CD4+ T-cells) may be incubated with the scaffolds of the present invention which are mechanically or chemically fabricated to permit infiltration and/or sequestration of CD8+ T-cells. The infiltrated and/or sequestered CD8+ T-cells may be further expanded, activated, proliferated, or grown using techniques known in the art. Representative methods have been described previously.

In another embodiment, the effector target cells which are specific to the antigen or APCs may be undesired (*e.g.,* regulatory/suppressor T-cells) and they are induced to undergo apoptosis, anergy or death following contact with the scaffolds of the instant invention. For example, a sample containing regulatory T cells (along with other T-cells) may be incubated with the scaffolds of the present invention which are mechanically or chemically fabricated to permit infiltration and/or sequestration of regulatory/suppressor T-cells. The infiltrated and/or sequestered T-cells may be eliminated using techniques known in the art.

In this context, the identity of the cells that have infiltrated and/or are sequestered in the scaffolds of the invention may be further determined using art-known techniques. Thus, in one embodiment, the gene product for identifying or selecting for activated T cells may be a cell surface marker or cytokine, or a combination thereof. Cell surface markers for identifying activated T cells include, but are not limited to, CD69, CD4, CD8, CD25, HLA-DR, CD28, and CD134. CD69 is an early activation marker found on B and T lymphocytes, NK cells and granulocytes. CD25 is an IL-2 receptor and is a marker for activated T cells and B cells. CD4 is a TCR coreceptor and is marker for thymoctes, TH1- and TH2-type T cells, monocytes, and macrophages. CD8 is also a TCR coreceptor and is marker for cytotoxic T cells. CD134 is expressed only in activated CD4+ T cells.

Cell surface markers for selecting for activated T cells include, but are not limited to, CD36, CD40, and CD44. CD28 acts as a stimulatory T-cell activation pathway independent of the T-cell receptor pathway and is expressed on CD4+ and CD8+ cells. CD36 is a membrane glycoprotein and is a marker for platelets, monocytes and endothelial cells. CD40 is a marker for B cells, macrophages and dendritic cells. CD44 is a marker for macrophages and other phagocytic cells. Subsets of T cells may be isolated by using positive selection, negative selection, or a combination thereof for expression of cell surface gene products of helper T cells or cytotoxic T cells (*e.g.,* CD4 vs. CD8). Cytokines for identifying activated T cells of the present invention include, but are not limited to cytokines produced by TH1-type T cells (cell-mediated response) and TH2-type T cells (antibody response). Cytokines for identifying activated TH1-type T cells include, but are not limited to, IL-2, gamma interferon (γIFN) and tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα). Cytokines for identifying activated TH2-type T cells include, but not limited to, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10 and IL-13. Subsets of T cells may also be isolated by using positive selection, negative selection, or a combination thereof for expression of cytokine gene products of helper T cells or cytotoxic T cells (*e.g.,* γIFN vs. IL4).

An activated TH1-type T cell specific for an antigen of interest may be isolated by identifying cells that express CD69, CD4, CD25, IL-2, IFNγ, TNFα, or a combination thereof. An activated TH1-type T cell specific for an antigen of interest may also be isolated by identifying cells that express CD69 and CD4 together with IFNγ or TNFα. An activated TH2-type T cell specific for an antigen of interest may be isolated by identifying cells that express CD69, CD4, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-13, or a combination thereof. A combination of an activated TH1-type T cell and a TH2-type T cell specific for an antigen of interest may be isolated by identifying cells that express CD69, CD4, CD25, IL-2, IFNγ, TNFα, or a combination thereof and cells that express CD69, CD4, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-13, or a combination thereof.

The gene products used for positive or negative selection of the activated T cells of the present invention may be identified by immunoselection techniques known to those in the art which utilize antibodies including, but not limited to, fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS), magnetic cell sorting, panning, and chromatography. Immunoselection of two or more markers on activated T cells may be performed in one or more steps, wherein each step positively or negatively selects for one or more markers. When immunoselection of two or more markers is performed in one step using FACS, the two or more different antibodies may be labeled with different fluorophores. Alternately, as described above, cells may be sorted using microbeads.

For cell-surface expressed gene products, the antibody may directly bind to the gene product and may be used for cell selection. For cell-surface gene products expressed at low concentrations, magnetofluorescent liposomes may be used for cell selection. At low levels of expression, conventional fluorescently labeled antibodies may not be sensitive enough to detect the presence of the cell surface expressed gene product. Fluorophore-containing liposomes may be conjugated to antibodies with the specificity of interest, thereby allowing detection of the cell surface markers.

For intracellular gene products, such as cytokines, the antibody may be used after permeabilizing the cells. Alternatively, to avoid killing the cells by permeabilization, the intracellular gene product if it is ultimately secreted from the cell may be detected as it is secreted through the cell membrane using a "catch" antibody on the cell surface. The catch antibody may be a double antibody that is specific for two different antigens: (i) the secreted gene product of interest and (ii) a cell surface protein. The cell surface protein may be any surface marker present on T cells, in particular, or lymphocytes, in general, (*e.g.*, CD45). The catch antibody may first bind to the cell surface protein and then bind to the intracellular gene product of interest as it is secreted through the membrane, thereby retaining the gene product on the cell surface. A labeled antibody specific for the captured gene product may then be used to bind to the captured gene product, which allows the selection of the activated T cell. Certain forms of cytokines are also found expressed at low concentration on the cell surface. For example, γIFN is displayed at a low concentration on the cell surface with kinetics similar to those of intracellular γIFN expression (Assenmacher, *et al. Eur J. Immunol*, 1996, 26:263-267). For forms of cytokines expressed on the cell surface, conventional fluorescently labeled antibodies or fluorophore containing liposomes may be used for detecting the cytokine of interest. One of ordinary skill in the art will recognize other techniques for detecting and selecting extracellular and intracellular gene products specific for activated T cells.

The T cells isolated by the methods of the present invention may be enriched by at least 40%-90% from whole blood. The T cells may also be enriched by at least 95% from whole blood. The T cells may also be enriched by at least 98% from whole blood. The T cells may also be enriched at least 99.5% from whole blood. Similar methods may be used in the *in situ* or *ex situ* manipulation of B-cells. In certain embodiments, cryopreserved cells are thawed and washed as described herein and allowed to rest for one hour at room temperature prior to activation.

Depending upon application, the dry weight ratios of scaffolds to cell sample may be adjusted. For example, the scaffold: cell dry weight ratio may range from 1:500 to 500:1 and any integer values in between may be used to manipulate effector cells. As those of ordinary skill in the art can readily appreciate, the ratio of scaffold to cells may dependent on the scaffold size relative to the target cell.

Expansion of T Cell Population

In a related embodiment, the present invention further relates to methods for expanding T-cells from a population of immune cells, *e.g.,* expanding T-cells contained in sample containing B-cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, plasma cells, and the like. In another embodiment, the present invention also relates to methods for expanding a specific population of T-cells, *e.g.,* expanding cytotoxic T-cells from a sample containing helper T-cells, natural killer T-cells, regulatory/suppressor T-cells, and the like. The specific sub-population of T-cells may be used downstream in various immunotherapeutic applications. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that the APC-MS of the instant invention are particularly effective for the expansion of T-cells because the relatively large size and high aspect ratio of the mesoporous silica rods allow for the formation of large clusters of T-cells interacting with each rod which may promote the effective expansion of T-cells by allowing T-cell/T-cell interactions and/or paracrine signaling.

In one embodiment, the target effector cells, *e.g.,* T-cells, are expanded (*e.g.,* grown or differentiated) *in situ* by providing scaffolds of the invention such that the target effector cells come into contact with the scaffolds. In order to facilitate the contact, the scaffolds may be implanted at a suitable site in a subject, *e.g.,* subcutaneously or intravenously. In other embodiments, the target cells are expanded *ex vivo* by culturing a sample containing target effector cells with the scaffolds of the invention. In one embodiment, *ex vivo* T cell expansion can be performed by first isolating T-cells from a sample and subsequently stimulating T-cells by contacting with the scaffolds of the invention, such that, the effector T-cells are activated, co-stimulated and homeostatically maintained.

In one embodiment of the invention, the T cells are primary T-cells obtained from a subject. The term “subject” is intended to include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (*e.g.,* mammals). Examples of subjects include humans, dogs, cats, mice, rats, and transgenic species thereof. T-cells can be obtained from a number of sources, including peripheral blood mononuclear cells, bone marrow, lymph node tissue, cord blood, thymus tissue, tissue from a site of infection, spleen tissue, and tumors. In certain embodiments of the present invention, any number of primary T-cells and/or T-cell lines available in the art, may be used.

Studies on whole blood counts reveal that the number of T-cells in whole blood is very low. For example, according to the product catalog published by Stem Cell Technologies, Vancouver, BC, CANADA (Document #23629, VERSION 2.1.0), the leukocyte population in whole blood is about 0.1-0.2% (due to predominance of erythrocytes), of which T-cells make up about 7-24% of the overall leukocyte population. Among T-cells, CD4+ T-cells make up about 4-20% of the overall leukocyte population (translating to less than 0.04% of the overall cell population in whole blood) and CD8+ T-cells make up about 2-11% of the overall leukocyte population (translating to less than 0.022% of the overall cell population in whole blood). Thus, in certain embodiments of the present invention, methods of the invention may be coupled with other art-known techniques for enrichment of target cells. The enrichment step may be carried out prior to contacting the sample with the scaffolds of the instant invention. In another embodiment, the enrichment step may be carried out after the sample has been contacted with the scaffolds of the present invention.

In one embodiment, the effector cell population may be enriched using FICOLL separation. In one embodiment, cells from the circulating blood of an individual are obtained by apheresis or leukapheresis. The apheresis product typically contains lymphocytes, including T cells, monocytes, granulocytes, B cells, other nucleated white blood cells, red blood cells, and platelets. The cells collected by apheresis may be washed to remove the plasma fraction and to place the cells in an appropriate buffer or media for subsequent processing steps. The cells are then washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Alternately, the wash solution lacks calcium and may lack magnesium or may lack many if not all divalent cations. A semi-automated “flow-through” centrifuge may also be used according to the manufacturer's instructions. After washing, the cells may be resuspended in a variety of biocompatible buffers, such as, for example, Ca-free, Mg-free PBS. Alternatively, the undesirable components of the apheresis sample may be removed and the cells directly resuspended in culture media.

In another embodiment, peripheral or whole blood T cells may be enriched by lysing the red blood cells and depleting the monocytes, for example, by centrifugation through a PERCOLL™ gradient. A specific subpopulation of T cells, such as CD28+, CD4+, CD8+, CD45RA+, and CD45RO+T cells, can be further isolated by positive or negative selection techniques.

In accordance with the present invention, various sorting techniques may be optionally employed. For example, the expanded or manipulated T cell population may be further sorted using a combination of antibodies directed to surface markers unique to the cells. A preferred method is cell sorting and/or selection via magnetic immunoadherence or flow cytometry that uses a cocktail of monoclonal antibodies directed to cell surface markers present on the cells selected. For example, to enrich for CD4+ cells by negative selection, a monoclonal antibody cocktail typically includes antibodies to CD14, CD20, CD11b, CD16, HLA-DR, and CD8. In certain embodiments, it may be desirable to enrich or negatively select regulatory T cells which typically express CD4+, CD25+, CD62Lhi, GITR+, and FoxP3+.

For isolation of a desired population of cells, the concentration of cells and scaffold surface can be varied. In certain embodiments, it may be desirable to significantly decrease the volume in which the scaffolds and cells are mixed together (*i.e.*, increase the concentration of cells), to ensure maximum contact of cells and scaffolds. For example, in one embodiment, a concentration of 2 billion cells/ml is used. In one embodiment, a concentration of 1 billion cells/ml is used. In a further embodiment, greater than 100 million cells/ml is used. In a further embodiment, a concentration of cells of 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 million cells/ml is used. In yet another embodiment, a concentration of cells from 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 million cells/ml is used. In further embodiments, concentrations of 125 or 150 million cells/ml can be used. Using high concentrations can result in increased cell yield, cell activation, and cell expansion. Further, use of high cell concentrations allows more efficient capture of cells that may weakly express target antigens of interest, such as CD28-negative T cells, or from samples where there are many tumor cells present (*i.e.*, leukemic blood, tumor tissue, etc.). Such populations of cells may have therapeutic value and would be desirable to obtain. For example, using high concentration of cells allows more efficient selection of CD8+ T cells that normally have weaker CD28 expression.

In a related embodiment, it may be desirable to use lower concentrations of cells. This can be achieved by lowering the scaffold: cell ratio, such that interactions between the scaffolds and cells are minimized. This method selects for cells that express high amounts of desired antigens to be bound to the scaffolds. For example, CD4+ T cells express higher levels of CD28 and are more efficiently captured than CD8+ T cells in dilute concentrations. In one embodiment, the concentration of cells used is 5×10^6/ml. In other embodiments, the concentration used can be from about 1×10^5/ml to 1×10^9/ml, and any integer value in between, *e.g.*, 1×10^5/ml to 1×10^8/ml, 1×10^6/ml to 1×10^7/ml, 1×10^7/ml to 1×10^9/ml.

In one embodiment, the instant invention may include art-known procedures for sample preparation. For example, T cells may be frozen after the washing step and thawed prior to use. Freezing and subsequent thawing provides a more uniform product by removing granulocytes and to some extent monocytes in the cell population. After the washing step that removes plasma and platelets, the cells may be suspended in a freezing solution. While many freezing solutions and parameters are known in the art and will be useful in this context, one method involves using PBS containing 20% DMSO and 8% human serum albumin, or other suitable cell freezing media containing for example, HESPAN and PLASMALYTE A, the cells then are frozen to −80° C at a rate of 1° per minute and stored in the vapor phase of a liquid nitrogen storage tank. Other methods of controlled freezing may be used as well as uncontrolled freezing immediately at −20° C or in liquid nitrogen.

Also contemplated in the context of the invention is the collection of blood samples or leukapheresis product from a subject at a time period prior to when the expanded cells as described herein might be needed. As such, the source of the cells to be expanded can be collected at any time point necessary, and desired cells, such as T cells, isolated and frozen for later use in T cell therapy for any number of diseases or conditions that would benefit from T cell therapy, such as those described herein. In one embodiment a blood sample or a leukapheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject. In certain embodiments, a blood sample or a leukapheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject who is at risk of developing a disease, but who has not yet developed a disease, and the cells of interest are isolated and frozen for later use. In certain embodiments, the T cells may be expanded, frozen, and used at a later time. In certain embodiments, samples are collected from a patient shortly after diagnosis of a particular disease as described herein but prior to any treatments. In a further embodiment, the cells are isolated from a blood sample or a leukapheresis from a subject prior to any number of relevant treatment modalities, including but not limited to treatment with agents such as antiviral agents, chemotherapy, radiation, immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate, and FK506, antibodies, or other immunoablative agents such as CAMPATH, anti-CD3 antibodies, cytoxin, fludaribine, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid, steroids, FR901228, and irradiation. These drugs inhibit either the calcium dependent phosphatase calcineurin (cyclosporine and FK506) or inhibit the p70S6 kinase that is important for growth factor induced signaling (rapamycin). (Liu *et al.*, *Cell* 66:807-815, 1991; Henderson *et al.*, *Immun.* 73:316-321, 1991; Bierer *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Immun.* 5:763-773, 1993; Isoniemi (supra)). In a further embodiment, the cells are isolated for a patient and frozen for later use in conjunction with (*e.g.* before, simultaneously or following) bone marrow transplantation, T cell ablative therapy using either chemotherapy agents such as, fludarabine, external-beam radiation therapy (XRT), cyclophosphamide, or antibodies such as OKT3 or CAMPATH. In another embodiment, the cells are isolated prior to and can be frozen for later use for treatment following B-cell ablative therapy such as agents that react with CD20, *e.g.* Rituxan.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, T cells are obtained from a patient directly following treatment. In this regard, it has been observed that following certain cancer treatments, in particular treatments with drugs that damage the immune system, shortly after treatment during the period when patients would normally be recovering from the treatment, the quality of T cells obtained may be optimal or improved for their ability to expand *ex vivo*. Likewise, following *ex vivo* manipulation using the methods described herein, these cells may be in a preferred state for enhanced engraftment and *in vivo* expansion. Thus, it is contemplated within the context of the present invention to collect blood cells, including T cells, dendritic cells, or other cells of the hematopoietic lineage, during this recovery phase. Further, in certain embodiments, mobilization (for example, mobilization with GM-CSF) and conditioning regimens can be used to create a condition in a subject wherein repopulation, recirculation, regeneration, and/or expansion of particular cell types is favored, especially during a defined window of time following therapy. Illustrative cell types include T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, and other cells of the immune system.

Scaffolds containing any ratio of T-cell activating molecules: T-cell co-stimulatory molecules may be used in accordance with the present methods. In one embodiment, wherein the T-cell activating molecule and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are both antibodies, a 1:1 ratio of each antibody may be used. In one embodiment, the ratio of CD3: CD28 antibody bound to the scaffolds ranges from 100:1 to 1:100 and all integer values there between. In one aspect of the present invention, more anti-CD28 antibody is bound to the scaffolds than anti-CD3 antibody, *i.e.* the ratio of CD3: CD28 is less than one. In certain embodiments of the invention, the ratio of anti CD28 antibody to anti CD3 antibody bound to the scaffolds is greater than 2:1. In one particular embodiment, a 1:100 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to scaffolds is used. In another embodiment, a 1:75 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to scaffolds is used. In a further embodiment, a 1:50 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to scaffolds is used. In another embodiment, a 1:30 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to scaffolds is used. In one preferred embodiment, a 1:10 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to scaffolds is used. In another embodiment, a 1:3 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to the scaffolds is used. In yet another embodiment, a 3:1 CD3: CD28 ratio of antibody bound to the scaffolds is used.

One aspect of the present invention stems from the surprising finding that wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold containing the base layer containing high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, in accordance with the methods of the invention, about a 10-fold to 1000-fold, preferably about a 50-fold to 500-fold, or greater, increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells was observed after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold containing the base layer containing high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

Another aspect of the present invention stems from the surprising finding that wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold as compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, in accordance with the methods of the invention, about a 2-fold to 100-fold, preferably about a 5-fold to 20-fold, or greater, increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells was observed after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

Yet another aspect of the present invention stems from the surprising finding that manipulating the T-cells in accordance with the aforementioned methods improves the metabolic activity of T-cells. In particular, improved metabolic activity of T-cells was observed after 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold containing the base layer containing high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, in accordance with the methods of the invention, about a 2-fold to 100-fold, preferably about a 5-fold to 20-fold, or larger, improvement in the metabolic activity of the population of T-cells was observed after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

Another aspect of the present invention stems from the surprising finding that the method confers better metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules. In one embodiment, in accordance with the methods of the invention, about a 1-fold (*e.g.,* a 100% increase) to 20-fold, preferably a 2-fold to 10-fold increase, or a larger increase, was observed in the expansion of the population of T-cells was observed after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

Additionally, in accordance with the methods of the invention, it was found that the expanded T-cells are metabolically active for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold. T-cell metabolic activity was measured via routine techniques, *e.g.,* analyzing levels of cytokine production or monitoring cell doublings. Furthermore, in accordance with the methods of the invention, the expanded T-cells formed larger and more stable aggregates (*e.g.,* lasting longer) than control scaffolds. For instance, in one experiment, the expanded T-cells formed stable aggregates for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold whereas the aggregates had considerably disintegrated in samples incubated with the control scaffold containing only the MSR base layer and the SLB layer.

Further embodiments of the invention relate to methods for obtaining a polyclonal population of CD8+ cells, comprising, contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD8+ cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD8+ T-cells from the sample.

In a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for obtaining a polyclonal population of CD4+ cells, comprising, contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD4+ cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD4+ T-cells from the sample.

In a related embodiment, the instant invention relates to methods for obtaining a polyclonal population of CD4+/FOXP3+ or CD4+/FOXP3- cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD4+ cells; further contacting the T-cells with a reagent for detection of FOXP3+ cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD4+/FOXP3+ or CD4+/FOXP3- T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the reagent for the detection and/or isolation of CD4+ and/or FOXP3+ T-cells is preferably an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof which specifically binds to CD4+ and FOXP3 markers. In this context, insofar as FOXP3 is recognized as a master regulator of the regulatory pathway in the development and function of regulatory T cells (which turn the immune response down), it may be desirable to isolate FOXP3+ cells for certain applications and FOXP3- cells for other applications. For instance, in cancer therapy applications, it may be desirable to eliminate or reduce regulatory T cell activity in the T-cell pharmaceutical compositions. Accordingly, the methods may be adapted to screen for FOXP3- cells. Alternately, in the context of treatment of autoimmune disease, it may be desirable to increase regulatory T cell activity in the T-cell pharmaceutical compositions (as attenuated regulatory T cell activity may be contributing to the body's autoimmune condition). Accordingly, in such instances, the formulation methods may be modified to positively screen for and include FOXP3+ cells.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of effector memory and/or effector T-cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD44+ cells; further contacting the T-cells with a reagent for detection of CD62L; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD4+//CD62L+ or CD4+//CD62L- T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the effector memory and/or effector T-cells are preferably CD4+//CD62L-.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of activated CD8+ T-cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD8+ cells; further contacting the T-cells with a reagent for detection of CD69+; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD8+//CD69+ or CD8+//CD69- T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the activated T-cells are preferably CD8+/CD69+.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of cytotoxin-secreting T-cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD8+ cells; further contacting the T-cells with a reagent for detection of granzyme B; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD8+//granzyme B+ or CD8+//Granzyme B- T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the cytotoxin-secreting T-cells are preferably CD8+/Granzyme B+.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of activator cytokine-secreting T-cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of IFNγ+; and isolating a sub-population of detected IFNγ+ T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the T-cells are preferably IFNγ-secreting cells.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of memory T-cells. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the T-cells are preferably CD62L+CCR7+ CD4+ central memory T-cells. See, Okada *et al.*, *Int Immunol.*, 20(9):1189-99, 2008. In another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for obtaining a polyclonal population of memory T-cells comprising contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD62L-CCR7- T-cells from the sample. In these embodiments, the CD62L-CCR7- T-cells are effector memory T-cells. See, Sallusto *et al.*, *Nature* 401: 708-712, 1999.

In yet another embodiment, the instant invention relates to a method for detecting and/or removing a polyclonal population of exhausted T-cells from a sample. The method comprises contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present in the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of CD8+ T cells; further contacting the T-cells with a reagent for detection of PD-1+ T-cells; and isolating a sub-population of detected CD8+/ PD-1+ T-cells from the sample. The CD8+/ PD-1+ T-cells, which indicate exhausted cells, may be optionally eliminated from the sample.

In another embodiment for detecting and/or removing T-cells from a sample, the instant invention provides a method comprising contacting the scaffolds of the invention with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample; contacting the T-cells in the sample with a reagent for detection of a co-inhibitory receptor on T-cells; and isolating a sub-population of T-cells expressing the co-inhibitory receptor from the sample. The expression of co-inhibitory receptor generally indicates exhausted cells, which may be optionally eliminated from the sample. In these embodiments, the co-inhibitory receptor is a receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, TIM3, LAG3, 2B4, BTLA, CD160, and KLRG1. See, Legat *et al.*, *Front Immunol.*, 2013 Dec 19;4:455

In the aforementioned embodiments, the reagents for the detection and/or isolation of cells are preferably an antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof, *e.g.*, antibodies which specifically bind to the aforementioned markers, *e.g.*, CD8, CD4, FOXP3, CD62L, PD-1, granzyme B, etc. The detection of these cell-surface markers is preferably carried out using FACS analysis.

The invention further relates to isolating polyclonal T-cell populations using one or more of the aforementioned methods and further detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ), tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), IL-2, IL-1, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-13, or a combination thereof. The cytokines may permit validation of the isolation methods. For instance, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 1 (Th1) cells, the methods may comprise detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-2, interferon gamma (IFNγ) and tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), or a combination thereof. Likewise, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 2 (Th2) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-4, IL-5, IL-10 and IL-13, or a combination thereof. Furthermore, wherein the manipulated T-cells are cytotoxic T (Tc) cells, the methods may further comprise detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ) and lymphotoxin alpha (LTα/TNFβ), or a combination thereof optionally together with the detection of a secreted cytotoxin selected from the group consisting of a granzyme or a perforin, or a combination thereof.

Using certain methodologies it may be advantageous to maintain long-term stimulation of a population of T cells following the initial activation and stimulation, by separating the T cells from the stimulus after a period of about 12 to about 14 days. The rate of T cell proliferation is monitored periodically (*e.g.*, daily) by, for example, examining the size or measuring the volume of the T cells, such as with a Coulter Counter. In this regard, a resting T cell has a mean diameter of about 6.8 microns, and upon initial activation and stimulation, in the presence of the stimulating ligand, the T cell mean diameter will increase to over 12 microns by day 4 and begin to decrease by about day 6. When the mean T cell diameter decreases to approximately 8 microns, the T cells may be reactivated and re-stimulated to induce further proliferation of the T cells. Alternatively, the rate of T cell proliferation and time for T cell re-stimulation can be monitored by assaying for the presence of cell surface molecules, such as, a cell surface marker selected from the group consisting of CD69, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD62L, FOXP3, HLA-DR, CD28, and CD134, or a combination thereof. Additionally, the methods may be complemented by assaying for the presence of non T-cell surface molecules, such as, CD36, CD40, and CD44, or a combination thereof. In certain instances, the methods may be complemented by assaying for the presence of non T-cell surface molecules, such as, CD154, CD54, CD25, CD137, CD134, which are induced on activated T cells.

Diagnosis and Therapy of Diseases

Embodiments described herein further relate to methods for treating a disease or a disorder in a subject. In one embodiment, the disease is cancer. In another embodiment, the disease is an autoimmune disorder. In a third embodiment, the disease is a disease caused by a pathogen.

In these embodiments, a subject with a disease may be treated by contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject. In one embodiment, the T-cell population is contacted with the scaffold for a period, *e.g.,* 0.5 day, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 38 days, 45 days, 50 days, 60 days, or more, and the cells contained therein are manipulated using one or more of the aforementioned techniques. Examples of manipulation include, for example, activation, division, differentiation, growth, expansion, reprogramming, anergy, quiescence, senescence, apoptosis, death, etc. The cells need not be physically removed from the scaffold to be manipulated. Thus in one embodiment, the scaffolds are contacted with the subject's sample *in situ* (*e.g.,* by implanting the scaffold into the subject). In other embodiments, the cells are manipulated *ex situ* (*e.g.,* incubating the scaffold and the subject's withdrawn blood sample).

In the therapeutic embodiments of the invention, the T cells administered to the mammal are about 4 to about 35 days old, whereupon the regression of the disease in the mammal is promoted. In some embodiments, the administered T cells are less than about 14 days old, *e.g.,* about 7 to about 21 days old. The inventive methods provide numerous advantages. For example, T cells that are about 4 to about 14 days old are believed to provide improved *in vivo* proliferation, survival, and activity as compared to T cells that are about 60 days old or older. The period of time required to generate T cells for adoptive cell therapy (ACT) may be shortened from an average of about 44 days to a range of about 4 to about 15 days (or less than about 35 days, *e.g.,* about 7 to about 15 days). Accordingly, more patients may be treated before their disease burden progresses to a stage in which administration of ACT may no longer be safe or possible. Furthermore, because preferred embodiments of the inventive methods do not require *in vitro* testing of specific antigen reactivity prior to administration, the inventive methods reduce the time, expense, and labor associated with the treatment of patients. Additionally, the inventive methods may advantageously administer T cells that are pooled from bulk cultures instead of those derived from microcultures. The development of a simpler and faster method to generate clinically effective T cells is believed to aid in the more widespread use of adoptive cell therapy. The inventive methods also advantageously utilize T cell cultures that could be falsely predicted to be unreactive *in vivo* by *in vitro* testing of specific antigen reactivity. Because T cell cultures generated from a single tumor specimen have diverse specific reactivities, the lack of *in vitro* antigen reactivity testing advantageously avoids having to choose only a few T cell cultures to expand, and therefore provides a more diverse repertoire of tumor reactivities to be administered to the patient. T cells that are about 4 to about 30 days old also contain a greater diversity of cells and a higher frequency of active/healthy cells than T cells. In addition, one or more aspects (*e.g.,* but not limited to, culturing and/or expanding) of the inventive methods may be automatable.

An embodiment of the method comprises culturing autologous T cells. Tumor samples are obtained from patients and a single cell suspension is obtained. The single cell suspension can be obtained in any suitable manner, *e.g.,* mechanically (disaggregating the tumor using, *e.g.,* a GENTLEMACS™ Dissociator, Miltenyi Biotec, Auburn, Calif.) or enzymatically (*e.g.,* collagenase or DNase). Single-cell suspensions of tumor enzymatic digests are cultured in scaffolds or scaffolds of the invention. The cells are cultured until confluence (*e.g.,* about 2×10^6 lymphocytes), *e.g.,* from about 2 to about 21 days, preferably from about 4 to about 14 days. For example, the cells may be cultured from 5 days, 5.5 days, or 5.8 days, 6.0 days, 6.5 days, 7.0 days to 21 days, 21.5 days, or 21.8 days, preferably from 10 days, 10.5 days, or 10.8 days to 14 days, 14.5 days, or 14.8 days.

An embodiment of the method comprises expanding cultured T cells. The cultured T cells are pooled and rapidly expanded. Rapid expansion provides an increase in the number of antigen-specific T-cells of at least about 10-fold (*e.g.,* 10-, 20-, 40-, 50-, 60-, 70-, 80-, 90-, or 100-fold, or greater) over a period of about 7 to about 14 days, preferably about 14 days. More preferably, rapid expansion provides an increase of at least about 200-fold (*e.g.,* 200-, 300-, 400-, 500-, 600-, 700-, 800-, 900-, or greater) over a period of about 7 to about 14 days, preferably about 14 days. Most preferably, rapid expansion provides an increase of at least about 400-fold or greater over a period of about 10 to about 14 days, preferably about 14 days. Optionally, the cells may undergo initial expansion in the scaffolds, upon which they are subject to rapid expansion. Under this two-step expansion protocol, an increase of about 1000-fold over a period of about 7 to 14 days may be achieved.

Expansion can be accomplished by any of a number of methods as are known in the art. For example, T cells can be rapidly expanded using non-specific T-cell receptor stimulation in the presence of feeder lymphocytes and either interleukin-2 (IL-2) or interleukin-15 (IL-15), with IL-2 being preferred. The non-specific T-cell receptor stimulus can include around 30 ng/ml of OKT3, a mouse monoclonal anti-CD3 antibody (available from Ortho-McNeil®, Raritan, N.J.). Alternatively, T cells can be rapidly expanded by stimulation of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) *in vitro* with one or more antigens (including antigenic portions thereof, such as epitope(s), or a cell) of the cancer, which can be optionally expressed from a vector, such as an human leukocyte antigen A2 (HLA-A2) binding peptide, *e.g.*, 0.3 μM MART-1:26-35 (27 L) or gp100:209-217 (210M), in the presence of a T-cell growth factor, such as 300 IU/ml IL-2 or IL-15, with IL-2 being preferred. The *in vitro*-induced T-cells are rapidly expanded by re-stimulation with the same antigen(s) of the cancer pulsed onto HLA-A2-expressing antigen-presenting cells. Alternatively, the T-cells can be re-stimulated with irradiated, autologous lymphocytes or with irradiated HLA-A2+ allogeneic lymphocytes and IL-2, for example.

An embodiment of the method comprises administering to the subject, the expanded T cells, wherein the T cells administered to the mammal are about 4 to about 35 days old. For example, the administered cells may be 6, 7, or 8 to 14, 15, or 16 days old. In some embodiments, the T cells administered to the mammal are about 4 to about 29 or about 7 to about 15 days old, or about 10 days old. In this regard, the T cells that are administered to the mammal according to an embodiment of the invention are “young” T cells, *i.e.*, minimally cultured T cells.

Young T cell cultures that are administered to the mammal in accordance with an embodiment of the invention advantageously have features associated with *in vivo* persistence, proliferation, and antitumor activity. For example, young T cell cultures have a higher expression of CD27 and/or CD28 than T cells that are about 44 days old. Without being bound to a particular theory, it is believed that CD27 and CD28 are associated with proliferation, *in vivo* persistence, and a less differentiated state of T cells (the increased differentiation of T cells is believed to negatively affect the capacity of T cells to function *in vivo*). T cells expressing higher levels of CD27 are believed to have better antitumor activity than CD27-low cells. Moreover, young T cell cultures have a higher frequency of CD4+ cells than T cells that are about 44 days old.

In addition, young T cell cultures have a mean telomere length that is longer than that of T cells that are about 44 days old. Without being bound to a particular theory, it is believed that T cells lose an estimated telomere length of 0.8 kb per week in culture, and that young T cell cultures have telomeres that are about 1.4 kb longer than T cells that are about 44 days old. Without being bound to a particular theory, it is believed that longer telomere lengths are associated with positive objective clinical responses in patients, and persistence of the cells *in vivo*.

The T-cells can be administered by any suitable route as known in the art. Preferably, the T-cells are administered as an intra-arterial or intravenous infusion, which preferably lasts about 30 to about 60 minutes. Other examples of routes of administration include subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intrathecal and intralymphatic.

Additionally, embodiments of the instant invention provide for various modes of administering the therapeutic compositions comprising the expanded cells. In one embodiment, the expanded cells are first purified and then administered into a subject. Alternately, the expanded cells may be mixed with the scaffolds of the invention prior to administration into the subject. Under this alternate approach, the scaffolds (APC-MS) may continue to stimulate cells *in vivo* and may also function to selectively manipulate target whole blood cells in the *in vivo* setting.

The therapeutic methods of the invention may involve re-stimulating the population of T-cells prior to the administration step. The re-stimulation step may be carried out using art-known techniques. In one embodiment, the re-stimulation step is carried out by re-incubating the cells with the scaffold composition. In another embodiment, re-stimulation is carried out by addition of phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA, 10 ng/ml, Sigma-Aldrich, Inc.), ionomycin (0.5 μg/ml, Sigma-Aldrich, Inc.) and Brefeldin A (eBiosciences, Inc.). In yet another embodiment, the re-stimulation step is carried out by including an antigen (*e.g.,* a pathogenic antigen or a cancer antigen) in the scaffold or extrinsically in the culture.

In one embodiment, the therapeutic methods are conducted by manipulating T-cells that are obtained from a blood sample, a bone marrow sample, a lymphatic sample or a splenic sample of a subject.

Accordingly, embodiments of the instant invention provide for methods for treating cancer in a subject. The method comprises contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the cancer in the subject. In certain embodiments, the scaffolds may be provided with a cancer antigen. In one embodiment, the cancer antigen is presented, *e.g.,* for recognition by T-cells, in an MHC molecule or a fragment thereof. In certain instances, whole cell products may be provided.

Representative examples of cancer antigens include, but are not limited to, MAGE-1, MAGE-2, MAGE-3, CEA, Tyrosinase, midkin, BAGE, CASP-8, β-catenin, β- catenin, γ-catenin, CA-125, CDK-1, CDK4, ESO-1, gp75, gp100, MART-1, MUC-1, MUM-1, p53, PAP, PSA, PSMA, ras, trp-1, HER-2, TRP-1, TRP-2, IL13Ralpha, IL13Ralpha2, AIM-2, AIM-3, NY-ESO-1, C9orf 112, SART1, SART2, SART3, BRAP, RTN4, GLEA2, TNKS2, KIAA0376, ING4, HSPH1, C13orf24, RBPSUH, C6orf153, NKTR, NSEP1, U2AF1L, CYNL2, TPR, SOX2, GOLGA, BMI1, COX-2, EGFRvIII, EZH2, LICAM, Livin, Livinβ, MRP-3, Nestin, OLIG2, ART1, ART4, B-cyclin, Gli1, Cav-1, cathepsin B, CD74, E-cadherin, EphA2/Eck, Fra-1/Fosl 1, GAGE-1, Ganglioside/GD2, GnT-V, β1,6-N, Ki67, Ku70/80, PROX1, PSCA, SOX10, SOX11, Survivin, UPAR, WT-1, Dipeptidyl peptidase IV

(DPPIV), adenosine deaminase-binding protein (AD Abp), cyclophilin b, Colorectal associated antigen (CRC)- C017-1A/GA733, T-cell receptor/CD3-zeta chain, GAGE-family of tumor antigens, RAGE, LAGE-I, NAG, GnT-V, RCASl, α-fetoprotein, pl20ctn, Pmel117, PRAME, brain glycogen phosphorylase, SSX-I, SSX-2 (HOM-MEL-40), SSX-I, SSX-4, SSX-5, SCP-I, CT-7, cdc27, adenomatous polyposis coli protein (APC), fodrin, PlA, Connexin 37, Ig-idiotype, pl5, GM2, GD2 gangliosides, Smad family of tumor antigens, lmp-1, EBV-encoded nuclear antigen (EBNA)-I, UL16-binding protein-like transcript 1 (Mult1), RAE-1 proteins, H60, MICA, MICB, and c-erbB-2, or an immunogenic peptide thereof, and combinations thereof.

In another embodiment, the cancer antigen is a neoantigen identified in a patient. A neoantigenic determinant is an epitope on a neoantigen, which is a newly formed antigen that has not been previously recognized by the immune system. Neoantigens are often associated with tumor antigens and are found in oncogenic cells. Neoantigens and, by extension, neoantigenic determinants can be formed when a protein undergoes further modification within a biochemical pathway such as glycosylation, phosphorylation or proteolysis, leading to the generation of new epitopes. These epitopes can be recognized by separate, specific antibodies. See, Schumacher *et al.*, *Science* 348 (6230): 69–74, 2015. In one embodiment, the neoantigen may be detected in a patient-specific manner. Methods for detecting neoantigens from a patient sample, *e.g.*, blood sample, are described in US 9,115,402, which is incorporated by reference herein, In one embodiment, the neoantigen is a peptide derived from SF3B1, MYD88, TP53, ATM, Abl, A FBXW7, a DDX3X, MAPK1, GNB1, CDK4, MUM1, CTNNB1, CDC27, TRAPPC1, TPI, ASCC3, HHAT, FN1, OS-9, PTPRK, CDKN2A, HLA-A11, GAS7, GAPDH, SIRT2, GPNMB, SNRP116, RBAF600, SNRPD1, Prdx5, CLPP, PPP1R3B, EF2, ACTN4, ME1, NF-YC, HLA-A2, HSP70-2, KIAA1440, CASP8, or a combination thereof. See, Lu *et al.*, *Seminars in Immunology*, 28(1), 22–27, 2016.

In practicing the cancer therapeutic embodiments outlined above, it may be advantageous to provide scaffolds that have been fabricated with cytotoxic T-cell-specific activating molecules and cytotoxic T-cell-specific co-stimulatory molecules, optionally together with one or more additional agents that confer activation, division, differentiation, growth, expansion, or reprogramming of cytotoxic T cells. Representative examples of such molecules and agents have been provided above.

In certain embodiments, the sequestered and/or isolated cells may be genetically modified. In one embodiment, the effector cells are genetically modified to express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) specific for CD19 (CD19 CAR–T cells). This particular type of T-cells has produced a high rate of complete remission (CR) in adult and pediatric patients with relapsed and refractory B cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (B-ALL) in small phase I clinical trials. *See*, Turtle *et al.* (*J Clin Invest.*, 126, 2123-38, 2016) and the references cited therein. Favorable results have also been seen in clinical trials of CD19 CAR-T cell therapy in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL). These studies suggest that robust proliferation of transferred CAR-T cells in the recipient correlates with clinical response and that prolonged *in vivo* persistence of functional CAR-T cells may prevent disease relapse. Accordingly, in one embodiment, the invention relates to methods for further formulating T-cell compositions for cancer therapy, comprising, further genetically modifying the T-cells obtained from the scaffolds. The genetic modification may be mediated *ex situ* or *in situ*. Any technique may be used to genetically modify T-cells, including, but not relating to, using viral vectors, plasmids, transposon/transposase systems, shRNA, siRNA, antisense RNA, and the like. In some embodiments, the T-cell has been genetically-modified using a gene editing system (*e.g.*, a CRISPR/Cas9 system). In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified using a viral delivery system. In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified using a lentiviral system. In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified using a retroviral system. In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified using an adenoviral system. In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are contacted with an agent that promotes interaction with the viral delivery system or viral sequestration (*e.g.*, an agent that promotes receptor-mediated interactions with the viral delivery system or agents that promote electrostatic interactions with the viral delivery system).

In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified using a viral delivery system *in situ*. In embodiments where the isolated T-cells are genetically modified *in situ* the scaffold may comprise an agent that promotes viral sequestration. The agent(s) that promote viral sequestration may be present on the surface of the lipid bilayer of the MSR-SLB either through adsorption or by attachment to a lipid headgroup. In some embodiments, the agent that promotes viral sequestration is a fibronectin peptide, such as RetroNectin®. In some embodiments, the agent that promotes viral sequestration is an amphipathic peptide, such as Vectofusin-1®. In some embodiments, the scaffold may further comprise a T-cell activating molecule, a T-cell co-stimulatory molecule and/or a T-cell homeostatic agent. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that when a T-cell is contacted with a scaffold comprising an agent that promotes sequestration in combination with a T-cell activating molecule, a T-cell co-stimulatory molecule and/or a T-cell homeostatic agent, the scaffold may facilitate the activation and expansion of T-cells which may lead to cell clustering and allow for a viral delivery system to be in close proximity with the T-cells thereby promoting more efficient transduction of the cells. The T-cell activating molecule, a T-cell co-stimulatory molecule and/or a T-cell homeostatic agent present on the scaffold may be selected to result in the deired T-cell phenotype which may enhance the therapeutic efficacy of the resulting T-cell (*see, e.g.*, Sommermeyer *et al*, *Leukemia* 30(2): 492-500 (2016)).

In some embodiments, the isolated T-cells are genetically modified to express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). In one embodiment, CD4+ and CD8+ T cells are lentivirally transduced to express the CD19 CAR and a truncated human epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFRt) that enables identification of transduced cells by flow cytometry using the anti-EGFR monoclonal antibody cetuximab. Transduced EGFRt+ CD4+ and CD8+ T cells are enriched during culture by a single stimulation with irradiated CD19+ lymphoblastoid cell line (LCL). The median frequency of EGFRt+

CAR–T cells within the CD3+CD4+ and CD3+CD8+ subsets in the products at release for infusion, which confers good therapeutic outcome, is about 80% (range 50.0%–95.9%) and about 85% (range 13.0%–95.6%), respectively. See, Turtle *et al.* (*J Clin Invest.*, 126, 2123-38, 2016). The genetically modified T-cells may be further expanded by incubating the T-cell product with the scaffolds of the invention. In one embodiment, scaffolds containing CAR T-cell-specific antigens, *e.g.*, CD19, CD22 or a fragment thereof or a variant thereof, may be employed to selectively expand the desired CAR T-cells.

In certain embodiments, the scaffolds are provided with products that are useful in practicing the cancer therapy methods. Representative examples include, for example, hybridomas of B-cells, stable lineages of T-cells, antibodies derived from B-cells or hybridomas thereof, receptors which bind to the cancer antigens (receptors which bind to MHC molecules presenting the antigens), including fragments thereof, nucleic acids encoding the receptors or antigen-binding domains thereof, nucleic acids encoding antibodies, including whole cells.

Embodiments of the instant invention provide for methods for treating an immunodeficiency disorder in a subject comprising contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the immunodeficiency disorder in the subject.

In one embodiment, there is provided a method for treating an immunodeficiency disorder selected from the group consisting of primary immunodeficiency disorder and acquired immunodeficiency disorder, comprising contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the APC-MS of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the immunodeficiency disorder in the subject. In one embodiment, the immunodeficiency disorder may be an acquired immunodeficiency disorder, *e.g.,* acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) or a hereditary disorder, *e.g.,* DiGeorge syndrome (DGS), chromosomal breakage syndrome (CBS), ataxia telangiectasia (AT) and Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (WAS), or a combination thereof.

In practicing the therapy of immunodeficiency disorders, as outlined above, it may be advantageous to provide scaffolds that have been fabricated with helper T-cell-specific activating molecules and helper T-cell-specific co-stimulatory molecules, optionally together with one or more additional agents that confer activation, division, differentiation, growth, expansion, or reprogramming of helper T cells. Representative examples of such molecules and agents have been provided above.

Embodiments of the instant invention provide for methods for treating a pathogenic disease in a subject comprising contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the pathogenic disease in the subject. In some instances, the immune cells or compositions derived from the manipulation step may be administered prophylactically, *e.g.,* before the onset of the disease symptoms in the subject. Pathogenic diseases that may be treated in accordance with the aforementioned embodiment include, bacterial diseases, viral diseases, fungal diseases, or a combination thereof.

Embodiments of the instant invention provide for methods for treating an autoimmune disease in a subject. The method comprises contacting the subject's sample comprising a T-cell population with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of the invention, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells; optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the autoimmune disease in the subject.

In the context of treating autoimmune diseases, it may be preferable not to administer active immune cells (as these are autoreactive) but rather quiescent, senescent or inactivated immune cells. Preferably, the immune cells are T-cells. Alternately, regulators of immune cells *e.g.,* regulatory T cells or suppressor T cells, may be administered. The scaffolds/devices may be fabricated for the manipulation of Ts/Treg cell sub-populations, which, are then administered into subjects.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the invention provides for a method for treating an autoimmune disease by administering to subject in need thereof, the scaffold of the invention, wherein the plurality of antigens in the scaffold are specific for the autoimmune disease, collecting a plurality of regulatory or suppressor T-cells in the scaffold/device, wherein the plurality of regulatory or suppressor T-cells are specific to the autoimmune antigens, and administering the plurality of regulatory T-cells or suppressor T-cells or products derived therefrom into the subject, thereby treating the autoimmune disease.

Cell products that are useful in practicing the therapy of autoimmune diseases include, for example, antibodies and receptors which bind to autoreactive cells, regulatory proteins located in suppressor or regulatory T-cells, including nucleic acid sequences which encode such molecules.

In the therapeutic embodiments described above, cells may be formulated at total cell concentrations including from about 5×10^2 cells/ml to about 1×10^9 cells/ml. Preferred doses of T cells range from about 2×10^6 cells to about 9×10^7 cells.

Embodiments of the instant invention further relate to therapy of diseases by administering one or more of the aforementioned compositions. The composition may be a pharmaceutical composition, which is administered by any means that achieve their intended purpose. For example, administration may be by parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intraarterial, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, transmucosal, intracerebral, intrathecal, or intraventricular routes. Alternatively, or concurrently, administration may be by the oral route. The pharmaceutical compositions may be administered parenterally by bolus injection or by gradual perfusion over time.

The dosage administered may be dependent upon the age, sex, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment, if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired. The dose ranges for the administration of the pharmaceutical compositions may be large enough to produce the desired effect, whereby, for example, autoreactive T cells are depleted and/or the autoimmune disease is significantly prevented, suppressed, or treated. The doses may not be so large as to cause adverse side effects, such as unwanted cross reactions, generalized immunosuppression, anaphylactic reactions and the like.

Embodiments described herein further relate to methods for detecting or diagnosing a disease or a disorder in a subject. Any disease or disorder may be detected or diagnosed using the aforementioned methods. Particularly preferably, the disease is an autoimmune disease selected from the group consisting of rheumatoid arthritis , lupus, celiac disease, inflammatory bowel disease or Crohn's disease, sjögren's syndrome polymyalgia rheumatic, multiple sclerosis, ankylosing spondylitis, Type 1 diabetes, alopecia areata, vasculitis, temporal arteritis, etc. In other embodiments, the disease is a cancer which is selected from the group consisting of head and neck cancer, breast cancer, pancreatic cancer, prostate cancer, renal cancer, esophageal cancer, bone cancer, testicular cancer, cervical cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, glioblastoma, leukemia, lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, pre-neoplastic lesions in the lung, colon cancer, melanoma, and bladder cancer. Pathogenic diseases that may be diagnosed in accordance with the aforementioned embodiment include, bacterial diseases, viral diseases, fungal diseases, or a combination thereof.

In these embodiments, a subject with a disease may be diagnosed by first contacting a subject's sample containing the immune cell of interest with a scaffold of the invention, wherein the antigens in the scaffold are specific to the disease. In one embodiment, the sample contains T-cells and the scaffold/device is contacted with the sample for a period, *e.g.,* 0.5 days, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 25 days, 30 days, 35 days, 40 days, 45 days, 50 days, 60 days, or more, and the cells in the scaffold are analyzed using one or more of the aforementioned techniques. For example, in the context of diagnosing autoimmune diseases, the cells that are analyzed may include activated T-cells. In the context of cancer diagnosis, the cells that are analyzed my include tumor-antigen specific T-cells. In the context of pathogenic diseases, the cells that are analyzed may include T-cells which specifically eliminate the pathogens (*e.g.,* by analyzing Th1 cells in case of intracellular pathogens and Th2 cells in case of extracellular pathogens).

The subject is an animal, preferably a mammal or a bird. Particularly preferably, the subject is selected from the group consisting of humans, dogs, cats, pigs, cows, buffalo and horses. Most preferably, the subject is a human. Any immune cell may be used in the diagnosis of the disease or disorder. Preferably, diagnosis is performed with a lymphocyte, *e.g.,* T-cells.

The analytical step may be carried out using any routine methods. Accordingly, in one embodiment, the analytical step may involve determining the number of immune cells that are specific to the autoimmune disease. Any routine technique may be used to determine antigen-binding specificity of immune cells, *e.g.,* loading cell samples onto antigen-coated surfaces, washing away non-specifically bound cells, and quantitating the number of antigen-specific cells (either in free form by releasing the bound cells or in bound form) using a detection agent (*e.g.,* an antibody that binds to a cell-surface epitope located on the antigen-specific cells). In another embodiment, the analytical step may involve determining the physical or biological characteristics of the antigen-specific immune cells. Examples of physical characteristics include, for example, size, shape, reflectivity, morphology, density. Examples of biological characteristics include, for example, expression of particular cell surface markers, secretion of cytokines, reactivity to particular antigens or agents, patterns of gene expression.

The analytical step may be tied to a correlation step, wherein, the results of the analytical step are correlated to the parameter of interest. Representative types of parameters include, presence (or absence of disease), type of disease (*e.g.,* aggressive vs. non-aggressive autoimmune disorder; druggable vs. non-druggable disease, *e.g.,* antibiotic susceptible vs. antibiotic resistant bacterial infection, immunotherapy-resistant vs. immunotherapy-sensitive cancer), stage of disease, progression/regression of disease (over time), etc. In one embodiment, the parameter relates to presence or absence of disease (which can be expressed in binary terms). In another embodiment, the parameter relates to staging of disease (which can be expressed in a nominal scale, *e.g.,* stage I-IV, with stage IV being the highest). Yet in another embodiment, the parameter relates to odds or likelihood of occurrence of the disease, *e.g.,* at least 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 2-fold, 3-fold, 5-fold, 10-fold, 20-fold or more.

In the aforementioned diagnostic methods the parameters may be compared to a baseline value. The baseline value may be a value that is pre-determined, *e.g.,* in a population of healthy subjects. For example, where the antigen of interest is rheumatoid arthritis (RA) antigen, a baseline level of RA-specific antibodies (or T-cells) in healthy subjects may be used in the correlation step. Alternately, the baseline value may be experimentally identified using suitable controls. The skilled worker can use routine techniques to correlate and/or draw inferences between various subject groups.

Accordingly, embodiments of the invention relate to detecting or diagnosing autoimmune disease, cancer, or a pathogenic disease in a subject by contacting a subject's sample with the scaffolds of the invention containing antigens which are specific to the autoimmune disease, cancer disease, or pathogenic disease, and analyzing the immune cells contained therein. The contacting step may be performed *in vivo* (*e.g.*, by implanting the scaffold in a subject) or *ex vivo* (*e.g.*, by culturing a blood sample withdrawn from a subject with the scaffold). In certain embodiments, the analytical step may be performed by first removing the immune cells from the scaffolds using routine techniques, *i.e.*, via *ex situ* analysis. For instance, mild detergents and enzymes may be used to dislodge the cells from the scaffolds. Alternately, the detection/analytical steps may be carried out without removing the cells from the scaffolds, *i.e.*, via *in situ* analysis.

Related embodiments are directed to methods of monitoring the progression of a disease in a subject. The method comprises contacting a subject's sample with the scaffolds of the invention containing antigens that are specific to the disease and analyzing the immune cells contained therein. The number/types of immune cells contained in the device may offer valuable cues as to the progression of the disease. Alternately, wherein the subject has undergone therapeutic intervention, analogous methods may be used to monitor the therapy of disease and/or disease management.

The aforementioned methods may be used to monitor the progression/therapy of autoimmune disorders, cancers, pathogenic diseases, and the like. Preferably, the immune cells that are used in the diagnostic methods are T-cells.

In the context of autoimmune disorders, the progression of the disease may be monitored by analyzing the number and/or type of autoreactive T cells. Depending on the result of the analysis, methods of intervention and/therapy may be designed to minimize the severity of the symptoms. In other instances, preventive methods may be undertaken, including providing recommendations to subjects on dietary, nutritional and/or other lifestyle changes.

Embodiments described herein further relate to methods for devising and producing novel compositions for treating a disease. The method comprises administering the scaffolds of the invention containing disease specific antigens to a subject, which then manipulate immune cells that are specific to the disease, optionally isolating, enriching, and expanding the immune cells manipulated in the device, and then administering the immune cells back to the subject. Alternately, products derived from such immune cells may be administered to the subjects. Examples of products derived from the immune cells include, nucleic acids (including vectors and cells containing such nucleic acids), peptides, proteins, antibodies, cytokines, etc.

Preferably, the disease is an autoimmune disease. In one embodiment, autoreactive T cells which have been isolated (and optionally expanded in culture as described herein) by the aforementioned methods may be inactivated *in situ* or *ex situ*. Methods of inactivating T cells are known in the art. Examples include, but not limited to, chemical inactivation or irradiation. The autoreactive T cells may be preserved either before or after inactivation using a number of techniques known to those skilled in the art including, but not limited to, cryopreservation. As described below, the composition may be used as a vaccine to deplete autoreactive T cells in autoimmune patients.

Embodiments described herein further relate to compositions and vaccines produced by the aforementioned methods. The composition may be a pharmaceutical composition, which may be produced using methods well known in the art. Pharmaceutical compositions used as preclinical and clinical therapeutics in the treatment of disease or disorders may be produced by those of skill, employing accepted principles of diagnosis and treatment.

In one embodiment, the vaccine may comprise autoreactive T cells comprising homogeneous ("monoclonal") or heterogeneous ("polyclonal") patterns of Vβ-Dβ-Jβ gene usage. Clinical studies indicate that autoimmune patients receiving autologous monoclonal T cell vaccination may show a gradual decline in the immunity against autoreactive T cells. In some cases, the reappearing autoreactive T cells may originate from different clonal populations, suggesting that the T cells may undergo clonal shift or epitope spreading potentially associated with the ongoing disease process. Clonal shift or epitope spreading may be a problem in autoimmune diseases mediated by autoreactive T cells. A vaccine comprising polyclonal autoreactive T cells capable of depleting multiple populations of autoreactive T cells may avoid problems with clonal shift or epitope spreading. The compositions/vaccines of the invention containing desired T-cells may be provided with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Lyophilized preparations of T-cells may be provided as well.

IV. Kits/Devices

In certain embodiments, the present invention provides kits comprising, in one or separate compartments, the scaffolds of the instant invention. The kits may further comprise additional ingredients. The kits may optionally comprise instructions for formulating the scaffolds for diagnostic or therapeutic applications. The kits may also comprise instructions for using the kit components, either individually or together, in the therapy or diagnosis of various disorders and/or diseases.

In a related embodiment, the present invention provides kits comprising the scaffolds of the invention along with reagents for selecting, culturing, expanding, sustaining, and/or transplanting the manipulated cells of interest. Representative examples of cell selection kits, culture kits, expansion kits, transplantation kits for T-cells, B-cells and antigen presenting cells are known in the art.

This invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as limiting. The entire contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application, as well as the Figures are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1: Construction of scaffolds and microscopic analysis of the assembled structures

Antigen-presenting cells-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) were assembled using the methodology described below. Briefly, a base layer containing high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) was first provided, onto which various T-cell homeostatic agents, *e.g.,* interleukins such as IL2 and/or cytokines such as TGF-beta, are optionally loaded. In certain embodiments, it may be preferable to load the homeostatic agents on to the MSR layer. Then, a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) was layered on the base layer, thereby generating an MSR-SLB scaffold. If the homeostatic agents are not directly loaded on the MSR layer, then they can be loaded after SLB payload has been applied on top of the MSR layer. Then, a blocking agent such as BSA may be applied to block non-specific integration sites in the MSR-SLB scaffold, after which, one or more T-cell activating molecule(s) and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are loaded onto the MSR-SLB scaffold. The structures of lipids in association with mesoporous silica microrods (MSRs) with phase contrast microscopy, wherein a digital camera mounted on the microscope was used to obtain images of the structures are shown in **FIG. 1**. The top panel shows merged pictures of the lipids (green) and mesoporous silica microrods (grey) at a lipid:MSR ratio of 1:20 (Scale = 200 μm). The middle panel shows merged pictures of the lipids (green) and mesoporous silica microrods (grey) at a lipid:MSR ratio of 1:4 (Scale = 200 μm). The bottom panel shows a merged phase-contrast microscope image of lipids in association with MSRs at a higher magnification (Scale = 20 μm).

The characteristics of the antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) were found to be dependent on the type of lipid and the content of the lipid. **FIG. 2A** provides a list of lipids that may be used to achieve the desired architecture and/or properties of the scaffold, *e.g.,* dioleoyl-phosphatidylcholine (DOPC); palmitoyl-oleoylphosphatidylcholine (POPC); or distearoyl-phosphatidylcholine (DSPC). Furthermore, it was found that the retention of lipids layered on the MSR-SLB compositions depends on the type and/or content of the lipid (see **FIG. 2B**). Next, the organization of the lipid bilayers in the scaffolds of the invention was studied using fluorescence analysis. **FIG. 2C** shows changes in relative florescence of various MSR-SLB compositions containing DOPC, POPC or DSPC in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) over a two-week (14-day) period. **FIG. 2D** shows changes in relative florescence of various MSR-SLB compositions containing DOPC, POPC or DSPC in complete Roswell Park Memorial Institute medium (cRPMI) over a two-week (14-day) period at 37°C.

Additionally, the stability of various MSR-SLB compositions at various time-points was investigated by suspending the scaffolds in PBS for 3 days, 7 days, and 14 days. The scaffold architecture and/or structure was then analyzed with phase-contrast fluorescence microscopy. Results are shown in **FIG. 3**. The top panel shows the stability of DOPC in the MSR-SLB composition; the middle panel shows the stability of POPC in the MSR-SLB composition; and the bottom panel shows the stability of DSPC in the MSR-SLB composition.

Subsequently, the assembly and the characteristics of MSR-SLB fluid structures were studied over time with phase contrast microscopy. Results are shown in **FIGs. 4A-4E**. **FIG. 4A** shows phase-contrast confocal fluorescence microscope images of lipids in association with mesoporous silica microrods (MSRs) taken at high magnification (scale = 2 μM) prior to bleaching the lipid composition ("pre"), at the time of bleaching the lipid composition (t=0) and 5 minutes post-bleaching the lipid composition (t=5 min). **FIG. 4B** shows changes in fluorescence recovery after photo-bleaching (FRAP) with time. The sources are depicted in region (2), the sinks are depicted in region (3), and the normalization point is indicated as region (1). The differential distribution was best seen at early time points after bleaching and achieved an equilibrium at around 2 mins (120 s). The figure on the right shows smooth-fitting curves depicting average changes in FRAP, as derived from normalized images, over time. **FIG. 4C** and **FIG. 4D** show two sets of high resolution images of MSR-SLB fluid structures prior to bleaching (pre), at bleaching (t=0) and after 3 minutes post-bleaching (t=3 min) with the lipid composition.

Furthermore, the structural and functional properties of MSR-SLB compositions containing various lipid moieties was studied using spectrophotometric analysis. Results are shown in **FIGs. 5A** and **5B**. **FIG. 5A** shows a schematic representation of MSR-SLB compositions containing a lipid bilayer of POPC containing phosphoethanolamine biotin (biotin PE), which is conjugated to a streptavidin molecule (*e.g.,* a streptavidin dimer), which in turn is conjugated to a biotinylated antibody (*e.g.,* a biotinylated anti-CD3 antibody or a biotinylated anti-CD28 antibody or another specific or non-specific antibody). **FIG. 5B** shows spectrophotometric analysis of MPS (silica), POPC (lipid), MPS-POPC composite, biotinylated MPS-POPC composite (in the presence or absence of streptavidin) and the MPS-POPC composite together with the biotinylated antibody in the presence or absence of phycoerythrin biotin (biotin PE) and/or streptavidin. Significant increase in absorbance is observed in MSR-SLB compositions containing phosphoethanolamine biotin (biotin PE) conjugated to a biotinylated antibody via a streptavidin linker (dark bars; ** indicates statistical significance). An increase in the activity of B3Z hybridoma cells, which produce β-galactosidase in response to activation, was observed with all components present, indicating that APC-MS primarily adopts the structure depicted in (A).

EXAMPLE 2: Analysis of the functional properties of the APC-MS

<u>Release of homeostatic factors such as IL-2</u>

APC-MS containing mesoporous silica rods (MSR) and supported lipid bilayer (SLB), which further contain IL-2 were manufactured using the methods described in Example 1. The release of IL-2 from these MSR-SLB compositions was analyzed using staining techniques and/or binding assays. The results are presented in **FIGs. 6A** and **6B**. As illustrated in the electron micrograph of **FIG. 6A**, high surface area pores of MSRs are available for potential adsorption of IL2 or other soluble payloads (scale bar = 100 nm). The plot showing cumulative IL-2 release over a 15-day period (**FIG. 6B**) shows that the APC-MS of the invention are capable of releasing homeostatic agents such as IL-2 in a controlled and sustained manner during the entire course of the two-week study period.

<u>Association with T-cells</u>

Antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds containing MSR-SLB scaffolds (APC-MS) were incubated with media containing functional T-cells and the infiltration of T-cells into the scaffolds was analyzed with phase contrast microscopy. The results are presented in **FIGs. 7A** and **7B**. **FIG. 7A** shows whole cells stained with a live-cell dye and a nuclear dye. The image depicts live T-cells that have infiltrated into the interparticle space of stacked high-aspect ratio lipid-coated MSR-SLB scaffolds. **FIG. 5B** shows cells that have been stained with a single dye.

EXAMPLE 3: Antibody loading

The APC-MS containing MSR-SLB were then loaded with various stimulatory molecules, co-stimulatory molecules and/or T-cell homeostatic agents and the resulting structures were analyzed with fluorescence microscopy. Four different types of MSR-SLB scaffolds were analyzed – (1) nude MSR-SLB scaffold (control); (2) MSR-SLB containing conjugated antibodies; (3) MSR-SLB containing IL-2; and (4) MSR-SLB containing conjugated antibodies and IL-2. The photomicrographs are shown in **FIG. 8** (low resolution images are on the left and high resolution images are on the right). The top panel (greyscale images) contains phase-contrast microscope images of each of the aforementioned MSR-SLB scaffolds. The bottom panel merges images capturing lipid fluorescence with the greyscale images of mesoporous silica microrods (MSR). The images on the right show MSR-SLB scaffolds at high magnification (scale bar = 20 μm) .

EXAMPLE 4: Properties of antibody-loaded APC-MS

The effect of antibody-loaded APC-MS on T-cell expansion was investigated using routine cytological assays. To this end, T-cells were contacted with various control and experimental scaffolds and the effect of each on T-cell populations was measured by Alamar blue dye (indicates metabolic activity) and IFNγ production was measured by ELISA. The control scaffolds include shams (“mock”), SLB-free scaffolds (“free”), scaffolds containing POPC lipid only (“POPC”) and scaffolds containing a combination of POPC and IL-2. The experimental scaffolds contain a combination of POPC and IL-2, along with antibody. Three different doses of the antibody (MSR: antibody ratio of 1:50, 1:25 and 1:10) were investigated. The results are presented in **FIGs. 9A** and **9B**. As is shown in **FIG. 9A**, a 3-day stimulation of T-cells with the experimental scaffold significantly increased T-cell expansion. Moreover, the effect of the antibody on the expansion of T-cells was found to be dose-dependent. Next, an identical setup was used to analyze IFNγ production by T-cells. Results are presented in **FIG. 9B**. It was found that incubation of T-cells in experimental scaffolds (containing POPC and IL-2 and the antibody) greatly improves IFNγ secretion compared to T-cells that were incubated in control scaffolds. Moreover, the effect of the antibody on the T-cell dependent secretion of IFNγ was found to be dose-dependent.

The effect of the antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) of the present invention on the expansion of metabolically-active T cells was analyzed using routine cytometry studies. Results are presented in **FIGs. 10** and **11**. In general, the scaffolds of the invention were found to promote rapid expansion of T-cells *in vitro*. In this regard, **FIG. 10** shows fold-expansion of primary T-cells upon incubation with control or experimental scaffolds. It was found that incubation of primary T-cells with the compositions of the instant invention significantly induced T-cell expansion (with or without re-stimulation) compared to mock compositions or compositions free of SLB. More importantly, compared to a composition of DYNABEADS and IL-2, incubation of primary T-cells with the scaffolds of the invention resulted in a measurably stronger proliferation upon re-stimulation at day 7. **FIG. 11** shows a bar-chart of metabolic activity of T-cells (as measured by relative Alamar Blue (RFU) per cell) that were incubated with the scaffolds of the instant invention loaded with IL-2 (SLB/IL2/ABS) or DYNABEADS loaded with IL-2 (DYNABEADS-IL2). A significantly higher metabolic activity was observed in samples incubated with the scaffolds of the instant invention (left-hand columns) at day 5 and day 7 (prior to re-stimulation), and also at day 11 (in the non-re-stimulated samples, as indicated by green and orange bars). Re-stimulation at day 7 increased metabolic activity of both groups of T-cells *i.e.*, those incubated with the SLB/IL2/ABS composition or the DYNABEADS-IL2 composition compared to non-re-stimulated cells, achieving levels that were previously observed at day 7. Re-stimulation failed to elevate mitotic activity at day 13, indicating T-cell exhaustion at this point.

The effect of the scaffolds of the instant invention on the formation of T-cell aggregates was also studied using microscopic analysis. Results are presented in **FIG. 12**. The images on the left-hand panel show photomicrographs (at 4 X magnification) of aggregates of splenic T cells upon incubation with DYNABEADS or APC-MS at day 0, day 3, and day 7. The images on the right-hand panel show photomicrographs (at 10 X magnification) of aggregates of splenic T cells upon incubation with DYNABEADS or APC-MS at day 0, day 3, and day 7. (White scale bars = 100 μM). It was found that the scaffolds of the invention (APC-MS) confer greater polyclonal expansion of splenic T cells (mouse) and facilitate formation of T cell aggregates than DYNABEADS.

EXAMPLE 5: Use of scaffolds to stimulate and expand distinct T-cell sub-populations

The utility of the APC-MS compositions of the invention in stimulating and expanding specific T-cell sub-populations was performed using cell sorting techniques. Splenic T-cells were incubated with APC-MS or DYNABEADS and changes in cellular phenotype (based on expression of cell-surface markers) were analyzed by FACS at various time-points post-incubation (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days). In the first experiment, changes in the relative frequencies of CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell sub-populations were analyzed using FACS, wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD4+ staining. In a second experiment, polyclonal expansion of a subset of FoxP3+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS was analyzed. In a third experiment, polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD62L+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with the scaffolds of the invention (APC-MS) or DYNABEADS. In a fourth experiment, polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/CD69+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. In a fifth experiment, polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/Granzyme B+ mouse splenic T cells upon incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS. In each of the aforementioned experiments, after 7 days, a first T-cell sub-population was subject to IL-2 treatment while a second T-cell sub-population was re-stimulated and the cell suspensions were cultured for 6 additional days. Additionally, both the APC-MS and DYNABEADS used in the experiments were ensured to contain an identical repertoire of stimulatory and co-stimulatory molecules.

The results of the first experiment are presented in **FIGs. 13A** and **13B**. The results show that compared to incubation with DYNABEADS, incubation with the scaffolds of the invention (APC-MS) achieved greater expansion of polyclonal CD8+ mouse splenic T cells at the end of the 14-day incubation period. Also, while IL-2 treatment inhibited expansion of cells stimulated with DYNABEADS (about 20% reduction), no such effect was observed with cells incubated with APC-MS.

In the second experiment, a rectangular gate was applied to count the number and/or proportion of FoxP3+ cells in the various fractions. The results are presented in **FIG. 14**.

In the third experiment, the results of which are shown in **FIG. 15**, it was found that the APC-MS compositions of the invention confer polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD62L+ mouse splenic T cells in a manner that is similar and comparable to those achieved with DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation). The CD62L+ cells appear in the right hand (top and bottom) quadrants of the scatter plots. The results demonstrate that the APC-MS compositions of the invention are equally effective at selectively expanding the target T cell sub-populations, which may then be manipulated or formulated using known cytological techniques.

In the fourth experiment, the results of which are shown in **FIG. 16**, it was found that the APC-MS compositions of the invention confer polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/CD69+ mouse splenic T cells in a manner that is similar and comparable to those achieved with DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation). The CD8+/CD69+ cells appear in the top right hand quadrant of the scatter plots. The results demonstrate that compared to incubation with DYNABEADS, incubation with APC-MS achieved greater expansion of polyclonal CD8+/CD69+ T cells at the end of the 14-day incubation period (relative proportion of about 90% CD8+/CD69+ T cells in samples incubated with APC-MS versus about 50% CD8+/CD69+ T cells in samples incubated with DYNABEADS).

In the fifth experiment, the results of which are shown in **FIG. 17**, it was found that the APC-MS compositions of the invention confer polyclonal expansion of a subset of CD8+/Granzyme B+ mouse splenic T cells in a manner that is similar and comparable to those achieved with DYNABEADS. The results are depicted in the form of flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) following incubation with APC-MS or DYNABEADS (with re-stimulation or IL-2 treatment after 7 days of incubation). The CD8+/Granzyme B+ cells appear in the top right hand quadrant of the scatter plots. The results demonstrate that compared to incubation with DYNABEADS, incubation with APC-MS achieved greater expansion of polyclonal CD8+/Granzyme B+ T cells at the end of the 14-day incubation period (relative proportion of about 95% CD8+/Granzyme B+ T cells in samples incubated with APC-MS versus about 80% CD8+/Granzyme B+ T cells in samples incubated with DYNABEADS).

EXAMPLE 6: Use of scaffolds to stimulate and expand cytokine-secreting cells

Mouse splenic T-cells were incubated for various durations (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) with the APC-MS or DYNABEADS. After 7-days of incubation, a first sub-population of T-cells was re-stimulated with APC-MS or DYNABEADS, respectively, and a second sub-population was treated with IL-2. Cytokine (IFNγ) secretion was measured using standard assays for measuring IFNγ concentrations in biological samples, *e.g.*, ELISA assays. The results, which are presented in **FIG. 18**, demonstrate that compared to incubation with DYNABEADS, incubation with APC-MS achieved greater expansion of polyclonal CD8 mouse splenic T cells after 5-days of incubation. This effect was sustained throughout the 13-day experimental period. Incubation of splenic T-cells with the scaffolds increased IFNγ secretion.

Furthermore, it was found that re-stimulation was particularly effective in enhancing IFNγ secretion in the sub-population of cells that were incubated with DYNABEADS.

EXAMPLE 7: Use of scaffolds to remove anergeic, quiescent or spent T-cells

Several new co-stimulatory molecules have been discovered based on their homology with the B7 and CD28 families. Programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1; UNIPROT Accession No. Q15116) is expressed on activated T cells and has two B7 like ligands, PD-L1 and PD-L2 (Freeman *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 192:1027-1034 (2000); Latchman *et al.*, *Nat. Immunol.* 2:261-268 (2001); Dong *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:1365-1369 (1999); Tseng *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 193:839-846 (2001)). It is thought that that PD-1 is a marker of anergy (Chikuma *et al.*, *J Immunol.*, 182(11):6682-9, 2009). Thus, the effect of the scaffolds of the instant invention on inducing T-cell anergy was investigated using flow cytometry. Mouse splenic T-cells were incubated for various durations (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) with the scaffolds of the invention (APC-MS) or DYNABEADS. After 7-days of incubation, a first sub-population of T-cells was re-stimulated and a second sub-population was treated with IL-2. Each T-cell sub-population was analyzed for expression of cell-surface markers using FACS scatter plots, wherein the values on the X-axis depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of PD-1+ staining. The results, which are presented in **FIG. 19**, show increased PD-1 expression (*i.e.*, increased anergy) of mouse splenic T cells with time. T-cell exhaustion was achieved in both sub-populations The results indicate that the majority of cells throughout culture period is PD-1 negative (lower quadrants), although some cells do upregulate expression of PD-1. Restimulation with APC-MS tends to increase PD-1 expression. Note: exposure to IL-2 was provided in all setups.

EXAMPLE 8: Use of scaffolds to increase T-cell expansion and improve cell activity

The effect of the APC-MS compositions of the invention in improving T-cell expansion and/or metabolic activity was performed using cytometry. Human peripheral blood T-cells were incubated with control scaffolds or experimental scaffolds and the number and/or metabolic activity of T-cells was measured at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) using standard assays, *e.g.,* manual cell counts of live cells using Trypan Blue exclusion/hemocytometer, metabolic activity analyzed using Alamar Blue assay. Results are presented in **FIGs. 20A** and **20B**. In the case of T-cell expansion studies, control scaffolds include sham compositions (labeled: "mock"; depicted with a black line) and compositions containing soluble, free form of stimulants anti-CD3, anti-CD28, IL-2 ("free"; depicted with a red line), while the experimental scaffolds include (1) DYNABEADS (blue line) and (2) lipid bilayers (SLB) of the present invention (green line). Results are shown in **FIG. 20A**. It can be seen that at the end of the 13-day experimental period, incubation with SLB resulted in almost a two-fold greater expansion of T-cells compared to incubation with DYNABEADS. More surprisingly, even the “free” scaffolds elicited a stimulatory effect on T-cells which was comparable to the effect of DYNABEADS.

Results on the effect of the scaffolds of the instant invention on the metabolic activity of primary T-cells are presented in **FIG. 20B**. Splenic T-cells were incubated with control scaffolds or experimental scaffolds and the metabolic activity of T-cells was measured at various time-points (t=0 days, 5 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days) was measured using Alamar Blue staining. The control scaffolds include sham compositions (“mock”; “m”) and compositions that are free of SLB (“free”; “f”), while the experimental scaffolds include (1) DYNABEADS (“d”) and (2) lipid bilayers (SLB) (“s”). It can be seen that at the end of the 14-day experimental period, cells incubated with “mock” scaffolds all perish, while cells incubated with the experimental scaffolds (SLB or DYNABEADS) experience sustained growth and expansion over time. More importantly, the SLB scaffolds of the invention promoted better growth and metabolic activity of T-cells at the end of the 14-day experimental period compared to the effects conferred by DYNABEADS.

EXAMPLE 9: Use of scaffolds to promote expansion of human T-cells

Human blood samples obtained from subject 1 (**FIG. 21A**) and subject 2 (**FIG. 21B**) were incubated with control scaffolds (“mock”) or experimental scaffolds containing the listed anti-CD3 antibodies – muromonab (OKT3), an antibody recognizing 17-19 kD ε-chain of CD3 within the CD3 antigen/T cell antigen receptor (TCR) complex (HIT3a) and a monoclonal antibody recognizing a 20 kDa subunit of the TCR complex within CD3e (UCHT1). Three different dosages were investigated – 5 μg (top slides), 1 μg (bottom slide for subject 2) and 0.5 μg (bottom slide for subject 1). In each case, co-stimulation was provided with anti-CD28 antibodies, wherein the ratio of anti-CD3 antibody:anti-CD28 antibody was maintained at 1:1. Fold expansion of T cells was measured at various time-points (t=0 days, 7 days, 11 days and 13 days). The results, which are presented in **FIG. 21A** and **21B**, show that at higher antibody dosages (5 μg), all three anti-CD3 antibodies were capable of stimulating expansion of human T-cells. In all cases, the expansion of T-cell population was initially slow until day 7, after which, it increased exponentially. At the highest dose, a 600-800 fold increase in the number of T-cells was achieved at the end of the experimental period (day 13). With intermediate dosage (1 μg), only OKT3 and HIT3a (but not UCHT1) were capable of stimulating T-cell expansion, wherein, a 300-400-fold increase in the number of T-cells was achieved at the end of the experimental period (day 13). At the lowest dosage (0.5 μg), only OKT3 (but not UCHT1 and/or HIT3a) was capable of stimulating T-cell expansion, wherein, a 600-700 fold increase in the number of T-cells was achieved at the end of the experimental period (day 13). The results show an effect of both the anti-CD3 antibody clone as well as dose of the antibody on the expansion rate.

Next, the polyclonal expansion of a human T cells upon incubation with control scaffolds ("mock") or experimental scaffolds containing the listed anti-CD3 antibodies – OKT3, HIT3a, and UCHT1, was analyzed via flow cytometry. Results are presented in **FIG. 22**, wherein the bottom panels show flow cytometric (FACS) scatter plots of T-cell population(s) at various time-points (t= 8 days, 11 days and 14 days) following incubation with APC-MS containing each of the anti-CD3 antibodies as a stimulatory molecule and an anti-CD28 antibody as the T-cell co-stimulatory molecule. The values on the X-axis of the scatter plots depict intensity of CD8+ staining and the values on the Y-axis depict intensity of CD4+ staining. The scatter plots are summarized in the line-graphs of the top panel, which show changes in percentage of CD4+ versus CD8+ T-cell sub-populations after incubation with APC-MS containing the aforementioned anti-CD3 antibodies – OKT3 (circles), HIT3a (squares) and UCHT1 (triangles). Two different antibody dosages were studied– a first dose of 5 μg (1x dilution) and a second dose of 0.5 μg (1:10x dilution). The results show that at low antibody dosages (1:10x dilution; 0.5 μg), all three anti-CD3 antibodies were capable of enriching CD8+-specific T-cells using a low antibody concentration versus a high antibody concentration. A 3-4 fold increase in the number of CD8+-specific T-cells was achieved at the end of the experimental period (day 14). For instance, the relative frequency of CD8+ T-cells was 20% at the start of the experiment, which had increased to about 60%-80% at day 14. Moreover, it was found that anti-CD3 antibodies UHCT1 and OKT1 were equally effective and superior to the anti-CD3 antibody HIT3a in promoting the expansion of CD8+ T-cells. At high (5 μg) antibody doses, the ratio of CD8+:CD4+ in the global T-cell population was unchanged (or even attenuated) at day 14. The results show an effect of both the anti-CD3 antibody clone as well as dose of the antibody on the expansion of CD8+-specific T cells.

EXAMPLE 10: Use of scaffolds to promote expansion of a specific human T-cell sub-population

Human blood samples were incubated with experimental scaffolds containing the listed anti-CD3 antibodies – muromonab (OKT3), HIT3a and UCHT1 at 1X dosage (5 μg). In each case, co-stimulation was provided with anti-CD28 antibodies. Fold expansion of T cells was measured after 14 days. The expression of CD62L and CCR7 in total live cells is shown in the top panels and the expression of these markers in gated CD8+ cells is shown in the bottom panels. The results, which are presented in **FIG. 23**, show that all three anti-CD3 antibodies were capable of stimulating the expansion of a distinct sub-population of human T-cells. Surprisingly, a majority of cells expanded with the various antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS) of the instant invention remain CD62L+CCR7+ even after 14 days post-incubation. The results point to the retained *in vivo* functionality of expanded T-cells after *ex vivo* expansion.

Accordingly, it is possible to selectively expand and sustain a distinct sub-population of CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells (*e.g.*, memory cells) using the antigen-presenting cell-mimetic scaffolds.

Additionally, APC-MS scaffolds containing OKT3 were particularly effective in expanding and/or retaining CD62L+CCR7+ T-cells compared to scaffolds containing UCHT1 and/or HIT3a.

EXAMPLE 11: Expansion of T-cells *ex vivo* using Antigen-Presenting Cell-Mimetic Scaffolds (APC-MS)

Adoptive cell transfer (ACT) of T cells is a promising treatment for cancer and infectious disease. However, current approaches for *ex vivo* T cell expansion, a key step in ACT, frequently yield suboptimal expansion rates and limited functionality of cells. Here, we developed mesoporous silica micro-rod-supported lipid bilayers that presented cues for T cell receptor stimulation and costimulation at predefined densities locally on a fluid lipid bilayer, and facilitated the controlled release of soluble interleukin-2, similar to how these cues are naturally presented by antigen-presenting cells (APCs). In cell culture, the material formed into an APC-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) that promoted the activation of infiltrating mouse and human T cells. APC-MS promoted two- to ten-fold greater polyclonal T cell expansion than commercial expansion beads after two weeks, and robust antigen-specific expansion of rare subpopulations of functional cytotoxic T cells. This study demonstrates a new platform to rapidly expand functional T cells for ACT.

Adoptive cell transfer (ACT) using T cells is a promising approach for the treatment of various malignancies and infectious diseases (*see e.g.*, Rosenberg, S.A. & Restifo, N.P. *Science* **348**, 62-68 (2015); June, C.H. *et al. Science Translational Medicine* **7**(280): 280ps7 (2015); and Fesnak, A.D. *et al. Nature Reviews Cancer* **16**, 566-581 (2016)). However, the rapid *ex vivo* expansion of functional T cells, a key step in the production of T cells for ACT, remains a major challenge. T cell activation requires three signals: (1) T cell receptor (TCR) stimulation, (2) costimulation, and (3) pro-survival cytokines (Huppa, J.B. & Davis, M.M. *Nature Reviews Immunology* **3**, 973-983 (2003)). In the body, these signals are provided by antigen-presenting cells (APCs), which present these cues to T cells in specific spatiotemporal patterns (Huppa and Davis (2003); Lee, K.-H. *et al. Science* **302**, 1218-1222 (2003); Alarcón, B. *et al. Immunology* **133**, 420-425 (2011); and Minguet, S. *et al. Immunity* **26**, 43-54 (2007)). Various approaches are used to expand T cells *ex vivo* for ACT, and synthetic artificial APCs (aAPCs) are particularly convenient (Rosenberg and Restifo (2015); Hasan, A. *et al. Advancements in Genetic Engineering* **2015** (2015);Hollyman, D. *et al. Journal of Immunotherapy (Hagerstown, Md.: 1997)* **32**, 169 (2009); Maus, M.V. *et al. Nature Biotechnology* **20**, 143-148 (2002); Zappasodi, R. *et al. Haematologica* **93**, 1523-1534 (2008); Perica, K. *et al. ACS Nano* **9**, 6861-6871 (2015); Mandal, S. *et al. ACS Chemical Biology* **10**, 485-492 (2014); Steenblock, E.R. & Fahmy, T.M. *Molecular Therapy* **16**, 765-772 (2008); Fadel, T.R. *et al. Nature Nanotechnology* **9**, 639-647 (2014); Sunshine, J.C. *et al. Biomaterials* **35,** 269-277 (2014); Fadel, T.R.

et al. Nano letters **8,** 2070-2076 (2008); Meyer, R.A. *et al. Small 11,* 1519-1525 (2015); and Steenblock, E.R. *et al. Journal of Biological Chemistry* **286,** 34883-34892 (2011)). Currently, commercial microbeads (DYNABEADS) functionalized with activating antibodies for CD3 (aCD3; TCR stimulus) and CD28 (aCD28; costimulatory cue) are the only FDA-approved synthetic system for expanding T cells (Hollyman *et al.* (2009)). These beads promote polyclonal T cell activation with exogenous interleukin-2 (IL-2) supplementation. Although these cultures provide T cells with the three critical signals, the context in which these signals are presented is not representative of how they are naturally presented by APCs. This contextual inconsistency can lead to suboptimal T cell expansion rates and T cell products with limited or dysregulated functions (Zappasodi *et al.* (2008); Fadel *et al.* (2014); Li, Y. & Kurlander, R.J. *Journal of Translational Medicine* **8,** 1 (2010); and JJin, C. *et al. Molecular Therapy-Methods & Clinical Development 1* (2014)). In addition, these beads are not amenable to the presentation of large sets of cues, which may be important for the generation of highly functional therapeutic T cells (Hasan *et al.* (2015); and Hendriks, J. *et al. Nature immunology* **1,** 433-440 (2000)).

A composite material was developed comprised of supported lipid bilayers (SLBs) formed on high aspect ratio mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSRs) (Kim, J. *et al. Nature Biotechnology* **33,** 64-72 (2015); andLi, W.A. *et al. Biomaterials* **83,** 249-256 (2016)). The SLBs enabled the presentation of combinations of T cell activation cues at predefined densities on a fluid lipid bilayer, while the MSRs facilitated the sustained paracrine release of soluble cues to nearby T cells. Thus, composite MSR-SLBs enabled the presentation of surface and soluble cues to T cells in a context analogous to natural APCs. In cell culture, the high aspect ratio rods settled and stacked to form a 3D scaffold structure. The scaffolds formed from MSR-SLBs that were functionalized with T cell activation cues are referred to as APC-mimetic scaffolds (APC-MS). APC-MS facilitated between two- to ten-fold greater polyclonal expansion of primary mouse and human T cells than commercial DYNABEADS after two weeks. APC-MS also facilitated robust antigen-specific expansion of functional mouse and human cytotoxic T cells. In particular, APC-MS presenting Epstein bar virus (EBV)-associated antigens expanded and enriched for rare subpopulations of human T cells in an antigen-specific manner. Overall, APC-MS represents a flexible and tunable platform technology that could enable the rapid expansion of highly functional T cells for ACT. specific spatiotemporal patterns (Huppa and Davis (2003); Lee *et al.* (2003); Alarcón *et al.* (2011); and Minguet *et al.* (2007)).

Assembly and characterization of APC-MS

APC-MS were prepared for T cell activation (**FIG. 25A**), using unique cues for polyclonal and antigen-specific expansion (**FIG. 25B**). High aspect ratio MSRs with average dimensions of 88 μm length, 4.5 μm diameter (aspect ratio ~20), and 10.9 nm pores were synthesized as previously described (Kim *et al.* (2015); and Li *et al.* (2016)) (*see* **FIG. 26A**), and adsorbed with IL-2.

Liposomes (140 nm) containing predefined amounts of a biotinylated-lipid were prepared , and coated onto the 1L-2-laden MSRs, forming MSR-SLBs (*see* **FIG. 26B**). Next, biotinylated cues for TCR activation and costimulation were attached to the MSR-SLB surfaces via a streptavidin intermediate. In cell culture, 3D scaffolds spontaneously formed through the settling and random stacking of the rods, forming APC-MS. T cells infiltrated the interparticle space of the scaffolds. Together, scaffolds present cues for TCR-activation and costimulation on the surface of the lipid bilayer, and release soluble IL-2 over time in a paracrine fashion to infiltrating T cells, similar to how these cues are presented to T cells by natural APCs (*see* Huppa and Davis (2003)).

MSRs were coated with the phospholipid 1-palmitoyl-2-oleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (POPC), which is commonly used as a model for mammalian cell membranes (Jerabek, H.R. *et al.* *Journal of the American Chemical Society* **132,** 7990-7 (2010); and Torres *et al. Lab on a Chip* **13,** 90-99 (2013)). At low lipid:MSR ratios, lipid-mediated aggregation of MSRs was observed (**FIG. 27A**), while at higher lipid:MSR ratios, lipid-coated MSRs were maintained in a well dispersed, single-particle state (**FIG. 27B**). At this higher lipid:MSR ratio, 34.1 ± 0.9% of the input POPC was initially associated with the MSRs, and the POPC coating was slowly lost over time in cell culture conditions (**FIG. 28A**) as the POPC-coated MSRs degraded (**FIG. 28B**). MSRs were also successfully coated with 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (DOPC) and 1,2-distearoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (DSPC). The amount of lipid associated with MSRs was inversely related to the saturation of the lipid, likely due to tighter packing of more highly saturated lipids in the lipid bilayers. No significant differences were observed in the stability of the various lipid coatings. To evaluate whether MSR lipid coatings were continuous, fluid SLB structures, fluorescence recovery after photobleaching (FRAP) studies were carried out using a fluorophore-tagged lipid. Recovery of fluorescence at photobleached regions of lipid-coated MSRs and coincident normalization of fluorescence across bleached rods was observed, demonstrating that the MSR lipid coatings were continuous, fluid SLBs (**FIGs. 39A** and **39B**).

The loading and release of soluble cues, and the loading of surface cues, were also analyzed. MSRs have a very high surface area available for surface adsorption of molecular payloads (Kim *et al.* (2015)), and when 500 μg of MSRs were loaded with 2μg of IL-2 (0.04 mg/ml IL-2), 50 ± 1% of the input IL-2 was retained with the MSRs. The loaded IL-2 was subsequently released in a controlled manner over 9 days. The trend could be well approximated using a one phase exponential function ($R2 = 0.98$), indicating that the release of IL-2 followed first-order kinetics (**FIG. 28E**).

The attachment of surface cues as the amount of the biotinylated lipid species incorporated into the lipid formulation was varies was also analyzed. Streptavidin was added at 30% of the molar amount of biotinylated lipid groups on the respective MSR-SLB formulations, and biotinylated IgG was added as a surface cue proxy. At saturation, the maximal amount of biotinylated IgG that could be loaded onto the various MSR-SLB formulations differed by a factor of ~10 (**FIG. 28F**). This difference is consistent with the relative differences in the amounts of biotinylated lipid in the various MSR-SLB formulations, indicating that the density of surface-bound IgG could be precisely controlled by defining the amount of adhesive lipid in the coating lipid formulation. In all subsequent experiments, MSR-SLBs were saturated with surface cues as described, and relative surface cue density is described by the mol % of biotinylated lipid in the formulation.

To confirm that the presentation of activation cues on the scaffold surface promoted T cell interactions, primary T cells were cultured either with MSR-SLBs without surface T cell cues, or complete APC-MS. Whereas T cells largely ignored MSR-SLBs without surface T cell cues, they interacted robustly with APC-MS, reorganizing the structure of the scaffolds to form extensive, high density cell-material clusters (**Fig. 28G** and **FIG. 29**).

Polyclonal expansion of primary mouse and human T cells

Primary mouse T cells were cultured with either DYNABEADS or with APC-MS. Culture with APC-MS led to the formation of large cell-material clusters, and the size and frequency of these clusters was greater in APC-MS cultures than in Dynabead cultures (**FIG. 30A**). Culture with APC-MS promoted more than two-fold greater expansion than culture with DYNABEADS (**FIG. 30B**). Interestingly, whereas DYNABEADS promoted moderate CD8-biased skewing of the T cell population over the culture period, APC-MS promoted greater than 95% of total T cells being CD8+ (**FIG. 30C** and **FIG. 31**). Effector CD8+ T cells expanded using APC-MS upregulated the cytotoxic mediator Granzyme B more rapidly and to a greater extent over the culture period than did CD8+ T cells expanded with DYNABEADS (**FIG. 32A**). In both Dynabead- and APC-MS-expanded T cell products, no expansion of CD4+ FoxP3+ cells was observed (FIG. 32B). Importantly, despite the rapid expansion rate observed, the majority of APC-MS-expanded T cells remained negative for the exhaustion marker PD-1 (**FIG. 32C**).

APC-MS formulations were also evaluated for the polyclonal expansion of primary human T cells. Culture of primary human T cells with APC-MS also led to the formation of large cell-material clusters, with the size and frequency of these clusters being greater in APC-MS cultures than in Dynabead cultures. The stability and persistence of these clusters was observed to be dependent on both surface cue density and initial material input (**FIG. 30D**). Culture for 14 days with all of the tested APC-MS formulations led to between two- to ten-fold greater expansion than with DYNABEADS (**FIG. 30E**). Interestingly, APC-MS formulations containing higher amounts of T cell stimuli, either via a higher surface cue density or higher mass of initial material, promoted extreme CD4-biased skewing after 14 days of culture. In contrast, the APC-MS formulation that contained a lower overall amount of T cell stimuli relative to the other APC-MS formulations (F4), promoted a more balanced CD4+ and CD8+ expansion, comparable to the DYNABEADS (**FIG. 30F**). Among the APC-MS formulations tested, a positive correlation was observed between the total amount of T cell stimuli in the formulation and the frequency of cells that co-expressed the exhaustion markers PD-1 and LAG-3 at the end of the culture period. Strikingly, despite nearly a 10-fold greater expansion over a two-week culture period, low frequencies of PD-1 and LAG-3 co-expressing cells (<5%) was observed with the low T cell stimuli APC-MS formulation (F4), similar to DYNABEADS. However, a higher frequency of cells co-expressing PD-1 and LAG-3 was observed in the

DYNABEADS condition at day 7 (**FIG. 30G**). No significant differences were observed between Dynabead- or APC-MS-expanded T cell products in the frequency of cells that co-expressed the lymphoid homing molecules CCR7 and CD62L (**FIG. 33**), which indicate a more naive T cell phenotype and have been shown to be important for function after *in vivo* transfer (Gattinoni, L. *et al. The Journal of Clinical Investigation* **115,** 1616-1626 (2005)). Together, these data show that APC-MS were capable of polyclonally expanding mouse and human T cells more rapidly than DYNABEADS.

Antigen-specific expansion of primary mouse T cells

To determine whether APC-MS could be adapted for antigen-specific expansion using primary mouse CD8+ T cells isolated from OT-I mice, which express a TCR specific for the SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) peptide from chicken ovalbumin in the context of H-2K(b) MHC class I. Minimal cell-material interactions were observed when these cells were cultured with an APC-MS formulation presenting an irrelevant peptide-loaded MHC (pMHC). However, when the cells were cultured with an APC-MS formulation presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4), robust interactions resulting in the formation of extensive cell- material clusters was observed (**FIG. 34A**). APC-MS formulations presenting SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) promoted robust expansion of OT-I CD8+ T cells, even with surface cues presented on as low as 0.01 mol% of the lipids (**FIG. 34B**). In response to SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) presentation from B16-F10 melanoma cells, the expanded T cells secreted IFNy (**FIG. 34E**), upregulated the co-expression of IFNy and TNFa (**FIG. 34C**), and killed target cells *in vitro* (**FIG. 34D**).

Antigen-specific expansion of primary human T cells

To determine whether APC-MS could be used for the antigen-specific enrichment and expansion of rare human T cell subpopulations, which could be useful for the selective expansion of rare cancer antigen-specific T cells from tumors or blood (Cohen, C.J. *et al. The Journal of Clinical Investigation* **125,** 3981-3991 (2015); and Streinen, E. *et al. Science* **352,** 1337-1341 (2016)). APC-MS formulations presented one of two peptides (abbreviated either CLG or GLC), from different EBV-associated proteins, in the context of the HLA-A2 allotype of MHC class I. CD8+ T cells were isolated from human blood samples from HLA-A2- matched donors with prior EBV exposure, and treated with either soluble IL-2 (30 U/ml) alone (mock), or cultured with APC-MS presenting either the CLG or GLC peptide. Robust antigen-specific enrichment and expansion of the two T cell subsets was observed, while a minimal increase in total T cells was noted (**FIG. 35A**). The frequency of CLG-specific CD8+ T cells increased from 0.04% of all CD8+ T cells at day 0, to 3.3 ± 0.9% of CD8+ T cells at day 14 when cultured with CLG-presenting APC-MS (**FIGs. 36A** and **36B**), corresponding to a 170 ± 70-fold expansion in cell number (**FIG. 36C**). Similarly, the frequency of GLC-specific CD8+ T cells increased from 0.66% of all CD8+ T cells at day 0, to 48 ± 9% at day 14 when cultured with GLC-presenting APC-MS (**FIGs. 36D** and **36E**), corresponding to a 300 ± 100-fold expansion in cell number (**FIG. 36F**). The functionalities of the various T cell products were analyzed in co-culture experiments with T2 stimulator cells by evaluating IFNy secretion (**FIG. 35B**), IFNγ and TNFα co-expression (**FIG. 35C**, and **FIGs. 36G, 36H,** and **36I**), and the *in vitro* killing of peptide-loaded target cells (**Fig. 36J**). CD8+ T cell populations expanded with either CLG or GLC-presenting APC-MS responded strongly to stimulator cells that presented their cognate antigen. Notably, following co-culture with T2 cells, the frequency of CLG- and GLC-specific cells detected via tetramer staining was similar to the frequency of cells that co-expressed IFNy and TNFa, indicating that the majority of the expanded T cells were functional.

To determine whether antigen-specific T cells could be expanded directly from heterogeneous cell populations, such as PBMCs, obviating the need for T cell isolation the following experiments were performed. PBMC samples from BLA-A2-matched donors with prior EBV exposure were cultured with a GLC-presenting APC-MS formulation. Remarkably, the frequency of GLC-specific T cells increased from 0.66% of total CD8+ T cells at day 0, to 15 ± 1% at day 7; minimal changes were found in mock-treated samples (**FIG. 36K**). This corresponds to a 60 ± 9-fold expansion of GLC-specific T cells (**FIG. 36L**). The functionality of the expanded T cells was evaluated by co-culturing with T2 cells that were either unpulsed, or pulsed with the CLG or GLC peptide. Quantification of the frequency of cells co-expressing TNFa and IFNy (**FIG. 36M**), and 1FN1 secretion (**FIG. 36N**), demonstrated that CD8+ T cell populations that were expanded from PBMCs with GLC-presenting APC-MS responded robustly only to T2 cells that presented their cognate antigen. Taken together, these data demonstrate the ability of APC-MS to robustly expand both mouse and human T cells in an antigen-specific manner.

To determine whether the improvements observed using APC-MS over DYNABEADS were not solely attributable to differences in the amount of anti-CD3 antibody and anti-CD28 antibody presented, the amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies in the DYNABEADS was normalized to correspond to the concentration of these antibodies in the APC-MSs. As shown in **FIGs. 40B, 40C** and **40D**,when the amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies present in the APC-MS and DYNABEADs was matched, APC-MS promoted more rapid expansion of primary mouse T cells (**FIG. 40B**) while maintaining comparable co-expression levels of the exhaustion markers PD-1 and LAG-3 (**FIG. 40C**). Also, by tuning the APC-MS formulation, the CD4:CD8 ratio can be tuned (**FIG. 40D**).

IL-2 was observed to be released from APC-MS in a sustained manner over the course of approximately one week. To evaluate the effect of IL-2 dose and sustained release from APC-MS, primary mouse T cells were cultured for 7 days with either DYNABEADs or APC-MS presenting the same amount of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies. For APC-MS conditions, IL-2 was either loaded onto the APC-MS and allowed to release over time (M-D), or the same dose of IL-2 was added as a soluble bolus into the media on d0 (M-D/bIL-2). For DYNABEAD conditions, IL-2 was either supplemented in the media at the manufacturer recommended dose and refreshed at each media change (D-B), or added as a soluble bolus into the media on d0 at the same dose as was loaded into APC-MS (D-B/bIL-2). As shown in **FIG. 41A**, APC-MS promoted greater expansion of primary mouse T cells when IL-2 was loaded into the APC-MS and allowed to be released over time than when the same dose of IL-2 was added into the media as a soluble bolus, demonstrating the benefit of presenting IL-2 in this context. APC-MS promoted greater expansion of primary mouse T cells than DYNABEADs when the amounts of anti-CD3, anti-CD28 and IL-2 presented are matched (M-D/bIL-2 vs D-B/eIL-2) demonstrating the benefit of presenting these cues in the context of APC-MS. As shown in **FIG. 41B,** when the amounts of anti-CD3, anti-CD28 and IL-2 presented are matched, T-cells expanded with APC-MS showed lower co-expression of the exhaustion markers PD-1 and LAG-3 than those expanded with DYNABEADs (M-D/bIL-2 vs D-B/bIL-2).

The experiments above demonstrate that the APC-MS are a multifunctional material can present TCR stimuli and costimulatory cues locally on the surface of a fluid lipid bilayer, and facilitate the sustained, paracrine delivery of soluble cytokines to nearby T cells. Ternary formulations presenting aCD3 or pMHC, aCD28, and IL-2 promoted rapid polyclonal and antigen-specific expansion of primary mouse and human T cells, including significantly faster polyclonal expansion than commercial DYNABEADS. Importantly, despite the increased expansion rate observed with the APC-MS used in this example, expanded T cells could retain a functional phenotype, demonstrating that expansion rate is not fundamentally inversely coupled to function. T cells largely ignored the APC-MS unless they were formulated to present relevant TCR cues, which allowed for specific expansion of rare subpopulations of T cells even from complex cell mixtures, such as PBMCs.

The results of these studies support the importance of presenting both surface and soluble cues to T cells in a manner that is comparable to how these cues are naturally presented. Prior work on synthetic aAPCs have demonstrated that delivering cytokines such as IL-2 to T cells in a paracrine manner can potentiate the effects of the cytokine (Steenblock and Fahmy (2008); and Fadel *et al.* (2014)). Current systems primarily focus on enhancing T cell activation through the static high density presentation of stimuli to promote TCR clustering (Zappasodi *et al.* (2008); Fadel *et al.* (2014); and Fadel *et al.* (2008)). However, the clustering of TCRs is only one step in a dynamic process involving the reorganization of many cell surface molecules over time that serves not only to enhance T cell activation, but also to limit the duration of TCR signaling in order to protect against T cell overstimulation (Huppa and Davis (2003); Lee *et al.* (2003); Alarcón *et al.* (2011)). When presenting T cell cues across the surface of a fluid lipid bilayer, emulating how these cues are naturally encountered on the surface of APC plasma membranes, relatively lower surface cue densities were observed to promote more rapid expansion rates and generated T cells with a more functional and less exhausted phenotype.

Very high aspect ratio particles were used to form APC-MS, which is in contrast to most previously described synthetic aAPC materials (Steenblock and Fahmy (2008); Fadel *et al.* (2014);

Sunshine *et al.* (2014); Fadel *et al.* (2008); Meyer *et al.* (2015); and Steenblock (2011)). These particles spontaneously settled and stacked to form high surface area, 3D structures, which infiltrating T cells remodeled to form dense cell-material clusters, creating a microenvironment in which T cells are in close proximity to the material. This likely allows for more efficient paracrine delivery of IL-2, and increased T cell-T cell paracrine signaling (Long, M. & Adler, A.J.*The Journal of Immunology* **177,** 4257-4261 (2006)). The relatively large size and high aspect ratio of the rods likely contributed to the formation of the larger clusters observed in APC-MS versus Dynabead cultures, since many more T cells could interact with each rod than with the smaller spherical DYNABEADS. The persistence of these clusters in APC-MS cultures was dependent on surface cue density and the amount of material in the culture, which likely contributed to the different phenotypes observed in the various APC-MS conditions.

In polyclonal mouse T cell expansion studies, APC-MS promoted extreme CD8-biased skewing of the T cell population. This is consistent with previous observations that paracrine delivery of IL-2 enhanced the proliferation of mouse CD8+ T cells, but promoted activation-induced cell death in mouse CD4+ T cells (Steenblock *et al.* (2011)). However, in polyclonal human T cell expansion studies, skewing was dependent on the overall amount of T cell stimuli presented by the APC-MS, with conditions containing higher amounts of T cell stimuli promoting extreme CD4-biased skewing. This discrepancy could indicate fundamental differences in how mouse and human T cells respond to these cues. A better understanding of this behavior could enable material formulations that bias mixed T cell populations toward specific CD4:CD8 ratios, a property that has recently been shown to be important for the function of adoptively transferred T cells (Turtle, C.J. *et al. The Journal of Clinical Investigation* **126** (2016)).

The need to rapidly generate therapeutically relevant numbers of functional T cells *ex vivo* is a significant challenge in personalized T cell therapies, and the results of this study indicate that APC-MS provides a significant advancement towards meeting this need (Turtle, C.J. & Riddell, S.R. *Cancer Journal (Sudbury, Mass.)* **16,** 374 (2010); and Eggermont, L.J. *et al. Trends in Biotechnology* **32,** 456-465 (2014)). A single stimulation with ternary APC-MS formulations was observed to promote significantly faster T cell expansion than commercial DYNABEADS, and demonstrated that parameters of the material could be manipulated to improve the phenotype of the cell product without compromising the rapid expansion rate. As APC-MS is a modular platform technology, components of the system can be altered or changed to modify the spatial and temporal context in which cues are presented. For example, altering MSR properties may allow for tuning of the scaffold microenvironment or degradation kinetics. Changing the lipid formulation may enable tuning of SLB stability, fluidity, or surface cue partitioning, or the attachment of cues via different chemistries (Torres *et al.* (2013); Puu, G. & Gustafson, I. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Biomembranes* **1327,** 149-161 (1997); Anderson, N.A. *et al. Journal of the American Chemical Society* **129,** 2094-2100 (2007); Collins, M.D. & Keller, S.L. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **105,** 124-128 (2008); Reich, C. *et al.* *Biophysical Journal* **95,** 657-668 (2008); Longo, G.S. *et al.* *Biophysical Journal* **96,** 3977-3986 (2009); Kwong, B. *et al.* *Biomaterials* **32,** 5134-5147 (2011); Koo, H. *et al.* *Angewandte Chemie International Edition* **51,** 11836-11840 (2012); and Desai, R.M. *et al.* *Biomaterials* **50,** 30-37 (2015)). TheAPC-MS described herein may also be altered to present larger sets of both surface and soluble cues, which may enable the generation of further optimized T cells for ACTS (Hasan *et al.* (2015); and Hendriks *et al.* (2000)).

Methods

Cells and Reagents

The B16-F10 murine melanoma cell line was obtained from ATCC, and confirmed to be negative for mycoplasma. B16-F10 cells were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS) (HI-FBS) and 1% penicillin-streptomycin. The B3Z murine T cell hybridoma cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% HI-FBS, 2 mM L-glutamine, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 50 μM beta-mercaptoethanol, and 1% penicillin-streptomycin. The T2 (174 x CEM.T2) human lymphoblast cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% HI-FBS, 2 mM L-glutamine, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 50 μM beta-mercaptoethanol, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 10 mM HEPES, and 1% penicillin-streptomycin. Primary mouse and human T cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% HI-FBS, 2 mM L-glutamine, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 50 μM beta-mercaptoethanol, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 10 mM HEPES, and 1% penicillin-streptomycin, supplemented with 30 U/ml recombinant mouse- or human-IL-2, respectively.

All chemical reagents for MSR synthesis were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. All lipids were purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids. Specific lipids used in these studies are as follows: DOPC (850375C), POPC (850457C), DPSC (850365C), PE-cap-biotin (870273C), 18:1 PE-carboxyfluorescein (810332C). FoxP3 antibodies were purchased from eBioscience. All other antibodies were purchased from Biolegend. Murine and human recombinant IL-2 were purchased from Biolegend. Biotinylated peptide-loaded MHC monomers and fluorophore-labeled tetramers were obtained from the National Institutes of Health Tetramer Core Facility. Mouse and human CD3/CD28 T cell expansion DYNABEADS were purchased from ThermoFisher Scientific. The ovalbumin-derived peptide SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4) was purchased from Anaspec. The EBV-derived peptides CLGGLLTMV (SEQ ID NO: 1) and GLCTLVAML (SEQ ID NO: 2) were purchased from Proimmune.

Synthesis of Mesoporous Silica Micro-Rods (MSRs)

MSRs were synthesized as previously reported (Kim *et al.* (2015); and Li *et al.* (2016)). Briefly, 4 g of Pluronic P123 surfactant (average Mn ~5,800, Sigma-Aldrich) was dissolved in 150 g of 1.6 M HCl solution and stirred with 8.6 g of tetraethyl orthosilicate (TEOS, 98%, Sigma-Aldrich) at 40 °C for 20 h, followed by aging at 100 °C for 24 h. Subsequently, surfactant was removed from the as-prepared particles by extraction in 1% HCl/ethanol (v/v) at 70 °C for 20 hours. Particles were recovered by running the suspension through a 0.22 μm filter, washed with ethanol, and dried.

Primary mouse T Cell Isolation

All procedures involving animals were done in compliance with National Institutes of Health and Institutional guidelines. Animals were purchased from The Jackson Laboratory. For polyclonal T cell expansion studies, C57BL/6J mice were used as cell donors. For antigen-specific T cell expansion studies, C57BL/6-Tg(TcraTcrb)1100Mjb/J (OT-I) mice were used as cell donors. All animals were female and used between 6 and 9 weeks old at the start of the experiment. To isolate T cells, splenocytes were prepared by mashing spleens through 70 μm nylon cell strainers, and red blood cells were lysed in ACK buffer. Subsequently, either CD3+ T cells were isolated for polyclonal T cell expansion studies using a pan T cell isolation MACS kit (Miltenyi Biotec), or CD8+ T cells were isolated for antigen- specific T cell expansion studies using a CD8a+ T cell isolation MACS kit (Miltenyi Biotec).

Primary Human T cell Isolation

De-identified leukoreduction collars were obtained from the Brigham and Women's Hospital Specimen Bank. PBMCs were isolated from leukoreductions in a Ficoll gradient, followed by two washes to remove platelet contaminants. Subsequently, in some studies, either CD3+ T cells were isolated for polyclonal T cell expansion studies using a pan T cell isolation MACS kit (Miltenyi Biotec), or CD8+ T cells were isolated for antigen-specific T cell expansion studies using a CD8+ T cell isolation MACS kit (Miltenyi Biotec).

Preparation of Antigen-Presenting Cell-Mimetic Scaffolds (APC-MS)

MSRs and liposomes were prepared prior to APC-MS assembly. To prepare liposomes, lipid films composed of predefined lipid formulations were first prepared by mixing lipid-chloroform suspensions, evaporating the bulk chloroform under nitrogen, and removing residual chloroform overnight in a vacuum chamber. For all functional studies, 1-palmitoyl-2-oleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (POPC) was used as the primary lipid, and lipid formulations were doped with between 0.01-1 mol% of either the carboxyfluorescein-tagged lipid 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphoethanolamine-N-(carboxyfluorescein), or the biotinylated lipid 1,2-di-(9Z-octadecenoyl)-sn-glycero-3-phosphoethanolamine-N-(cap biotinyl). For some characterization studies, the lipids 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (DOPC) and 1,2- distearoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine (DSPC) were alternatively used as the primary lipid. Lipid films were resuspended in PBS at 2.5 mg/ml lipid, and rehydrated by vortexing every 10 minutes for an hour. Lipid suspensions were subsequently extruded through 100 nm polycarbonate filters using a Mini- Extruder (Avanti Polar Lipids) to obtain monodisperse liposome suspensions. Liposome suspensions were stored at 4 °C and used within a week. To prepare APC-MS formulations, MSRs (10 mg/ml) were incubated with recombinant IL-2 (0.04 mg/ml) in PBS for 1 hour at room temperature. To form MSR-SLBs, liposomes were added at lipid:MSR 1:4 (w/w), and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with pipetting every 10 minutes. Next, the material was washed twice with PBS, and then blocked for 15 minutes by resuspending the material at 2.5 mg/ml (with respect to MSRs) in 0.25% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in PBS (w/v). Streptavidin, at a molar amount corresponding to 30% theoretical saturation of the amount of biotinylated lipid in the particular formulation (assuming 34% lipid retention for POPC), was subsequently added (25 μg streptavidin per 500 μg MSRs for 1% biotinylated-lipid formulations), and the suspension was mixed by pipetting every 5 minutes for 20 minutes. Next, biotinylated T cell activating cues (1:1 molar ratio TCR-activating cue:αCD28) were added at an amount corresponding to 80% molar saturation of the added streptavidin, and the suspension was mixed by pipetting every 10 minutes for 1 hour. Finally, the material was washed twice with PBS, and resuspended in cell culture media for in vitro assays. APC-MS formulations were used immediately for T cell expansion experiments, or stored at 4 °C and used within a week for characterization studies.

Characterization of MSR-Supported Lipid Bilayer (MSR-SLB) Structure and Stability

Brightfield and fluorescence microscopy, used to evaluate MSR lipid coating, MSR-SLB dispersibility, and MSR-SLB degradation, were performed with an EVOS FL Cell Imaging System. Confocal microscopy was performed using a Zeiss LSM 710 confocal system. To evaluate lipid retention with MSRs, MSRs were coated with lipid formulations containing 1 mol% fluorophore-tagged lipid, and lipid retention was quantified using a plate reader. To calculate percent lipid retention over time, cultured material was recovered at specified timepoints by centrifuging at 700 rcf for 5 minutes, and fluorescence intensity was normalized to the fluorescence intensity prior to culture. To evaluate MSR-SLB fluidity, fluorescence recovery after photobleaching (FRAP) experiments were carried out on MSRs coated with lipid formulations containing 1 mol% fluorophore-tagged lipid using a Zeiss LSM 710 confocal system. Photobleaching was performed on the 488 nm laser line and images were taken every 10 seconds for at least 150 seconds. Fluorescence recovery was analyzed using ImageJ by normalizing the fluorescence intensity within the photobleached region to the fluorescence intensity in an unbleached region on a different rod, at each timepoint.

To quantify IL-2 loading and release, 500 μg of MSRs were loaded with 2 μg of IL-2, and then coated with lipid as described. After washing twice with PBS, IL-2-loaded MSR-SLBs were resuspended in 500 μl release buffer (1% BSA in PBS (w/v)) and incubated at cell culture conditions. At indicated timepoints, samples were spun down (700 rcf for 5 minutes) and the supernatants were collected. Subsequently, MSRs were resuspended in fresh release buffer and returned to culture. IL-2 in supernatant samples was quantified via ELISA (Biolegend).

To quantify surface cue loading, MSR-SLB samples were prepared using lipid formulations containing 0.01, 0.1, or 1 mol% biotinylated lipid. Streptavidin, at an amount corresponding to 30% theoretical saturation of the retained biotinylated lipid (assuming 35% lipid retention for POPC), was added, followed by the addition of biotinylated IgG at an amount equal to either 40% or 80%

saturation of the added streptavidin. As controls, samples containing the same amount of biotinylated IgG but no material were also prepared. All samples were spun at 700 rcf for 5 minutes to pellet the material, and the amount of IgG in the supernatant fractions were quantified via ELISA (eBioscience). The biotinylated IgG stock that was used for preparing the samples was also used to prepare standard curves. The amount of IgG loaded onto the material was calculated by subtracting the amount of IgG detected in control sample supernatants from the amount of IgG detected in respective material sample supernatants. For scanning electron microscopy (SEM), cells were cultured with APC-MS on glass coverslips overnight, fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde, and then centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 5 minutes. Fixed samples were serially transitioned through a gradient of 0, 30, 50, 75, 90, 100% ethanol in water. Samples were submerged in hexamethyldisilazane (Electron Microscopy Sciences) and maintained in a benchtop desiccator overnight. Dried coverslips were mounted on SEM stubs using carbon tape, sputter coated with 5 nm of platinum-palladium, and imaged using secondary electron detection on a Carl Zeiss Supra 55 VP field emission scanning electron microscope.

In vitro T Cell Expansion Studies

Polyclonal mouse and human T cell expansion experiments were carried out using primary CD3+ T cells. Antigen-specific mouse T cell expansion experiments were carried out using CD8+ T cells isolated from OT-I mice. Antigen-specific human T cell expansion experiments were carried out using either CD8+ T cells, or PBMCS, isolated from de-identified donor blood samples. Isolated primary mouse or human T cells, or human PBMCs, were mixed with activation stimuli, and cultured for up to two weeks. In all experiments, non-tissue culture-treated culture vessels were used. For human antigen-specific T cell expansion studies, prior to establishment of cultures, donor samples were assayed for HLA-A2 MEW I expression via FACS, and prior EBV exposure via anti-EBV VCA ELISA (1BL International) of serum. Only HLA-A2+ EBV-experienced samples were used for expansion studies.

Mock-treated samples in human antigen-specific T cell expansion experiments were cultured in media supplemented with 30 U/ml recombinant IL-2. Mock-treated samples in all other T cell expansion experiments were cultured in non-supplemented media. For commercial Dynabead conditions, DYNABEADS were used according to the manufacturer-optimized protocol included with the kit. Briefly, T cells were seeded at a density of $1x10^6$ T cells/ml with pre-washed DYNABEADS at a bead-to-cell ratio of 1:1, in media supplemented with 30 U/ml recombinant IL-2. For Dynabead cultures, $1x10^5$ cells were seeded in the starting culture. Cells were counted every third day and fresh IL-2-supplemented media was added to bring the cell suspension to a density of $0.5\text{-}1x10^6$ cells/ml. In general, cells were maintained below a density of $2.5x10^6$ cells/ml throughout the culture period.

For mouse polyclonal studies, APC-MS were prepared that presented surface cues (αCD3 + αCD28) on between 0.2-1 mol% of the lipids at a 1:1 molar ratio, and added into the starting culture at 333 μg/ml. For human polyclonal studies, APC-MS were prepared that presented surface cues (αCD3 + αCD28) on either 0.1 mol% or 1 mol% of the lipids at a 1:1 molar ratio, and added into the starting culture at 33 μg/ml or 333 μg/ml. For mouse antigen-specific studies, APC-MS were prepared that presented surface cues (SVYDFFVWL (SEQ ID NO: 3)/H-2K(b) or SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4)/H-2K(b) + αCD28) on either 0.01 mol% or 0.1 mol% of the lipids at a 1:1 molar ratio, and added into the starting culture at 33 μg/ml or 333 μg/ml. For human antigen-specific studies, APC-MS were prepared that presented surface cues (CLGGLLTMV (SEQ ID NO: 1)/HLA-A2 or GLCTLVAML (SEQ ID NO: 2)/HLA-A2 + αCD28) on 1 mol% of the lipids at a 1:1 molar ratio, and added into the starting culture at 333 μg/ml. APC-MS presenting cues on 1 mol% of lipids, added at 333 μg/ml, corresponds to ~55 nM of TCR stimuli and αCD28 in the starting culture. For APC ms conditions, T cells were seeded with the specified amount of material at 5x104 cells/ml in media that was not supplemented with IL-2. In all APC-MS conditions, 2.5x104 cells were seeded in the starting culture. Media was added throughout the culture period to maintain cells below a density of $2.5x10^6$ cells/ml. Starting on day 7, when most material-loaded IL-2 has been released, fresh media that was added was supplemented with 30 U/ml recombinant IL-2. At specified timepoints, live cells were manually enumerated with a hemocytometer using Trypan blue exclusion, to avoid possible artifacts with automated counting systems as a result of material contaminants. After enumeration, cell phenotype was evaluated using flow cytometry. Gates were set for each timepoint and sample set independently based on fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls.

In vitro T Cell Functional Studies

For co-culture experiments in which T cell expression of IFNγ and TNFα was evaluated via intracellular cytokine staining, stimulator cells (mouse, B16-F10; human, T2) were first either unpulsed or pulsed with 1 μg/ml peptide (mouse, SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4); human, CLGGLLTMV (SEQ ID NO: 1) or GLCTLVAML (SEQ ID NO: 2)) for 30 minutes at 37 °C. Subsequently, $1x10^5$ expanded cells were cultured with $2x10^4$ stimulator cells for one hour before adding Brefeldin A (BD Biosciences) to inhibit cytokine secretion, and then cultured for another four hours. Cells were then stained and analyzed using FACS.

In vitro killing assays were carried out by first incubating target cells (mouse, B16-F10; human, T2) in 20 μg/ml Calcein AM (Biotium) for 30 minutes at 37 °C. Target cells were subsequently either unpulsed or pulsed with 1 μg/ml peptide (mouse, SIINFEKL (SEQ ID NO: 4); human, CLGGLLTMV (SEQ ID NO: 1) or GLCTLVAML (SEQ ID NO: 2)) for 30 minutes at 37 °C. $5x10^3$ target cells were then cultured with expanded effector cells at effector cell:target cell (E:T) ratios of 0, 1, 10, 25, or 50 for four hours. Cells were then pelleted and the fluorescence intensity of supernatant samples was quantified using a plate reader. IFNγ concentrations in supernatant samples were also quantified via ELISA (Biolegend).

Statistical Analysis

All values were expressed as mean ± s.d., unless otherwise specified. Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism and statistical methods are stated in the text. In all cases, $p<0.05$ was considered significant.

EXAMPLE 12: Analysis of the Degradation of APC-MS *in vitro*

To study the degradation of an exemplary APC-MS *in vitro*, the following experiment was performed. APC-ms (167 μg) comprising αCD3/αCD28 antibodies (1% biotinylated lipid) and releasing IL-2 was cultured with primary mouse T cells ($25e^4$ T cells/167 μg MSRs). At various timepoints, cultures were centrifuged at 700 rcf for 5 min, and silica (Si) content in pellets was quantified via inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry (ICP-OES; Galbraith Laboratories). As shown in **Fig. 37,** silica was undetectable in culture pellets after about 1 week.

EXAMPLE 13: Controlled Release of Diverse Soluble Immune-Directing Payloads from APC-MSs

To study the release of a cytokine payloads from exemplary APC-MSs, the following experiment was performed. Four APC-MSs each comprising either 2 μg of IL-2, IL-21, TGFβ or IL-15SA were loaded into 500 μg mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) prior to lipid coating.. Samples were thoroughly washed to remove any unloaded protein and subsequently maintained at 37 °C for up to 28 days. Payload release over time was evaluated using ELISA. As shown in Fig. 38, controlled release of the cytokines from the APC-MSs was observed over the course of the experiment. Release kinetics are likely dependent on physicochemical properties of the particular cytokine.

EXAMPLE 14: Conjugation of Antibodies to MSR-SLBs via Click-Chemistry Reaction

To determine whether a functional molecule could be conjugated to the MSR-SLB lipid bilayer the following experiment was performed. IgG was site-specifically labeled with azide groups using the Thermo SiteClick Antibody Labeling System. MSR-SLBs containing varying amounts (mol %) of DBCO-modified lipids (Avanti Polar Lipids) were also prepared. As shown in **Figs. 42A** and **42B**, azide-modified IgG was successfully conjugated onto the lipid bilayer of MSR-SLBs in a concentration-dependent manner.

EQUIVALENTS

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments and methods described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the scope of the following claims.

We claim:

1. An antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS), comprising
a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR);
a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) layered on the MSR base layer;
a plurality of T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules adsorbed onto the scaffold; and
a plurality of T-cell homeostatic agents adsorbed onto the scaffold.

2. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cells are selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof.

3. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is adsorbed onto the SLB layer.

4. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is adsorbed onto the MSR base layer.

5. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a controlled-release manner.

6. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is released from the scaffold in a sustained manner for at least 30 days.

7. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is selected from the group consisting of IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, IL-17, IL-21, and transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β), or an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof.

8. The scaffold of claim 7, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is IL-2, an agonist thereof, a mimetic thereof, a variant thereof, a functional fragment thereof, or a combination thereof with a second homeostatic agent selected from the group consisting of IL-7, IL-21, IL-15, and IL-15 superagonist.

9. The scaffold of claim 7, wherein the T-cell homeostatic agent is selected from the group consisting of an N-terminal IL-2 fragment comprising the first 30 amino acids of IL-2 (p1–30), an IL-2 superkine peptide, and an IL-2 partial agonist peptide, or a combination thereof.

10. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, adsorbed onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB).

11. The scaffold of claim 10, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are adsorbed via affinity pairing or chemical coupling.

12. The scaffold of claim 11, wherein the affinity coupling comprises a biotin-streptavidin pair, an antibody-antigen pair, an antibody-hapten pair, an affinity pair, a capture protein pair, an Fc receptor-IgG pair, a metal-chelating lipid pair, or a combination thereof.

13. The scaffold of claim 11, wherein the chemical coupling comprises azide-alkyne chemical (AAC) reaction, dibenzo- cyclooctyne ligation (DCL), or tetrazine-alkene ligation (TAL).

14. The scaffold of claim 10, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, coated onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB).

15. The scaffold of claim 10, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, partly embedded onto the fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB).

16. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, adsorbed onto the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR).

17. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are each, independently, antibody molecules or antigen-binding fragments thereof.

18. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules are selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD3 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, anti-macrophage scavenger receptor (MSR1) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-T-cell receptor (TCR) antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-CD2 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, an anti-CD47 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule loaded with an MHC peptide or a multimer thereof, and an MHC-immunoglobulin (Ig) conjugate or a multimer thereof, or a combination thereof.

19. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules are antibodies, or an antigen-binding fragments thereof, which specifically bind to a co-stimulatory antigen selected from

the group consisting of CD28, 4.1BB (CD137), OX40 (CD134), CD27 (TNFRSF7), GITR (CD357), CD30 (TNFRSF8), HVEM (CD270), LTβR (TNFRSF3), DR3 (TNFRSF25), ICOS (CD278), CD226 (DNAM1), CRTAM (CD355),TIM1 (HAVCR1, KIM1), CD2 (LFA2, OX34), SLAM (CD150, SLAMF1), 2B4 (CD244, SLAMF4), Ly108 (NTBA, CD352, SLAMF6), CD84 (SLAMF5), Ly9 (CD229, SLAMF3) and CRACC (CD319, BLAME).

20. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules comprise bispecific antibodies or antigen binding fragments thereof.

21. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the T-cell activating molecules and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules comprise a pair selected from the group consisting of CD3/CD28, CD3/ICOS, CD3/CD27, and CD3/CD137, or a combination thereof.

22. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the scaffold further comprises an immunoglobulin molecule that binds specifically to an Fc-fusion protein.

23. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the scaffold further comprises a recruitment compound selected from the group consisting of granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 21 (CCL-21), chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 19 (CCL-19), Chemokine (C-X-C Motif) ligand 12 (CXCL12), interferon gamma (IFNγ), or a FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 (Flt-3) ligand.

24. The scaffold of claim 23, wherein the recruitment compound comprises granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF).

25. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the scaffold further comprises an antigen.

26. The scaffold of claim 25, wherein the antigen comprises a tumor antigen.

27. The scaffold of claim 25, wherein the tumor antigen is selected from the group consisting of MAGE-1, MAGE-2, MAGE-3, CEA, Tyrosinase, midkin, BAGE, CASP-8, β-catenin, β- catenin, γ-catenin, CA-125, CDK-1, CDK4, ESO-1, gp75, gp100, MART-1, MUC-1, MUM-1, p53, PAP, PSA, PSMA, ras, trp-1, HER-2, TRP-1, TRP-2, IL13Ralpha, IL13Ralpha2, AIM-2, AIM-3, NY-ESO-1, C9orf 112, SART1, SART2, SART3, BRAP, RTN4, GLEA2, TNKS2, KIAA0376, ING4, HSPH1, C13orf24, RBPSUH, C6orf153, NKTR, NSEP1, U2AF1L, CYNL2, TPR, SOX2, GOLGA, BMI1, COX-2, EGFRvIII, EZH2, LICAM, Livin, Livinβ, MRP-3, Nestin, OLIG2, ART1, ART4, B-cyclin, Gli1, Cav-1, cathepsin B, CD74, E-cadherin, EphA2/Eck, Fra-1/Fosl 1, GAGE-1, Ganglioside/GD2,

GnT-V, β1,6-N, Ki67, Ku70/80, PROX1, PSCA, SOX10, SOX11, Survivin, UPAR, WT-1, Dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPPIV), adenosine deaminase-binding protein (AD Abp), cyclophilin b, Colorectal associated antigen (CRC)- C017-1A/GA733, T-cell receptor/CD3-zeta chain, GAGE-family of tumor antigens, RAGE, LAGE-I, NAG, GnT-V, , RCASl, α-fetoprotein, pl20ctn, Pmel117, PRAME, brain glycogen phosphorylase, SSX-I, SSX-2 (HOM-MEL-40), SSX-I, SSX-4, SSX-5, SCP-I, CT-7, cdc27, adenomatous polyposis coli protein (APC), fodrin, PlA, Connexin 37, Ig-idiotype, pl5, GM2, GD2 gangliosides, Smad family of tumor antigens, lmp-1, EBV-encoded nuclear antigen (EBNA)-I, UL16-binding protein-like transcript 1 (Mult1), RAE-1 proteins, H60, MICA, MICB, and c-erbB-2, a patient-specific neoantigen, or an immunogenic peptide thereof, or a combination thereof.

28. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the weight ratio of the supported lipid bilayer (SLB) to the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) is between about 10:1 and about 1:20.

29. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) comprises a lipid selected from the group consisting of (DMPC), dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine (DPPC), distearoylphosphatidylcholine (DSPC), palmitoyl-oleoylphosphatidylcholine (POPC), dioleoylphosphatidylcholine (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE), dimyristoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DMPE) and dipalmitoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DPPE) or a combination thereof.

30. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the mesoporous silica microrod-lipid bilayer (MSR-SLB) scaffold retains a continuous, fluid architecture for at least 14 days.

31. The scaffold of claim 1, wherein the dry weight ratio of the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) to the T-cell activating/co-stimulatory molecules is between 1:1 to 50:1.

32. A device comprising a plurality of scaffolds of claim 1, wherein the scaffolds are stacked to selectively permit infiltration of T-cells into the mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR).

33. The device of claim 32, wherein the T-cell activating and/or co-stimulatory molecules are present on the scaffolds at a concentration sufficient to permit *in situ* manipulation of T-cells.

34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the scaffold of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

35. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 34, wherein the composition is formulated for intravenous administration, subcutaneous administration, intraperitoneal administration, or intramuscular administration.

36. A composition comprising the scaffold of claim 1 and T-cells clustered therein.

37. The composition of claim 36, wherein the T-cells are selected from the group consisting of natural killer (NK) cells, a CD3+ T-cells, CD4+ T-cells, CD8+ T-cells, and regulatory T-cells (Tregs), or a combination thereof.

38. A method of treating a disease in a subject in need thereof, comprising

contacting a sample comprising a T-cell population obtained from the subject with the antigen presenting cell-mimetic scaffold (APC-MS) of claim 1, thereby activating, co-stimulating and homeostatically maintaining the population of T-cells;

optionally expanding the population of T-cells; and

administering the activated, co-stimulated, maintained and optionally expanded T-cells into the subject, thereby treating the disease in the subject.

39. The method of claim 38, wherein the method further comprises re-stimulating the population of T-cells prior to the administration step.

40. The method of claim 38, wherein the sample is a blood sample, a bone marrow sample, a lymphatic sample or a splenic sample.

41. The method of claim 38, wherein the subject is human.

42. The method of claim 38, wherein the disease is a cancer and the scaffold comprises at least one cytotoxic T-cell specific activating molecules and at least one cytotoxic T-cell specific co-stimulatory molecule.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of head and neck cancer, breast cancer, pancreatic cancer, prostate cancer, renal cancer, esophageal cancer, bone cancer, testicular cancer, cervical cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, glioblastoma, leukemia, lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, pre-neoplastic lesions in the lung, colon cancer, melanoma, and bladder cancer.

44. The method of claim 43, wherein the method comprises further sorting and optionally enriching the cytotoxic T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population.

45. The method of claim 38, wherein the disease is an immunodeficiency disorder and the scaffold comprises at least one helper T-cell specific activating molecule and at least one helper T-cell specific co-stimulatory molecule.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the immunodeficiency disorder is selected from the group consisting of primary immunodeficiency disorder and acquired immunodeficiency disorder.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the acquired immunodeficiency disorder is due to acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the immunodeficiency disorder is due to a hereditary disorder selected from the group consisting of DiGeorge syndrome (DGS), chromosomal breakage syndrome (CBS), ataxia telangiectasia (AT) and Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (WAS), or a combination thereof.

49. The method of claim 45, wherein the method comprises further sorting and optionally enriching the helper T-cells from the sample and/or the expanded cell population.

50. The method of claim 38, wherein the disease is an autoimmune disorder.

51. The method of claim 38, wherein the activated, co-stimulated, homeostatically maintained and optionally expanded T-cells are subcutaneously administered into the subject.

52. The method of claim 38, wherein the activated, co-stimulated, homeostatically maintained and optionally expanded T-cells are intravenously administered into the subject.

53. The method of claim 38, wherein the population of T-cells are activated, co-stimulated, homeostatically maintained, and optionally expanded by contacting the sample with the scaffold for a period of between 1 day to about 20 days.

54. A method for the manipulation of T-cells, comprising

contacting the scaffold of claim 1 with a subject's biological sample, thereby activating, co-stimulating, homeostatically maintaining and optionally expanding a population of T-cells present within the sample, thereby manipulating the T-cells.

55. The method of claim 54, wherein the manipulation comprises promoting growth, division, differentiation, expansion, proliferation, activity, viability, exhaustion, anergy, quiescence, apoptosis, or death of T-cells.

56. The method of claim 55, wherein the manipulation comprises promoting expansion or proliferation of T-cells.

57. The method of claim 54, wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

58. The method of claim 57, wherein the method confers about a 50-fold to 500-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

59. The method of claim 57, wherein the method confers increased expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

60. The method of claim 59, wherein the method confers about a 5-fold to 20-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

61. The method of claim 54, wherein the manipulation comprises improving the metabolic activity of T-cells.

62. The method of claim 54, wherein the method confers improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

63. The method of claim 62, wherein the method confers about a 5-fold to 20-fold improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a control scaffold comprising the base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR) and the continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) but not containing the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

64. The method of claim 61, wherein the method confers improved metabolic activity of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

65. The method of claim 64, wherein the method further confers about a 1-fold to 10-fold increase in the expansion of the population of T-cells after about 1 week of contact with the scaffold compared to a superparamagnetic spherical polymer particle (DYNABEAD) comprising the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules.

66. The method of claim 54, wherein the expanded T-cells are metabolically active for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold.

67. The method of claim 54, wherein the expanded T-cells form aggregates for at least about 7 days post-contact with the scaffold.

68. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of CD8+ cells.

69. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of CD4+ cells.

70. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of CD4+/FOXP3- cells.

71. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of CD44+/CD62L- T-cells (effector memory and/or effector T-cells).

72. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of CD8+/CD69+ T-cells (activated T-cells).

73. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of granzyme B+ CD8+ T-cells (cytotoxin-secreting T-cells).

74. The method of claim 54, wherein the T-cells are selectively expanded to generate a polyclonal population of IFNγ+ T-cells (activator cytokine-secreting T-cells).

75. The method of any of claims 68–74, wherein the population of cells are expanded after contacting with the scaffold for about 3 days.

76. The method of any of claims 68–74, wherein the population of cells are expanded after contacting with the scaffold for about 5 days.

77. The method of claim 54, wherein the manipulation comprises identifying or isolating exhausted T-cells and optionally removing the exhausted T-cells.

78. The method of claim 77, wherein the exhausted T-cells are identified or isolated based on cell-surface expression of CD8+/PD-1+.

79. The method of claim 54, wherein a biological sample is obtained from a subject; and the scaffold of claim 1 is contacted with the biological sample *ex vivo* to manipulate the subject's T-cells *ex vivo*.

80. The method of claim 79, wherein the sample is contacted with the scaffold for a period from about 1 day to about 20 days.

81. The method of claim 79, further comprising detecting the production of one or more cytokines or cytotoxins produced by the manipulated T-cells.

82. The method of claim 81, further comprising further detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ), tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), IL-2, IL-1, IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-13, or a combination thereof.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 1 (Th1) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-2, interferon gamma (IFNγ) and tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), or a combination thereof.

84. The method of claim 82, wherein the manipulated T-cells are T-helper 2 (Th2) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of IL-4, IL-5, IL-10 and IL-13, or a combination thereof.

85. The method of claim 54, wherein the manipulated T-cells are cytotoxic T (Tc) cells and the method comprises detecting the production of a cytokine selected from the group consisting of interferon gamma (IFNγ) and lymphotoxin alpha (LTα/TNFβ), or a combination thereof.

86. The method of claim 54, wherein the manipulated T-cells are cytotoxic T (Tc) cells and the method comprises detecting the secretion of a cytotoxin selected from the group consisting of a granzyme or a perforin, or a combination thereof.

87. The method of claim 79, further comprising detecting the expression of a cell-surface marker in the manipulated T-cells.

88. The method of claim 87, wherein the cell surface marker is selected from the group consisting of CD69, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD62L, FOXP3, HLA-DR, CD28, and CD134, or a combination thereof.

89. The method of claim 87, wherein the cell-surface marker is a non-T-cell marker selected from the group consisting of CD36, CD40, and CD44, or a combination thereof.

90. The method of claim 54, wherein the subject is human.

91. The method of claim 54, wherein the scaffold is administered to the subject to permit the biological sample comprising T-cells to come into contact with the scaffold *in vivo*.

92. The method of claim 91, wherein the scaffold is maintained in the subject for a period of about 7 days.

93. A method for making the scaffold of claim 1, comprising

(a) providing a base layer comprising high surface area mesoporous silica micro-rods (MSR);

(b) optionally loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR;

(c) layering a continuous, fluid-supported lipid bilayer (SLB) on the base layer comprising the MSRs, thereby generating an MSR-SLB composite;

(d) loading the T-cell homeostatic agents on the MSR-SLB composite if step (b) is not carried out;

(e) optionally blocking one or more non-specific integration sites in the MSR-SLB composite with a blocker; and

(f) loading the T-cell activating molecules and the T-cell co-stimulatory molecules onto the MSR-SLB composite, thereby making the scaffold of claim 1.

94. The method of claim 93, further comprising assembling a plurality of scaffolds to generate stacks with sufficient porosity to permit infiltration of T cells.

95. The method of claim 93, further comprising loading at least one additional agent selected from the group consisting of a growth factor, a cytokine, an interleukin, an adhesion signaling molecule, an integrin signaling molecule, or a fragment thereof or a combination thereof.

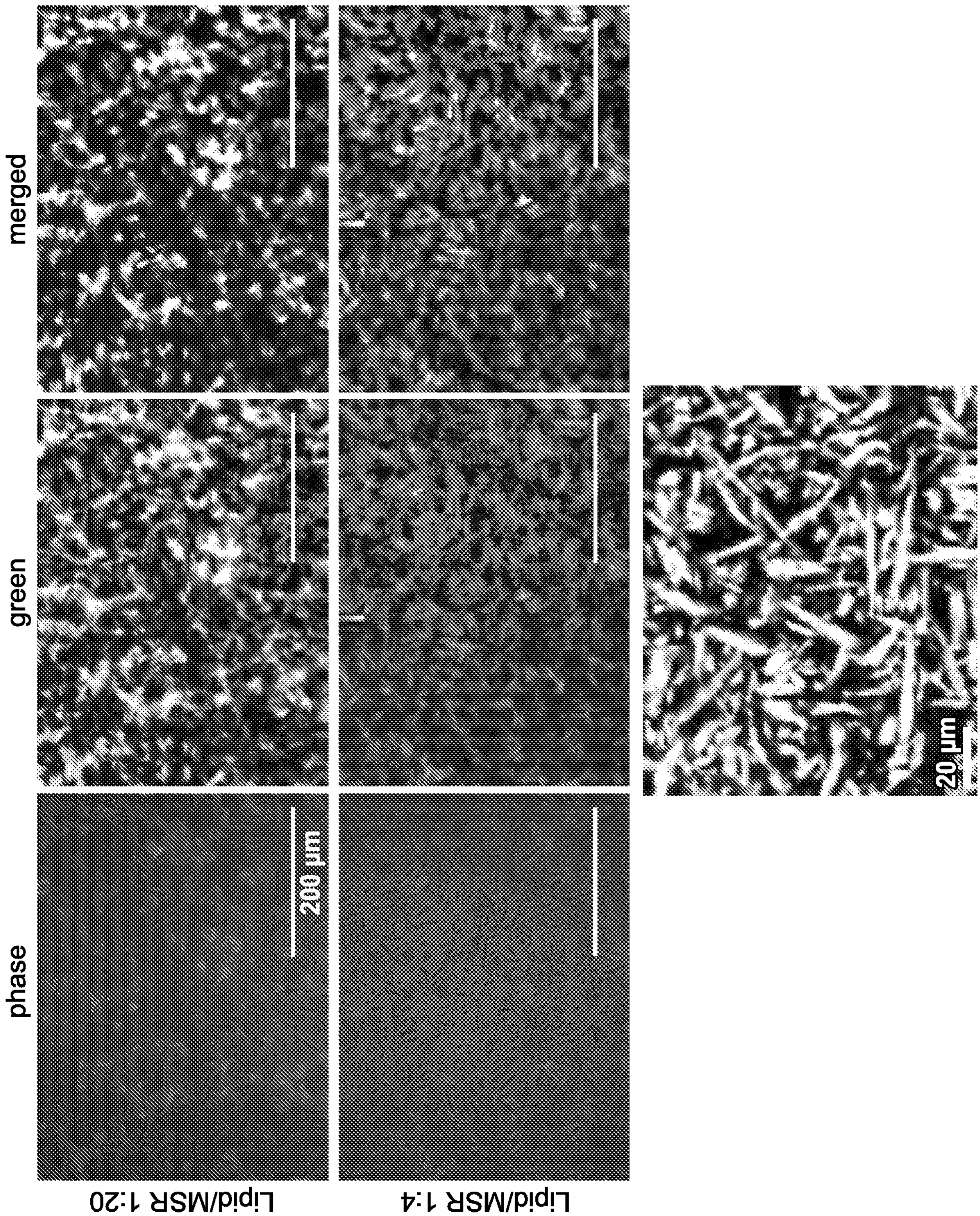


FIG. 1

FIG. 2A

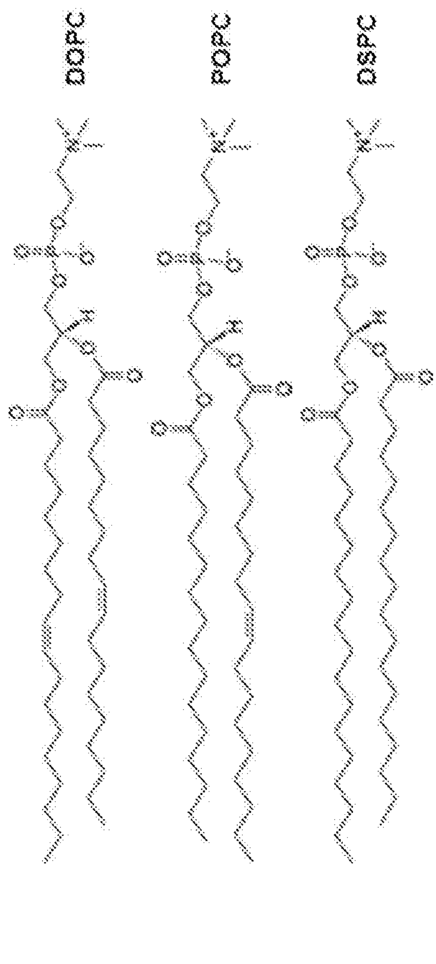


FIG. 2B

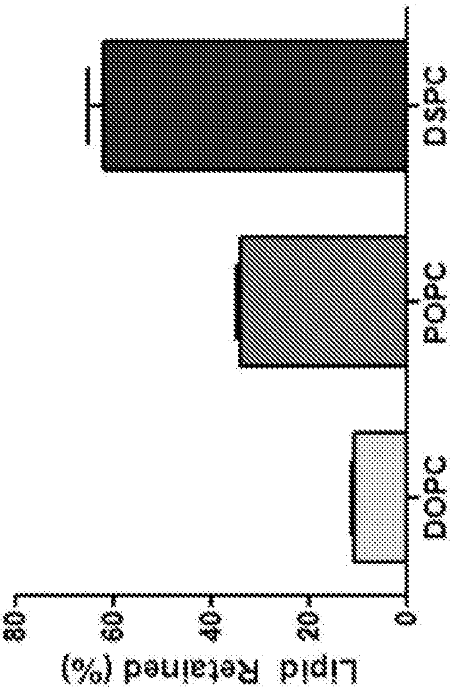


FIG. 2C

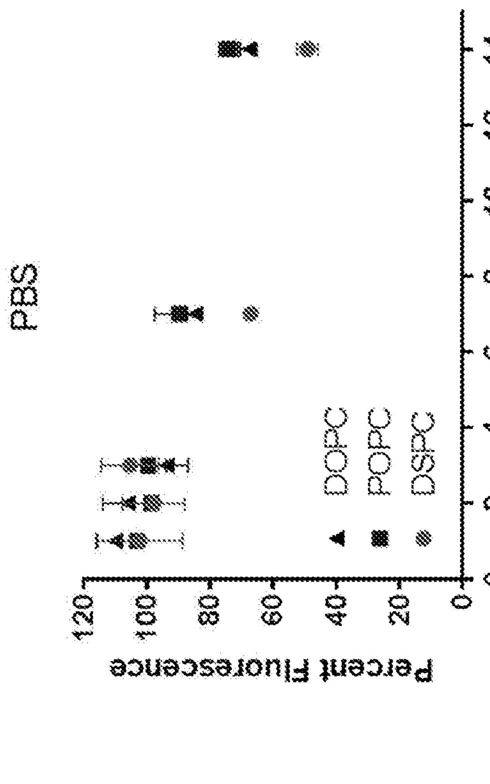


FIG. 2D

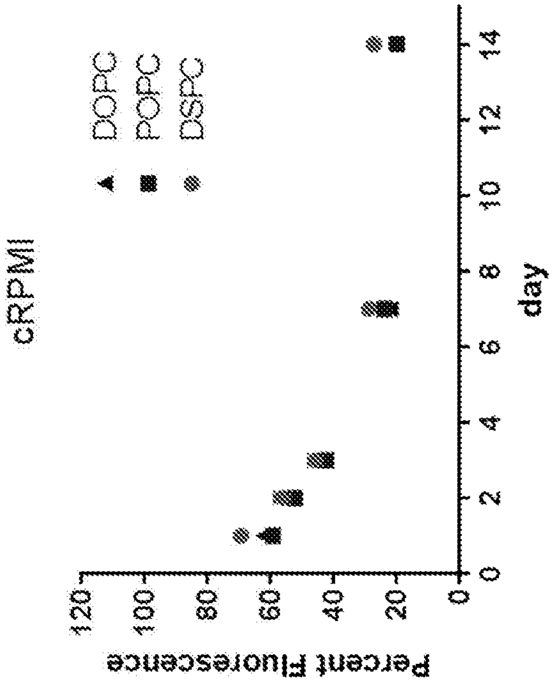
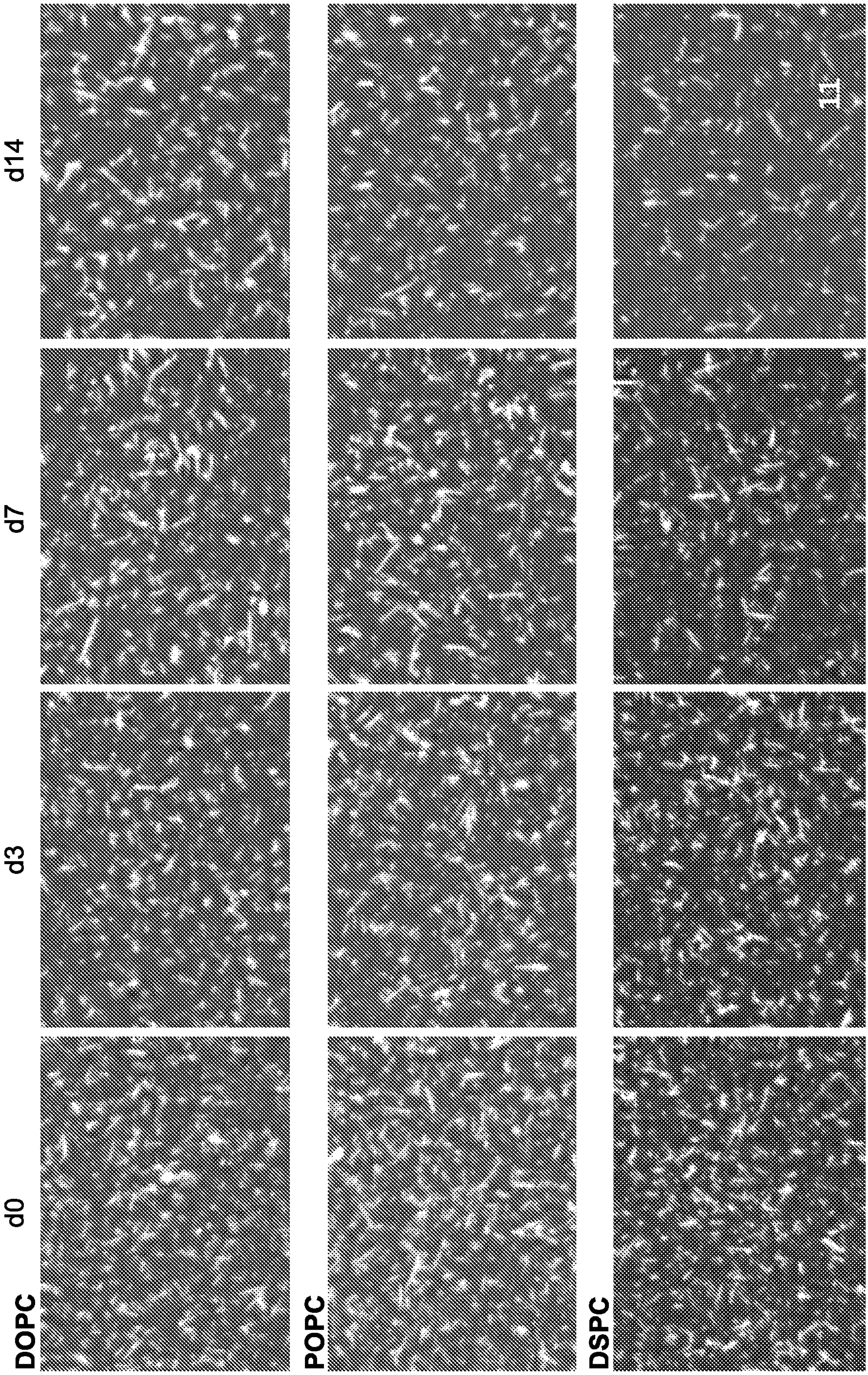


FIG. 3



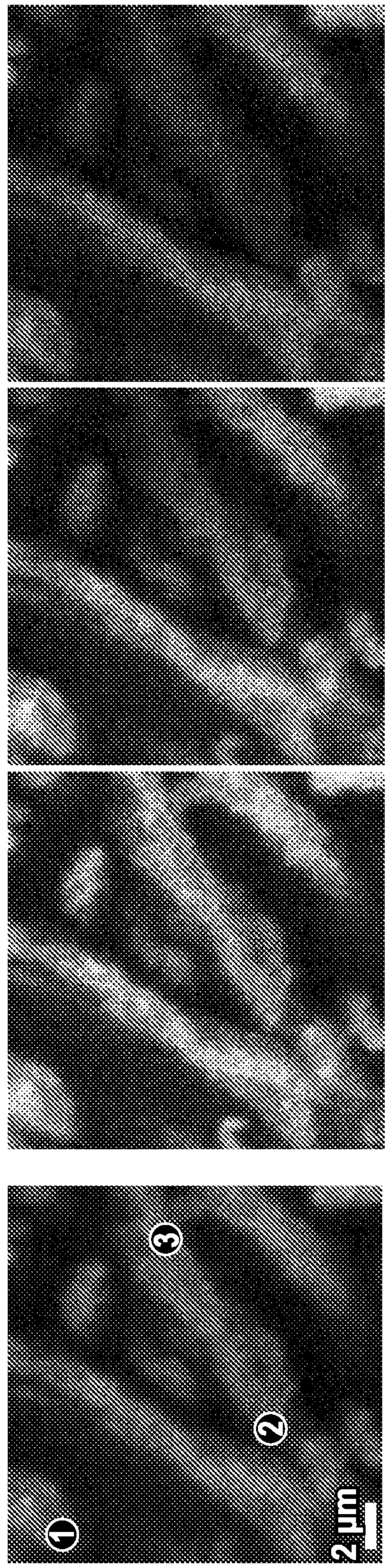


FIG. 4A

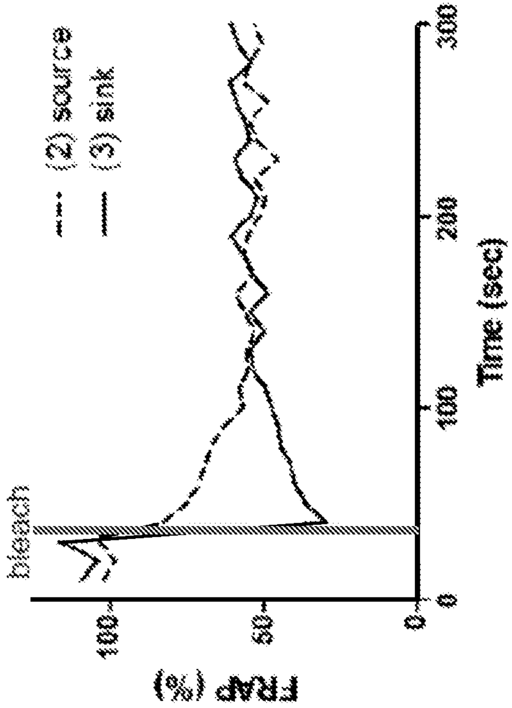


FIG. 4B

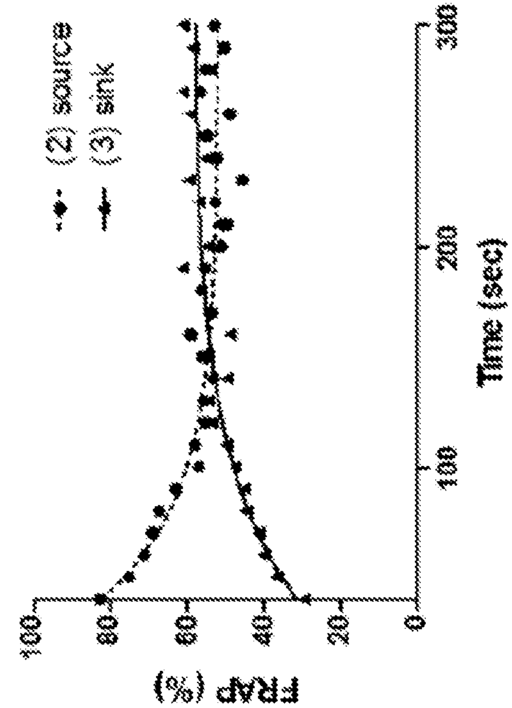


FIG. 4C

FIG. 4D

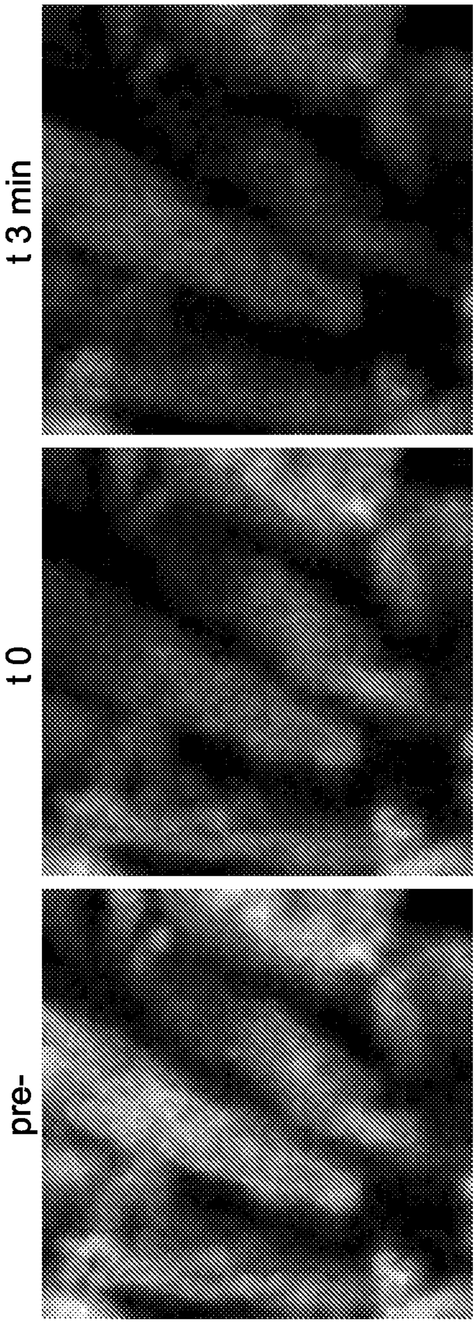


FIG. 4E

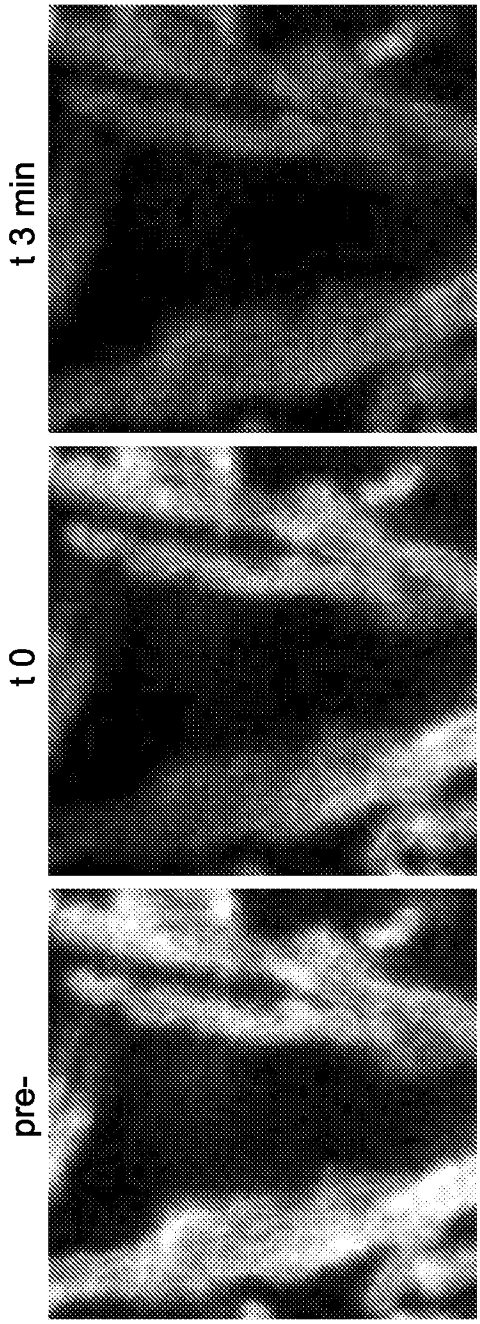


FIG. 5A

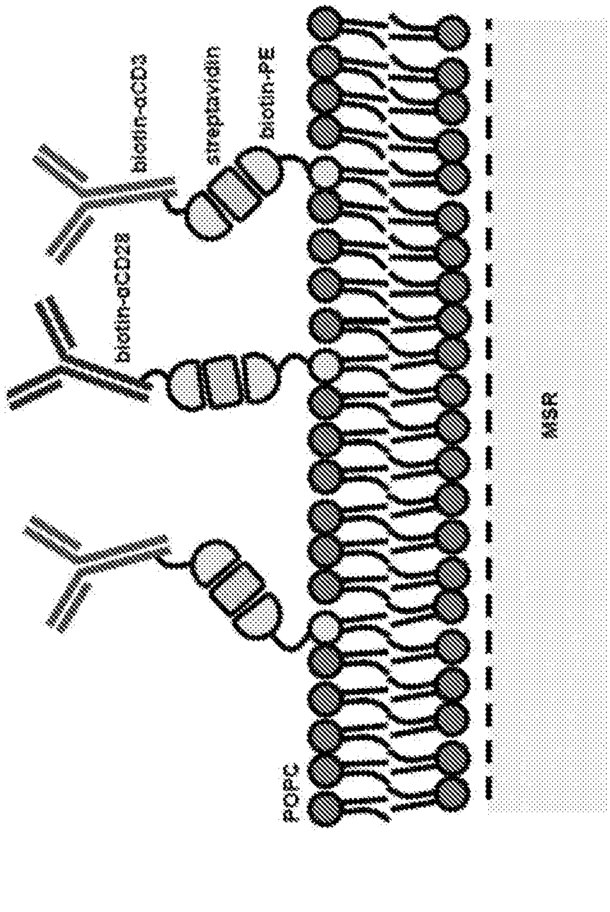

POPC
biotin-αCD28
biotin-αCD3
streptavidin
biotin-PE
MSR

FIG. 5B

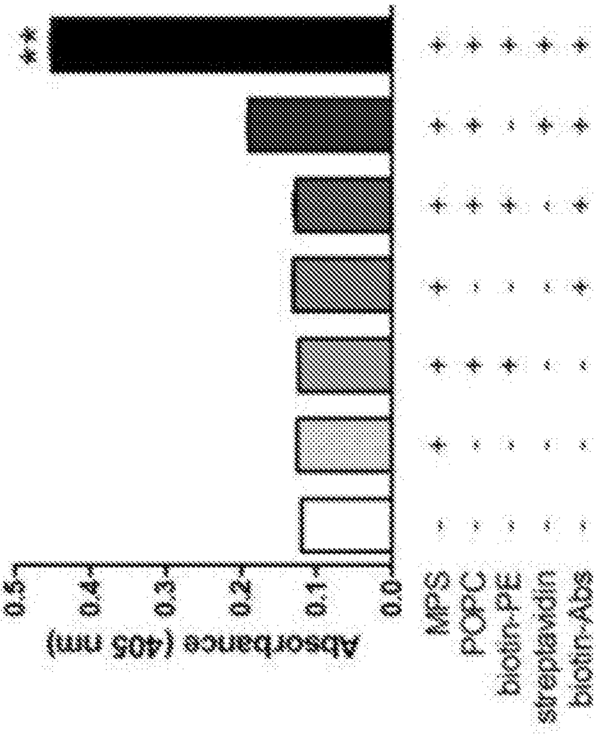
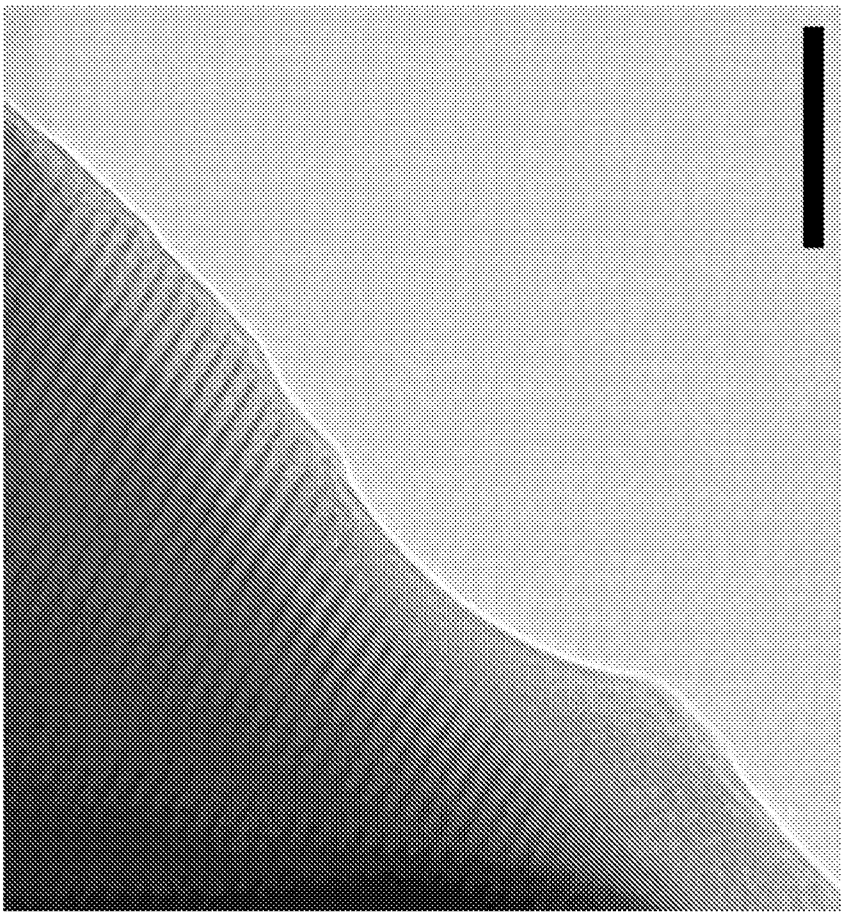
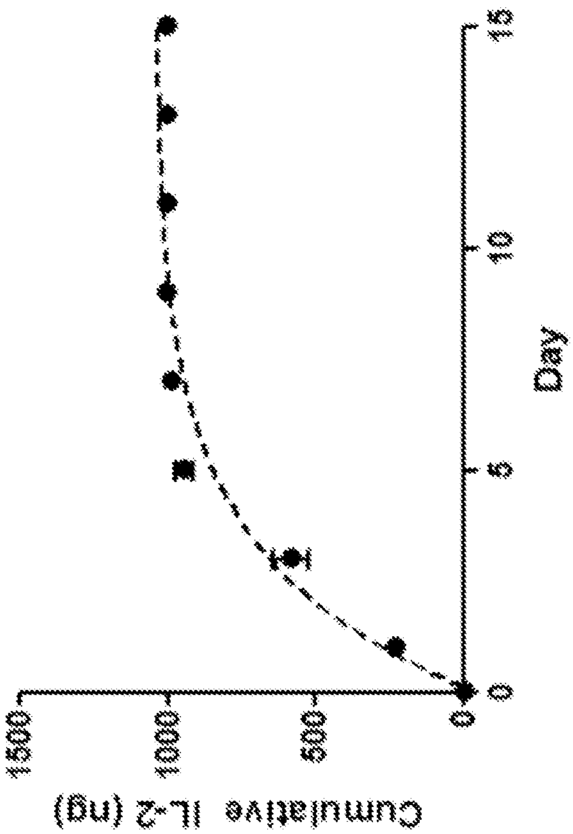

Absorbance (405 nm)
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
**
MPS
POPC
biotin-PE
streptavidin
biotin-Abs

FIG. 6A



scale bar = 100 nm

FIG. 6B



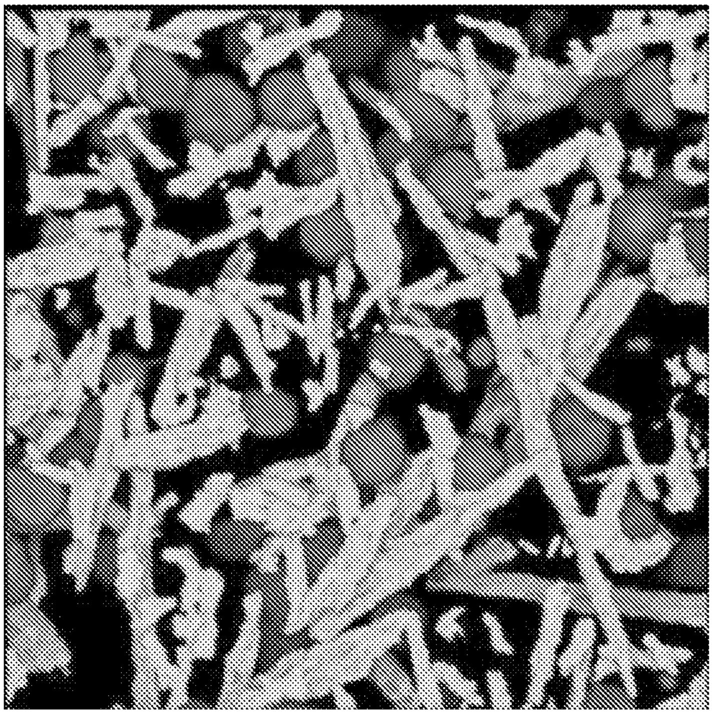


FIG. 7B

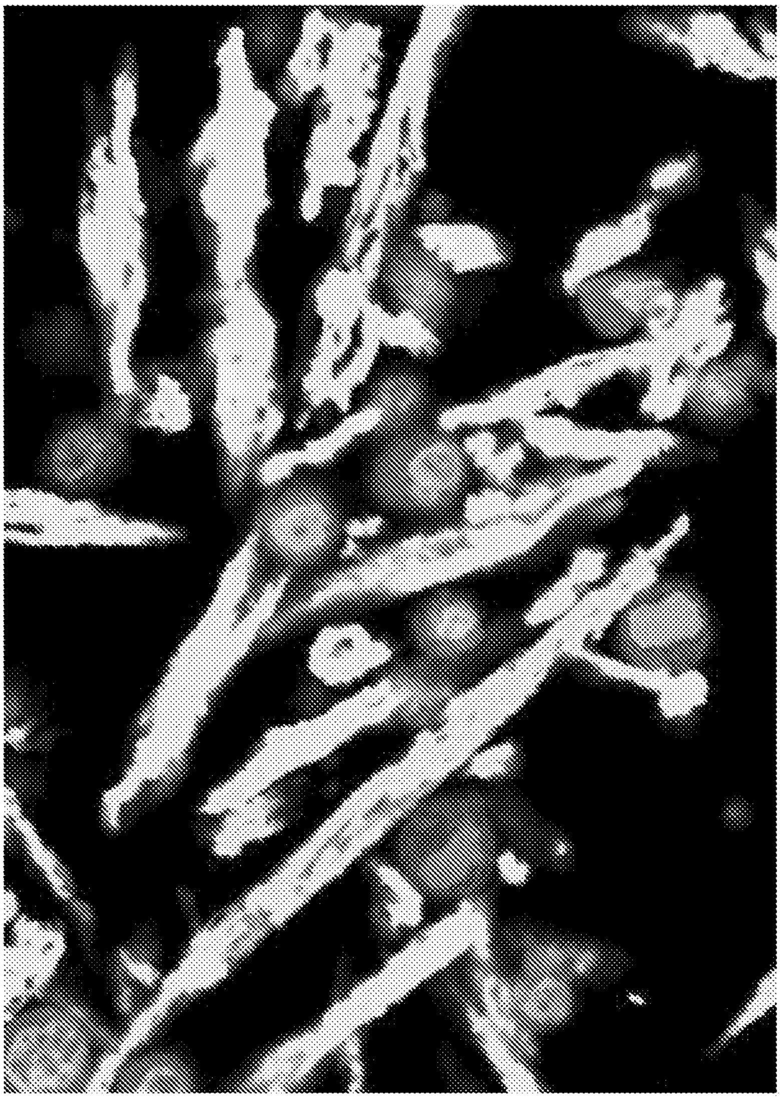


FIG. 7A

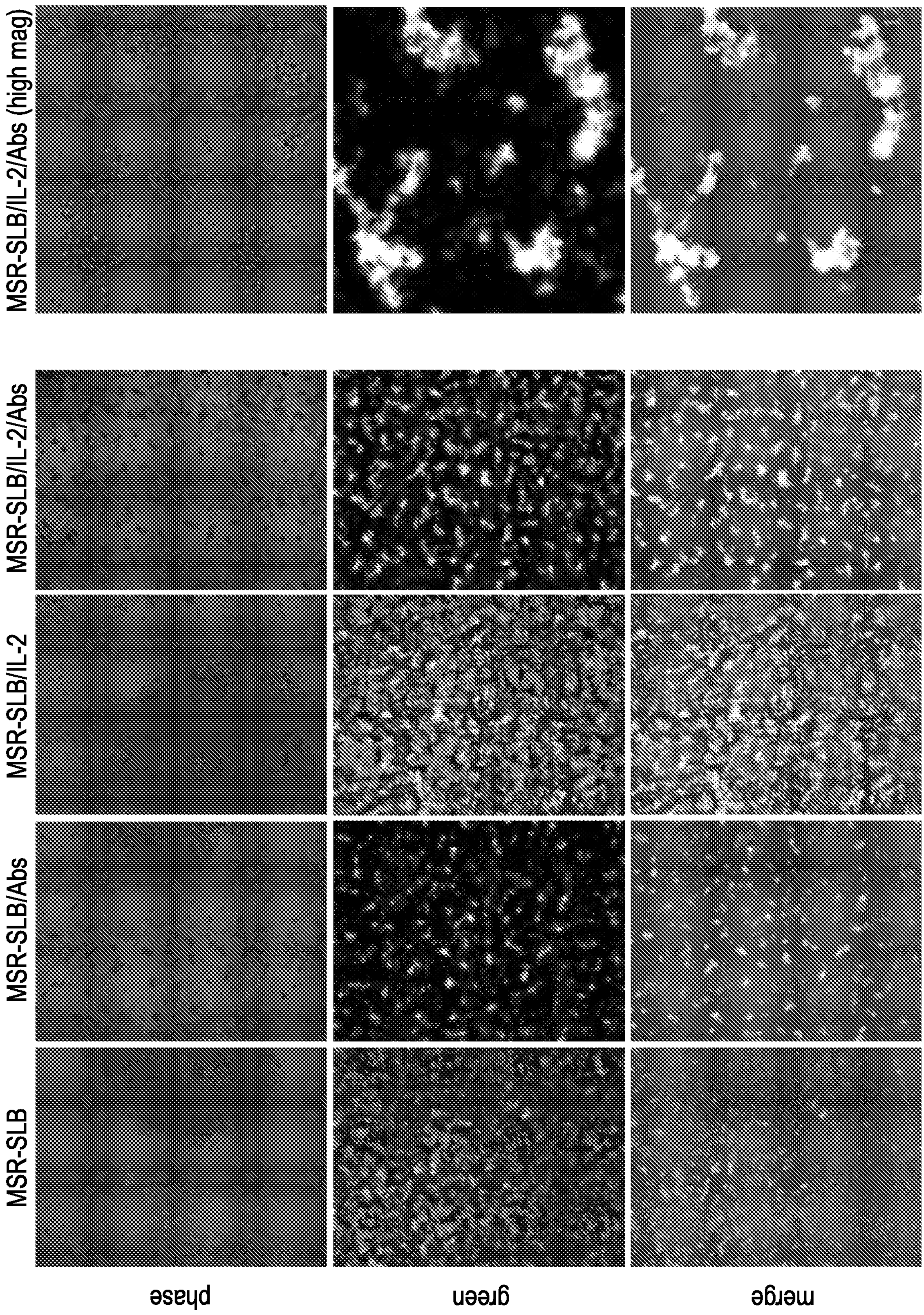

MSR-SLB/IL-2/Abs (high mag)
MSR-SLB/IL-2/Abs
MSR-SLB/IL-2
MSR-SLB/Abs
MSR-SLB
phase
green
merge

FIG. 8

FIG. 9A

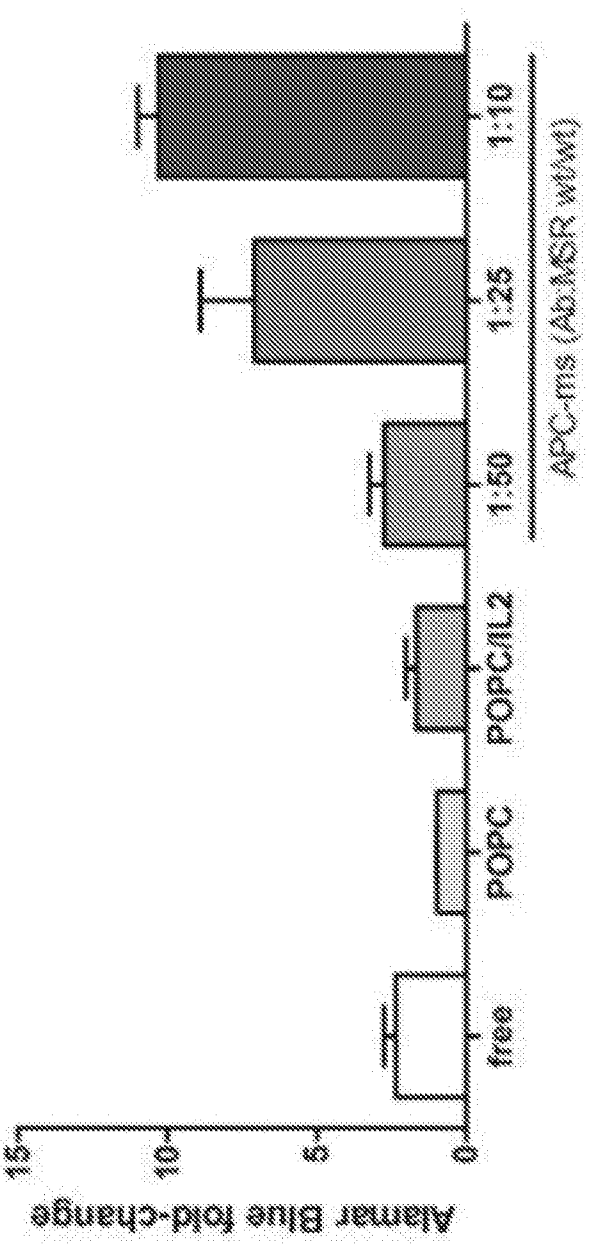

Alamar Blue fold-change
0
5
10
15
free
POPC
POPC/IL2
1:50
1:25
1:10
APC-ms (Ab:MSR wt/wt)

FIG. 9B

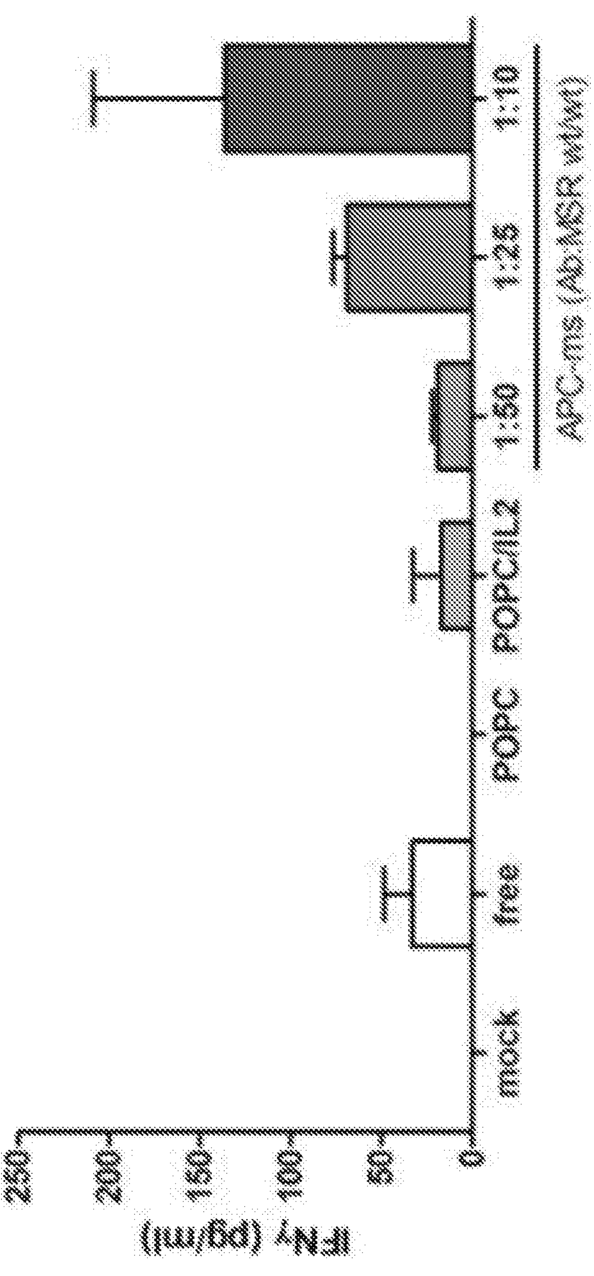

IFNγ (pg/ml)
0
50
100
150
200
250
mock
free
POPC
POPC/IL2
1:50
1:25
1:10
APC-ms (Ab:MSR wt/wt)

FIG. 10

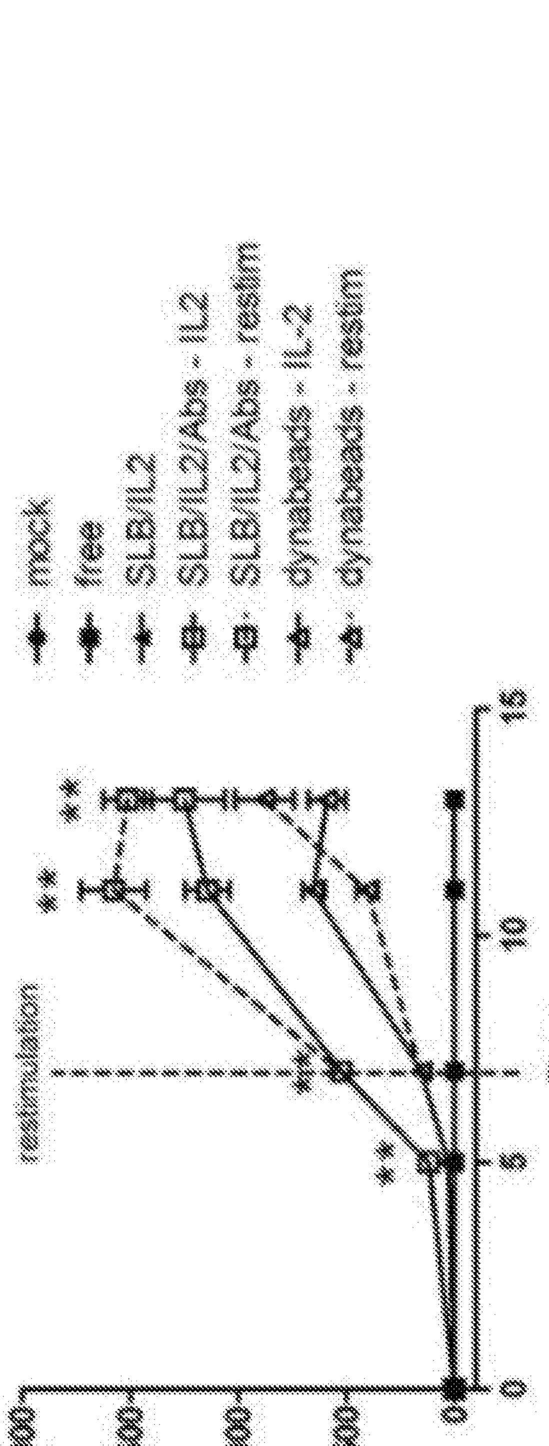
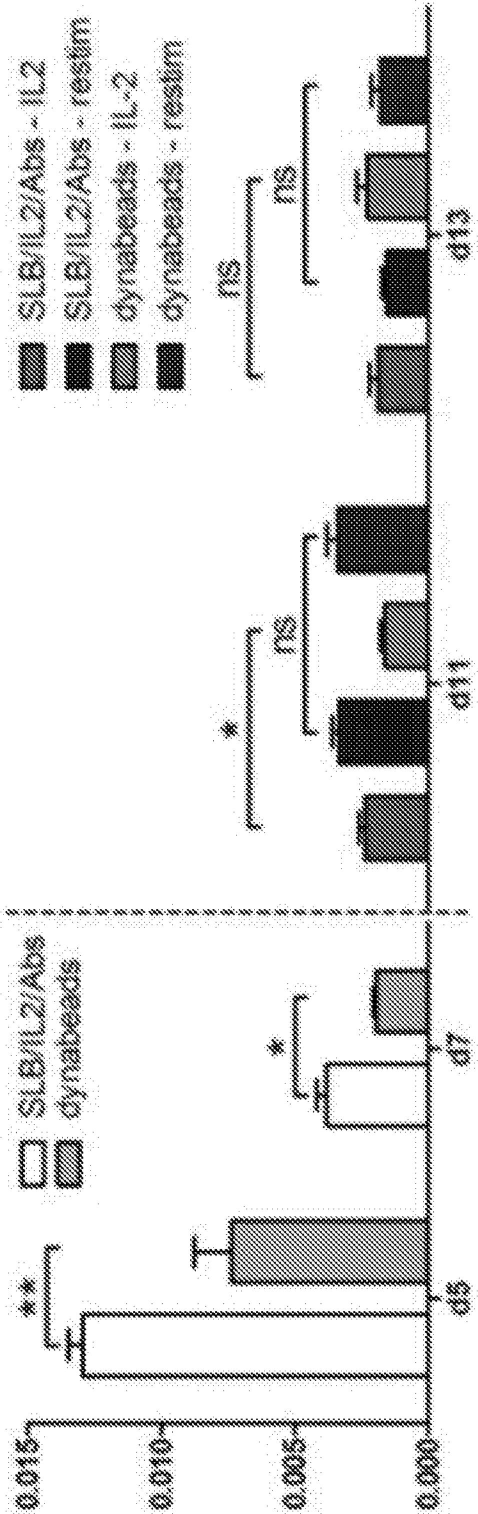

Fold Expansion
2000
1500
1000
500
0
0
5
10
15
Day
restimulation
**
**
**
**
mock
free
SLB/IL2
SLB/IL2/Abs - IL2
SLB/IL2/Abs - restim
dynabeads - IL-2
dynabeads - restim

FIG. 11


RFU/cell
0.015
0.010
0.005
0.000
d5
d7
d11
d13
**
*
*
ns
ns
ns
SLB/IL2/Abs
dynabeads
SLB/IL2/Abs - IL2
SLB/IL2/Abs - restim
dynabeads - IL-2
dynabeads - restim

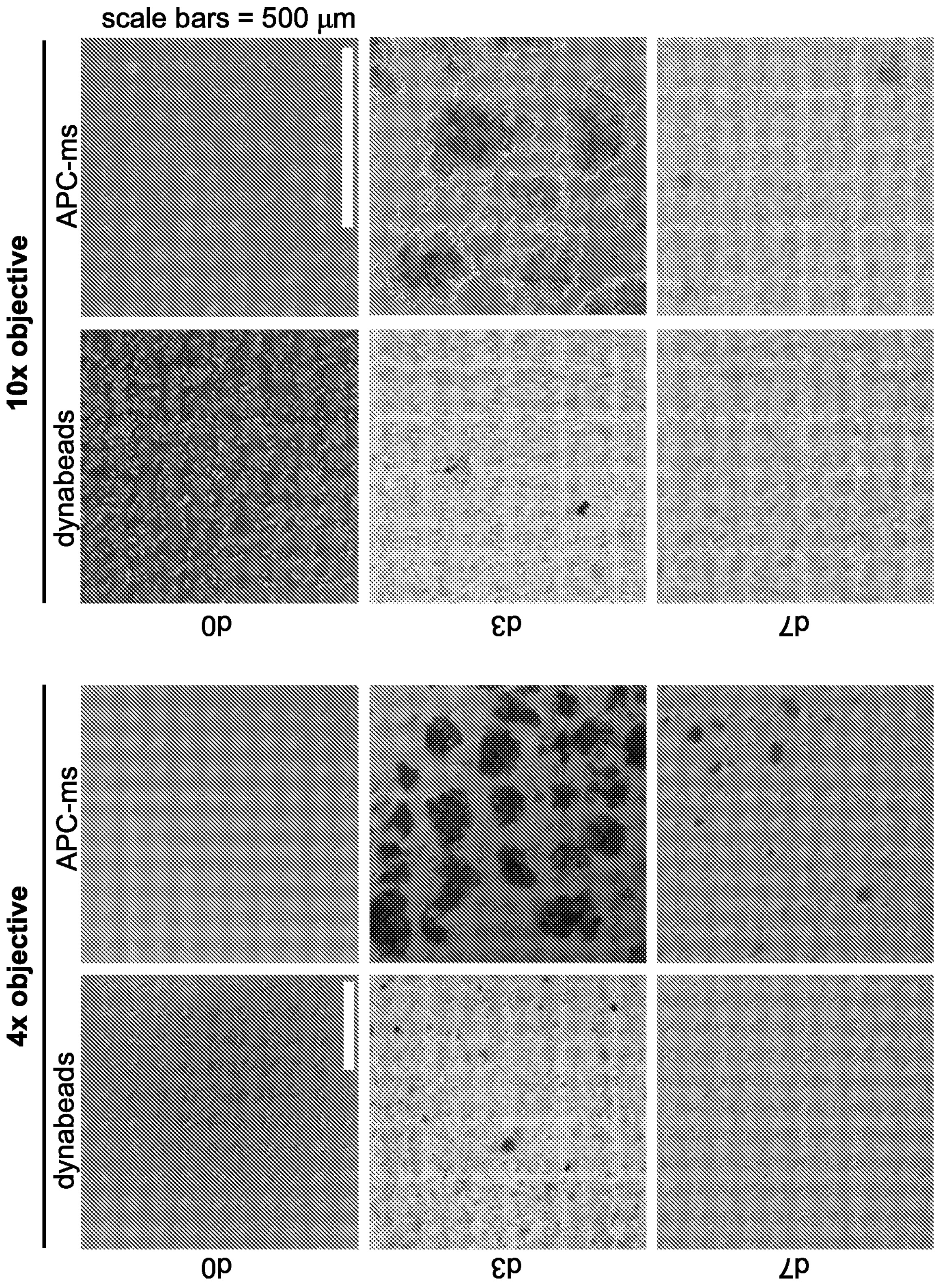


FIG. 12B

FIG. 12A

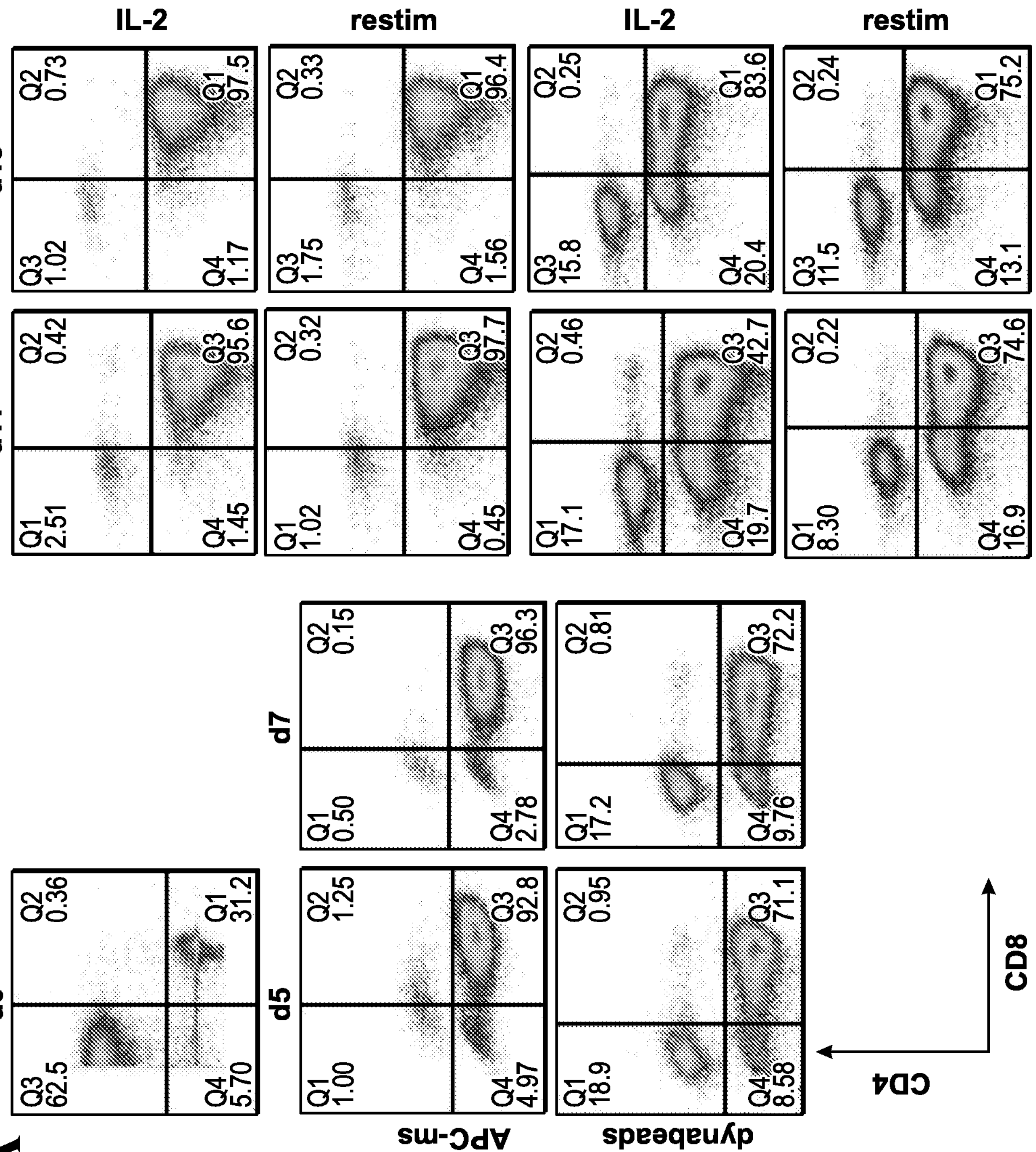

IL-2
restim
IL-2
restim
d13
d11
d7
d5
d0
APC-ms
dynabeads
CD4
CD8

FIG. 13A

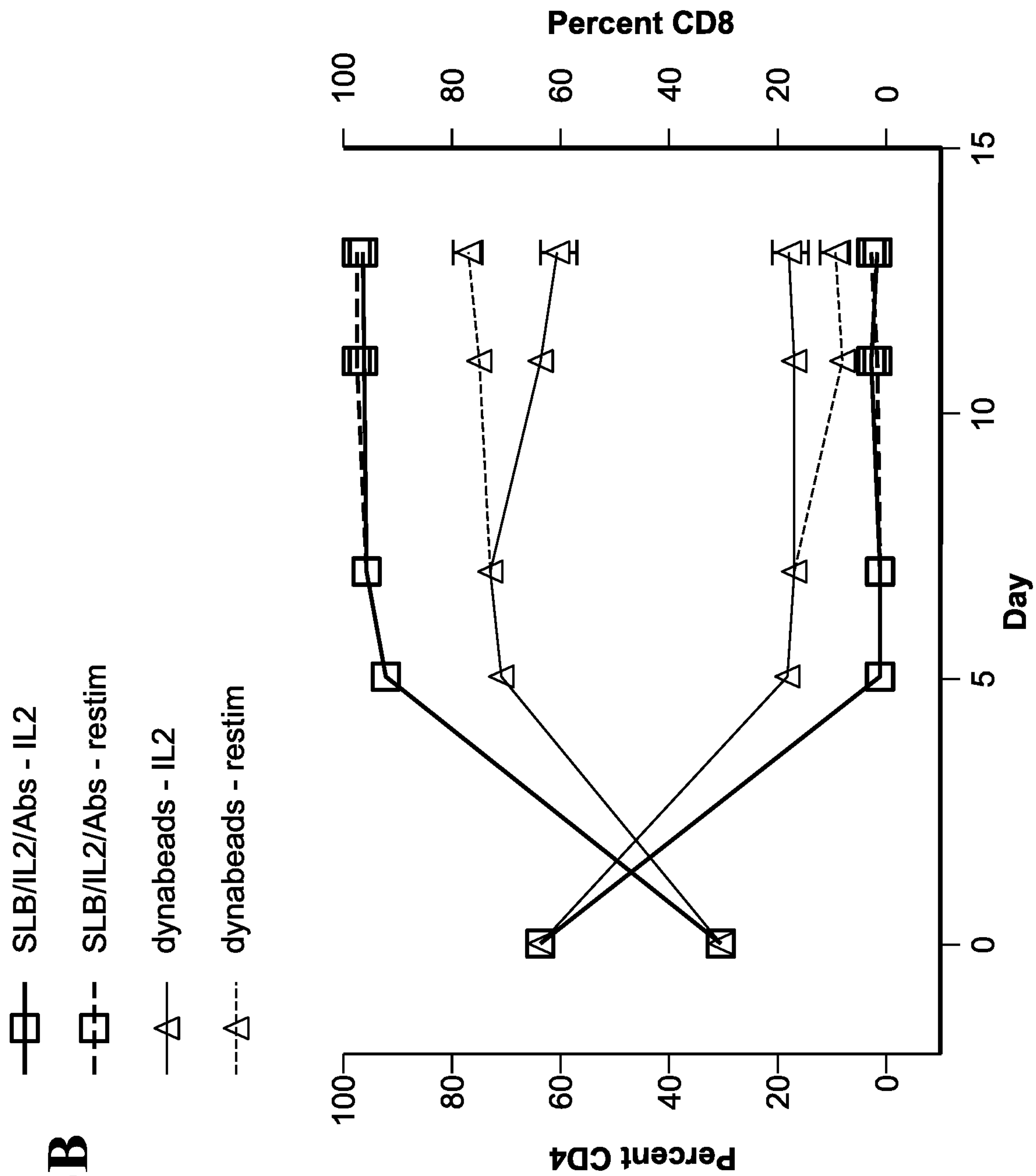
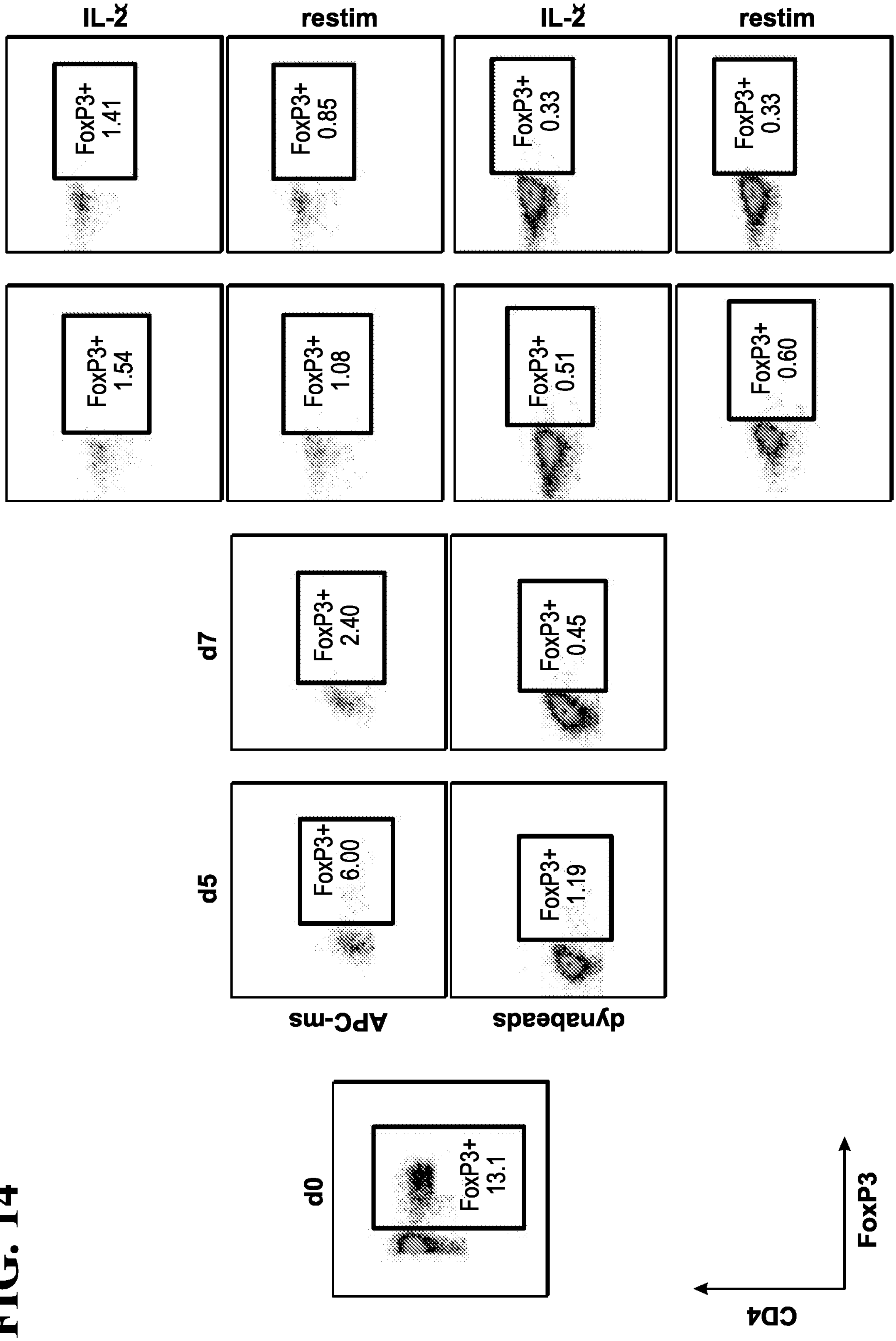

SLB/IL2/Abs - IL2
SLB/IL2/Abs - restim
dynabeads - IL2
dynabeads - restim
Percent CD8
100
80
60
40
20
0
Percent CD4
100
80
60
40
20
0
Day
0
5
10
15

FIG. 13B



IL-2
restim
IL-2
restim
d13
FoxP3+ 1.41
FoxP3+ 0.85
FoxP3+ 0.33
FoxP3+ 0.33
d11
FoxP3+ 1.54
FoxP3+ 1.08
FoxP3+ 0.51
FoxP3+ 0.60
d7
FoxP3+ 2.40
FoxP3+ 0.45
d5
FoxP3+ 6.00
FoxP3+ 1.19
APC-ms
dynabeads
d0
FoxP3+ 13.1
FoxP3
CD4

FIG. 14

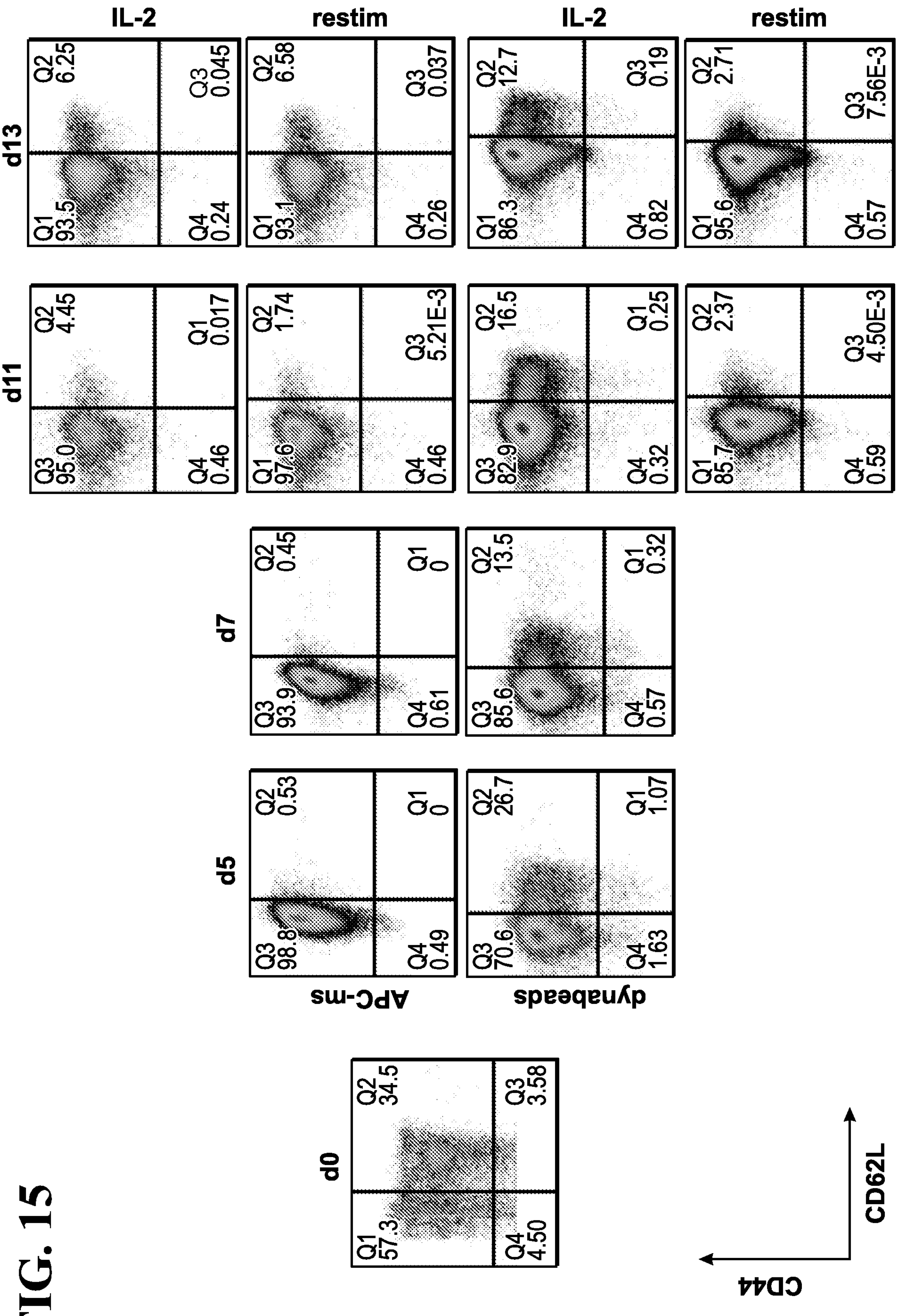

d0
Q1 57.3
Q2 34.5
Q3 3.58
Q4 4.50
d5
d7
d11
d13
APC-ms
dynabeads
IL-2
restim
Q1 93.5
Q2 6.25
Q3 0.045
Q4 0.24
Q1 93.1
Q2 6.58
Q3 0.037
Q4 0.26
Q1 86.3
Q2 12.7
Q3 0.19
Q4 0.82
Q1 95.6
Q2 2.71
Q3 7.56E-3
Q4 0.57
Q3 95.0
Q2 4.45
Q1 0.017
Q4 0.46
Q1 97.6
Q2 1.74
Q3 5.21E-3
Q4 0.46
Q3 82.9
Q2 16.5
Q1 0.25
Q4 0.32
Q1 85.7
Q2 2.37
Q3 4.50E-3
Q4 0.59
Q3 93.9
Q2 0.45
Q1 0
Q4 0.61
Q3 85.6
Q2 13.5
Q1 0.32
Q4 0.57
Q3 98.8
Q2 0.53
Q1 0
Q4 0.49
Q3 70.6
Q2 26.7
Q1 1.07
Q4 1.63
CD44
CD62L

FIG. 15

FIG. 16

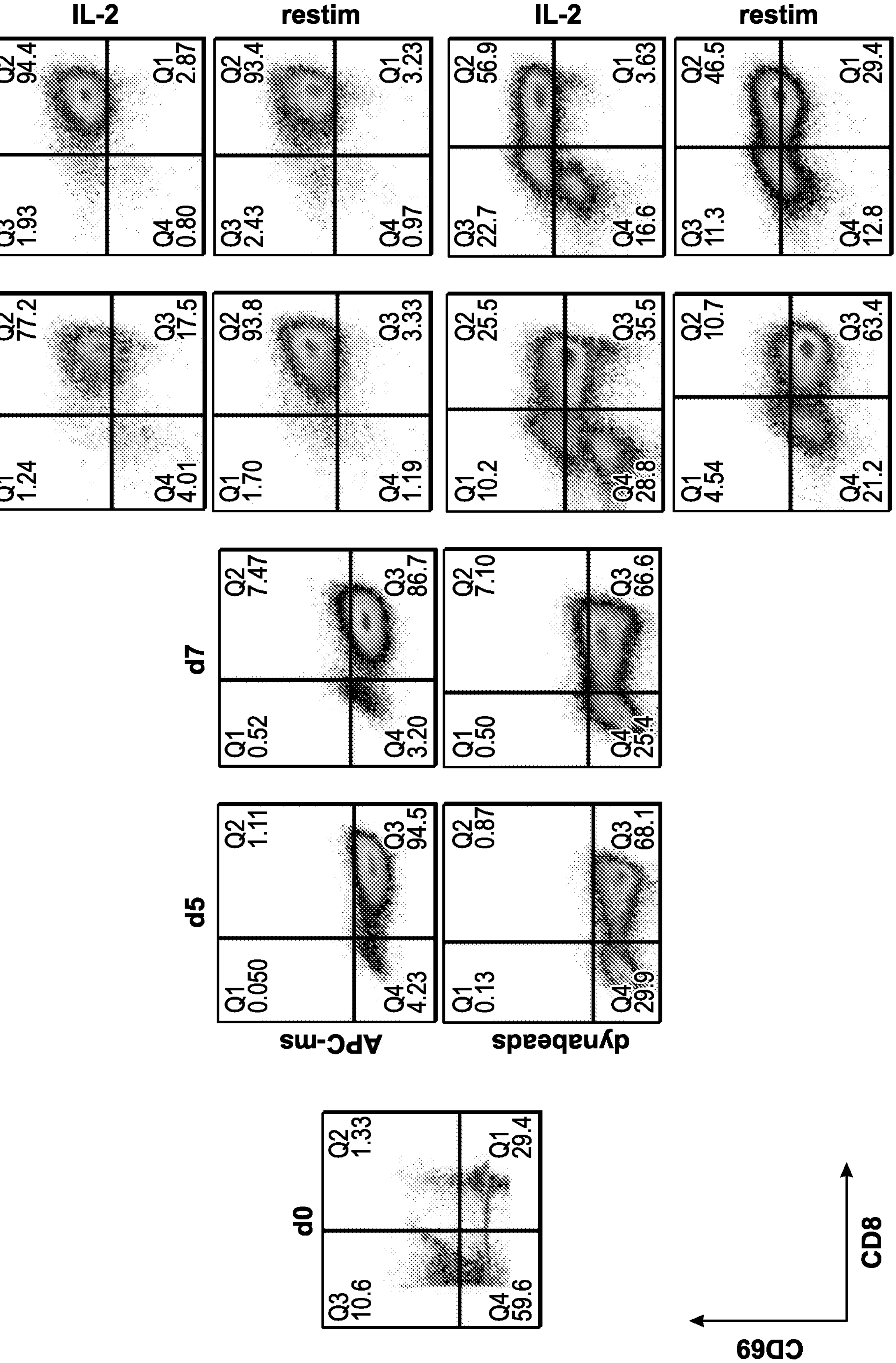

IL-2
restim
IL-2
restim
d13
d11
d7
d5
d0
APC-ms
dynabeads
CD69
CD8
Q1 0.050
Q2 1.11
Q3 94.5
Q4 4.23
Q1 0.13
Q2 0.87
Q3 68.1
Q4 29.9
Q1 0.52
Q2 7.47
Q3 86.7
Q4 3.20
Q1 0.50
Q2 7.10
Q3 66.6
Q4 25.4
Q1 1.24
Q2 77.2
Q3 17.5
Q4 4.01
Q1 1.70
Q2 93.8
Q3 3.33
Q4 1.19
Q1 10.2
Q2 25.5
Q3 35.5
Q4 28.8
Q1 4.54
Q2 10.7
Q3 63.4
Q4 21.2
Q2 94.4
Q1 2.87
Q3 1.93
Q4 0.80
Q2 93.4
Q1 3.23
Q3 2.43
Q4 0.97
Q2 56.9
Q1 3.63
Q3 22.7
Q4 16.6
Q2 46.5
Q1 29.4
Q3 11.3
Q4 12.8
Q2 1.33
Q1 29.4
Q3 10.6
Q4 59.6

FIG. 17

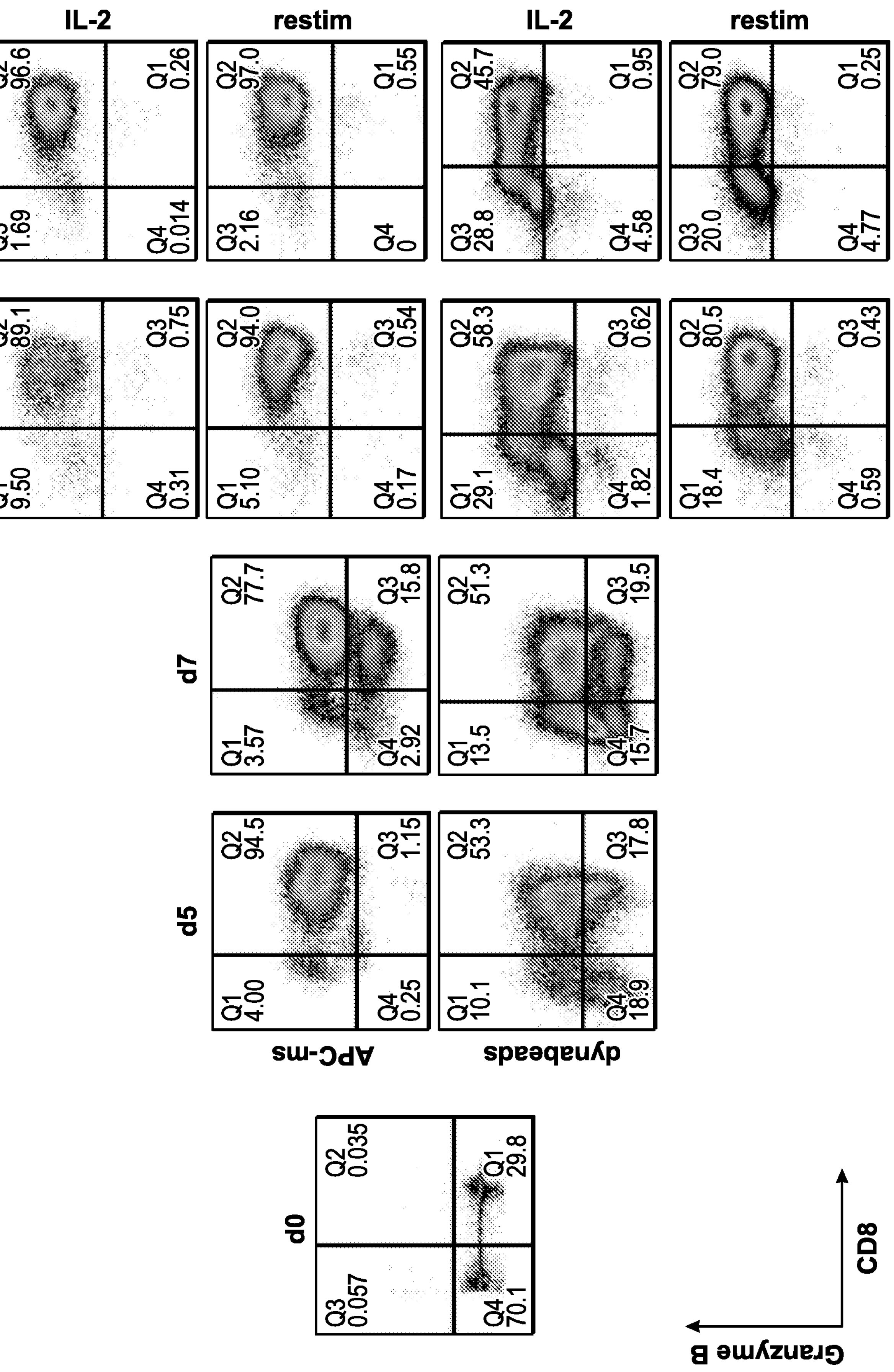

d0
d5
d7
d11
d13
IL-2
restim
IL-2
restim
APC-ms
dynabeads
CD8
Granzyme B
Q1 29.8
Q2 0.035
Q3 0.057
Q4 70.1
Q1 4.00
Q2 94.5
Q3 1.15
Q4 0.25
Q1 10.1
Q2 53.3
Q3 17.8
Q4 18.9
Q1 3.57
Q2 77.7
Q3 15.8
Q4 2.92
Q1 13.5
Q2 51.3
Q3 19.5
Q4 15.7
Q1 9.50
Q2 89.1
Q3 0.75
Q4 0.31
Q1 5.10
Q2 94.0
Q3 0.54
Q4 0.17
Q1 29.1
Q2 58.3
Q3 0.62
Q4 1.82
Q1 18.4
Q2 80.5
Q3 0.43
Q4 0.59
Q3 1.69
Q2 96.6
Q1 0.26
Q4 0.014
Q3 2.16
Q2 97.0
Q1 0.55
Q4 0
Q3 28.8
Q2 45.7
Q1 0.95
Q4 4.58
Q3 20.0
Q2 79.0
Q1 0.25
Q4 4.77

FIG. 18

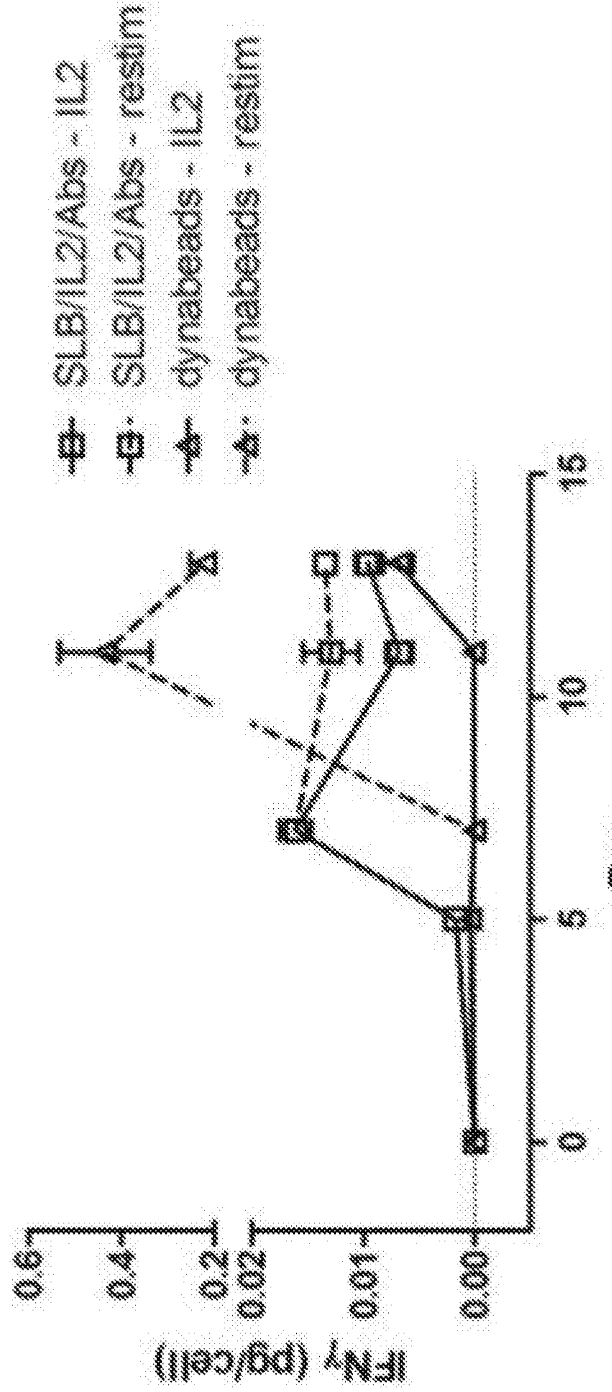

SLB/IL2/Abs - IL2
SLB/IL2/Abs - restim
dynabeads - IL2
dynabeads - restim
IFNγ (pg/cell)
0.6
0.4
0.2
0.02
0.01
0.00
0
5
10
15
Day

FIG. 19

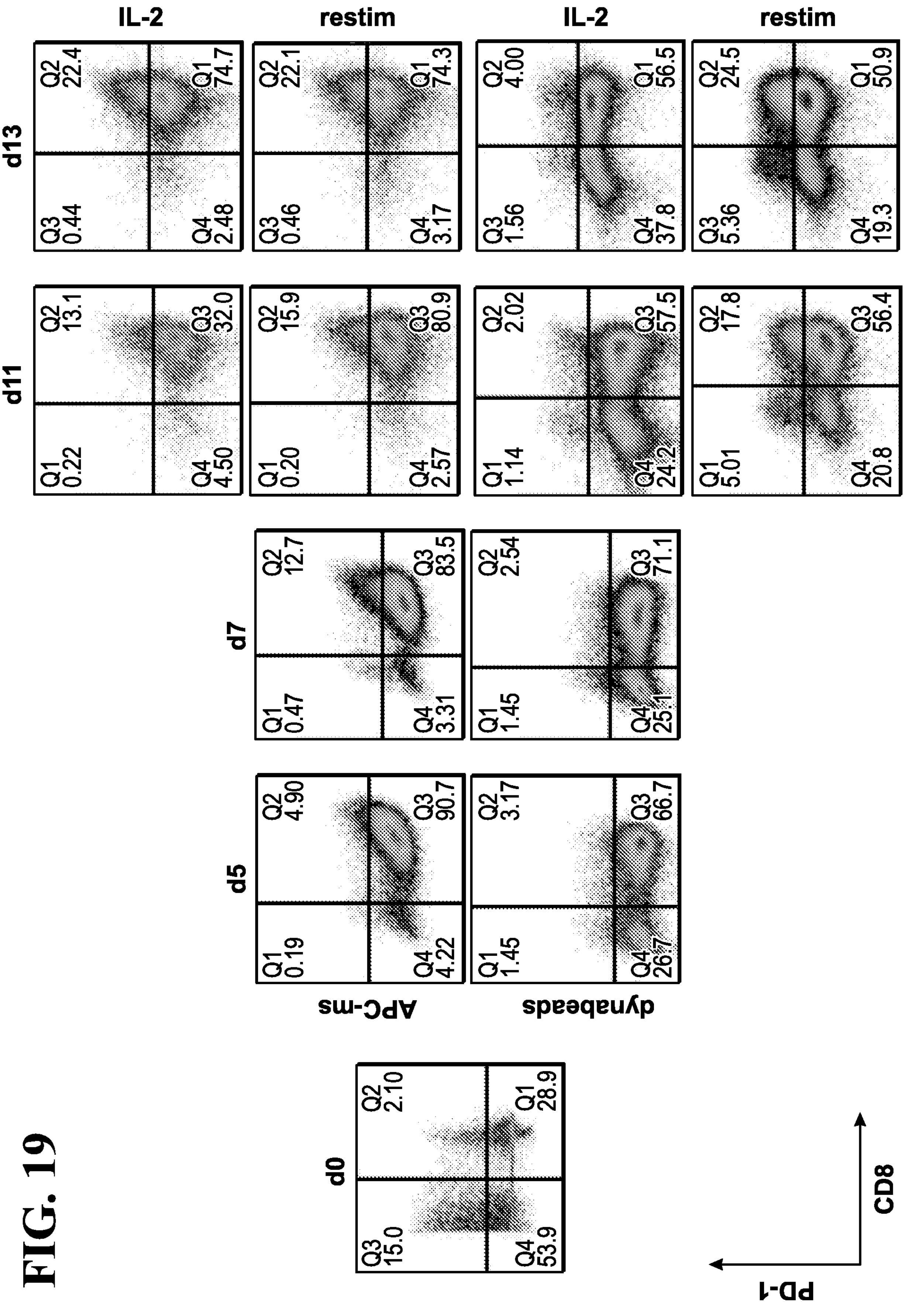

d0
Q2 2.10
Q1 28.9
Q3 15.0
Q4 53.9
d5
d7
d11
d13
IL-2
restim
APC-ms
dynabeads
Q1 0.19
Q2 4.90
Q3 90.7
Q4 4.22
Q1 1.45
Q2 3.17
Q3 66.7
Q4 26.7
Q1 0.47
Q2 12.7
Q3 83.5
Q4 3.31
Q1 1.45
Q2 2.54
Q3 71.1
Q4 25.1
Q1 0.22
Q2 13.1
Q3 32.0
Q4 4.50
Q1 0.20
Q2 15.9
Q3 80.9
Q4 2.57
Q1 1.14
Q2 2.02
Q3 57.5
Q4 24.2
Q1 5.01
Q2 17.8
Q3 56.4
Q4 20.8
Q3 0.44
Q2 22.4
Q1 74.7
Q4 2.48
Q3 0.46
Q2 22.1
Q1 74.3
Q4 3.17
Q3 1.56
Q2 4.00
Q1 56.5
Q4 37.8
Q3 5.36
Q2 24.5
Q1 50.9
Q4 19.3
CD8
PD-1

FIG. 20A

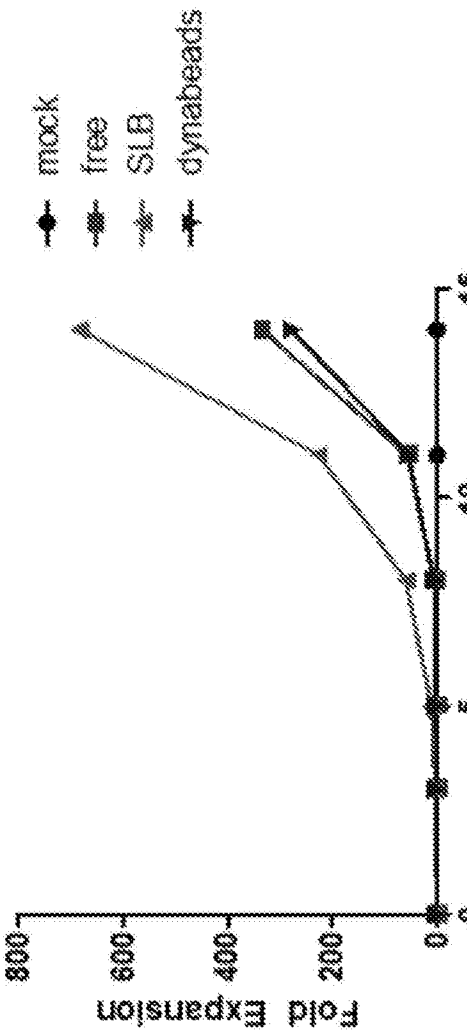


FIG. 20B

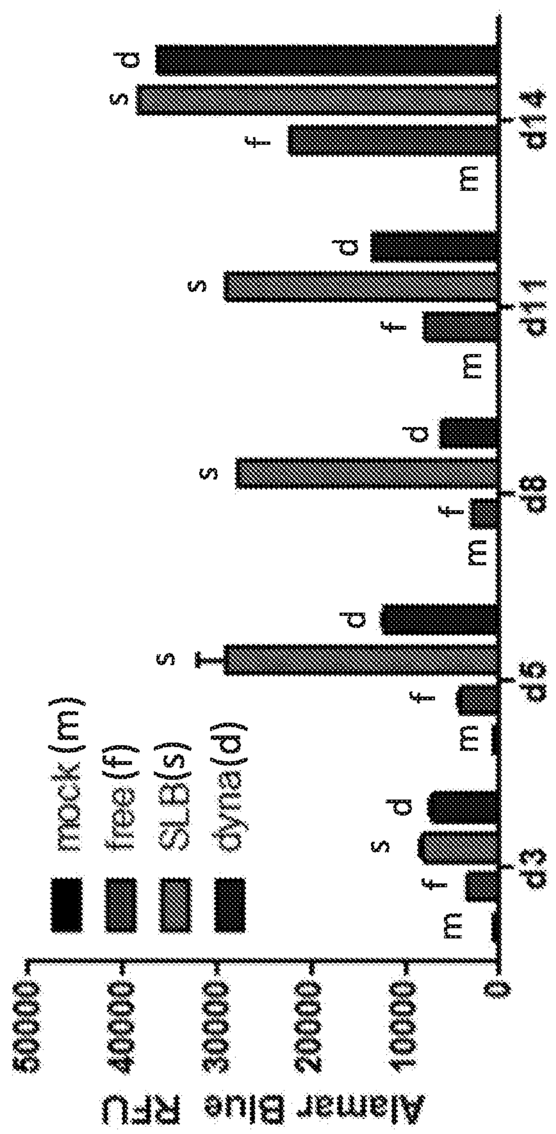


FIG. 21A

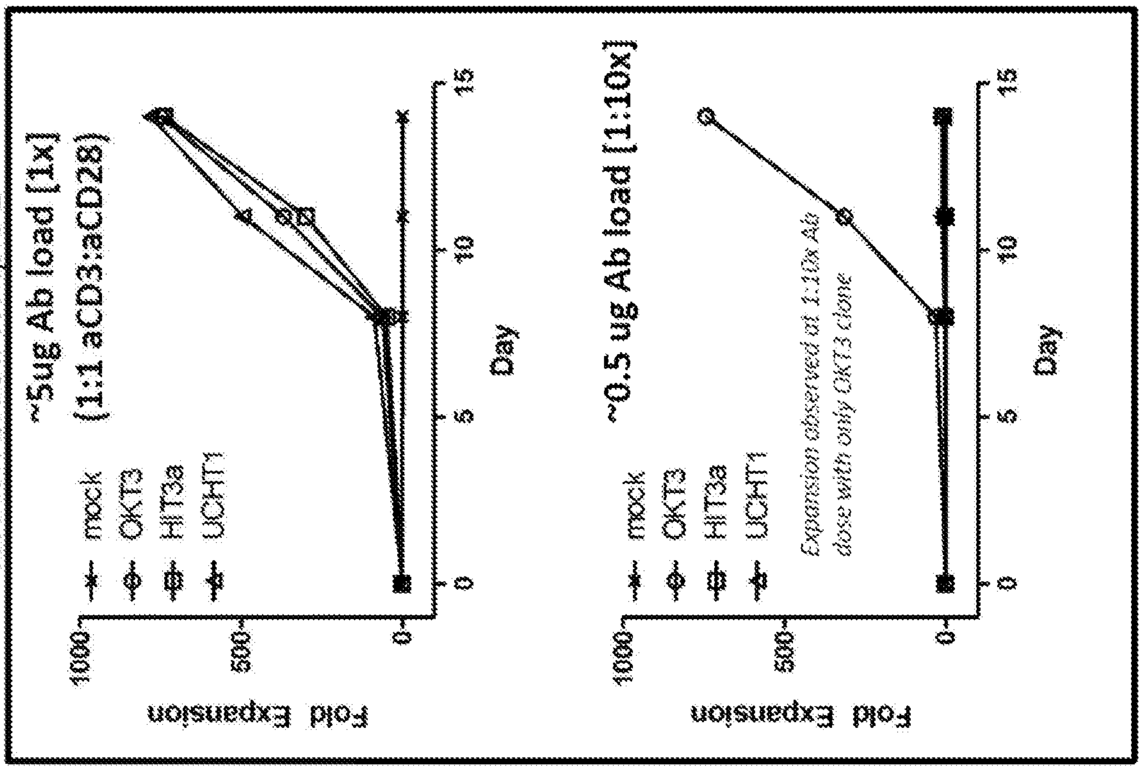


FIG. 21B

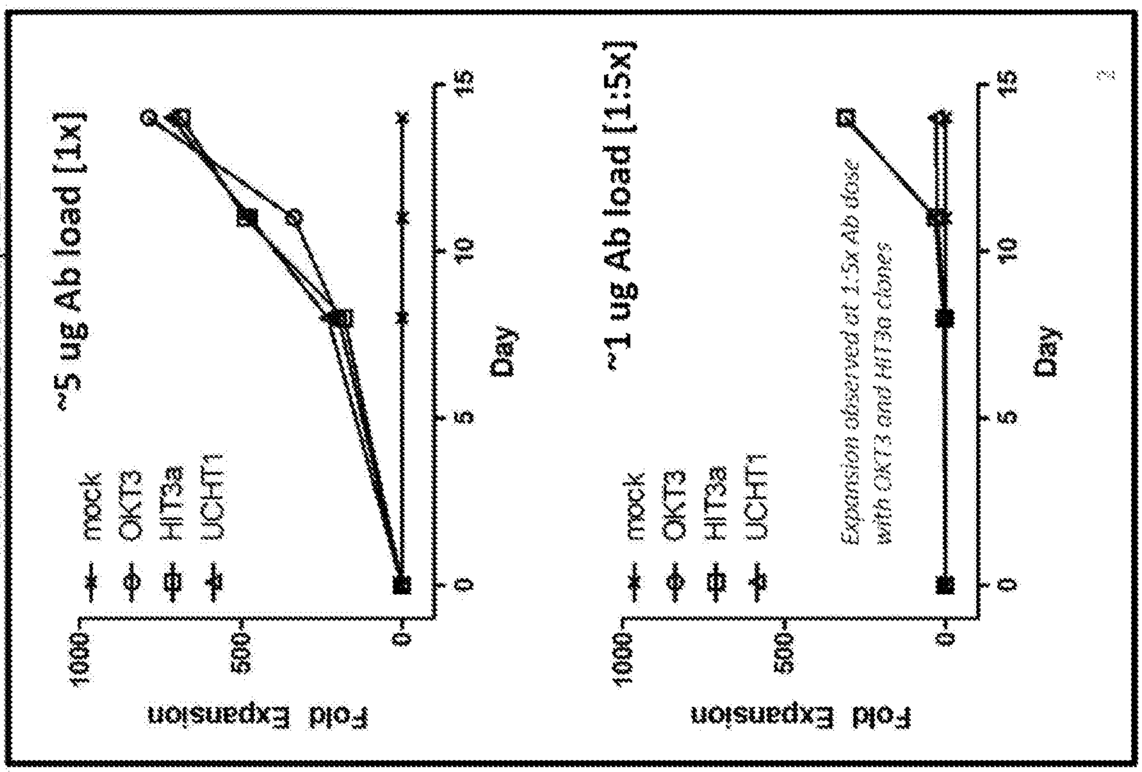


FIG. 22

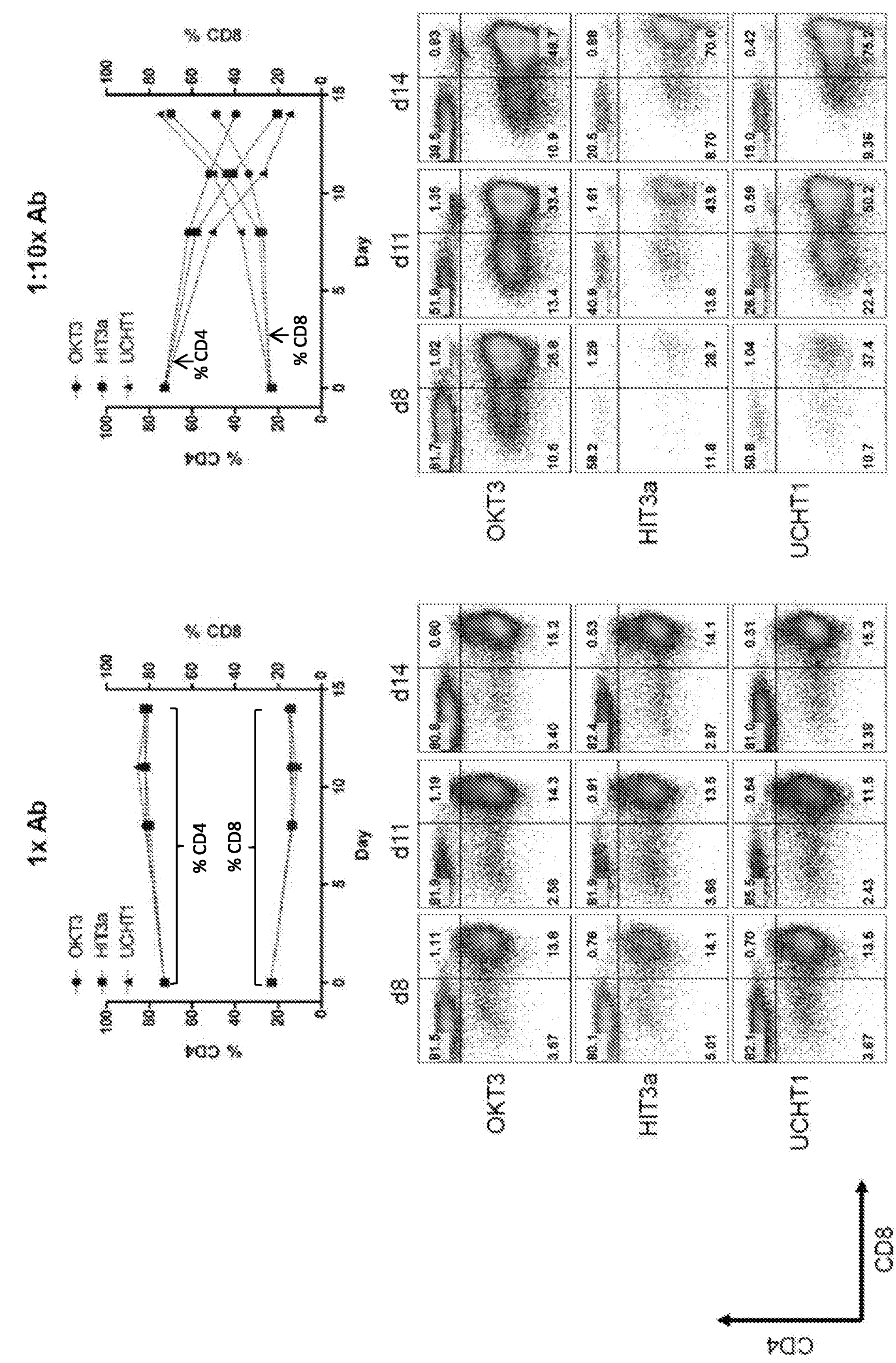


FIG. 23

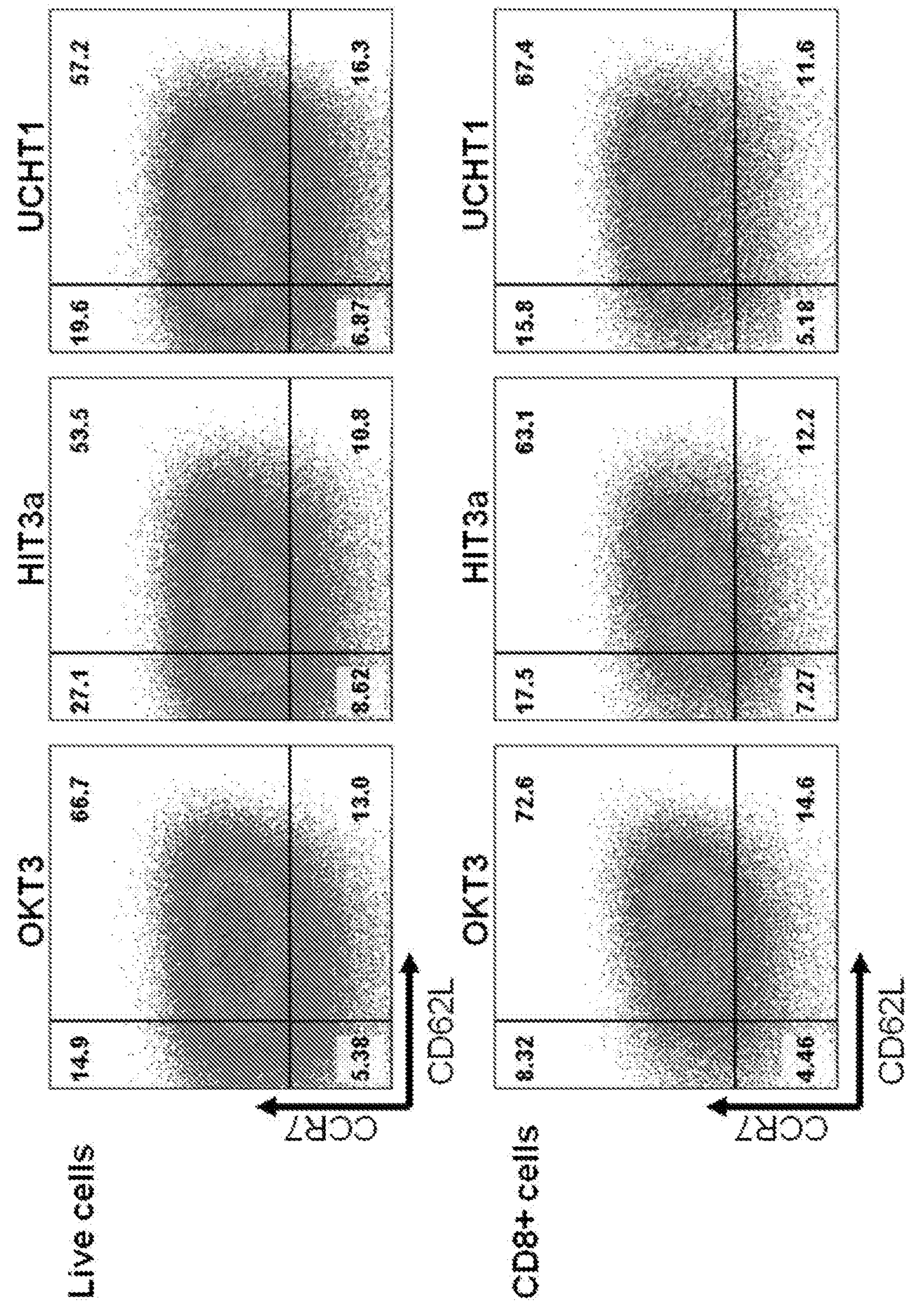

Live cells
CD8+ cells
OKT3
HIT3a
UCHT1
CCR7
CD62L
14.9
66.7
5.38
13.0
27.1
53.5
8.62
10.8
19.6
57.2
6.87
16.3
8.32
72.6
4.46
14.6
17.5
63.1
7.27
12.2
15.8
67.4
5.18
11.6

FIG. 24

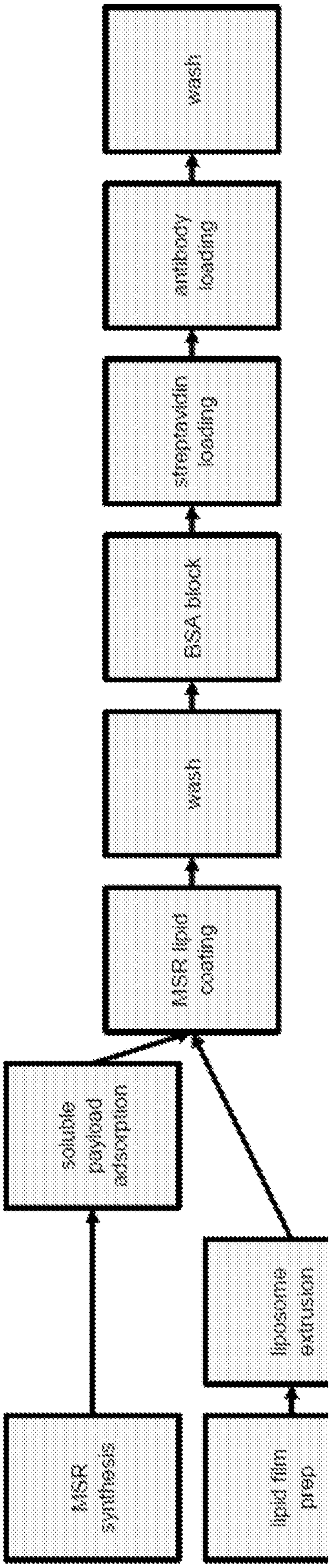

MSR synthesis
soluble payload adsorption
lipid film prep
liposome extrusion
MSR lipid coating
wash
BSA block
streptavidin loading
antibody loading
wash

FIG. 25A

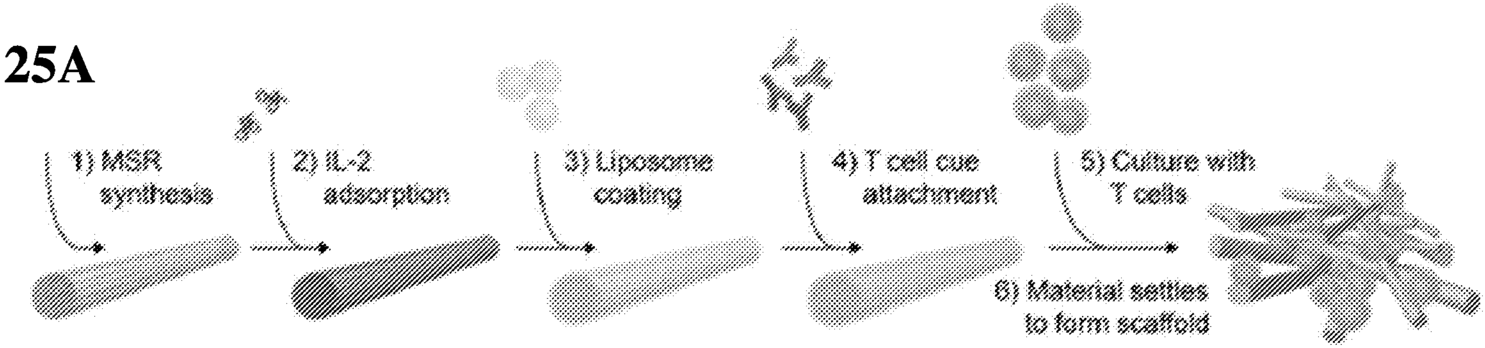


FIG. 25B

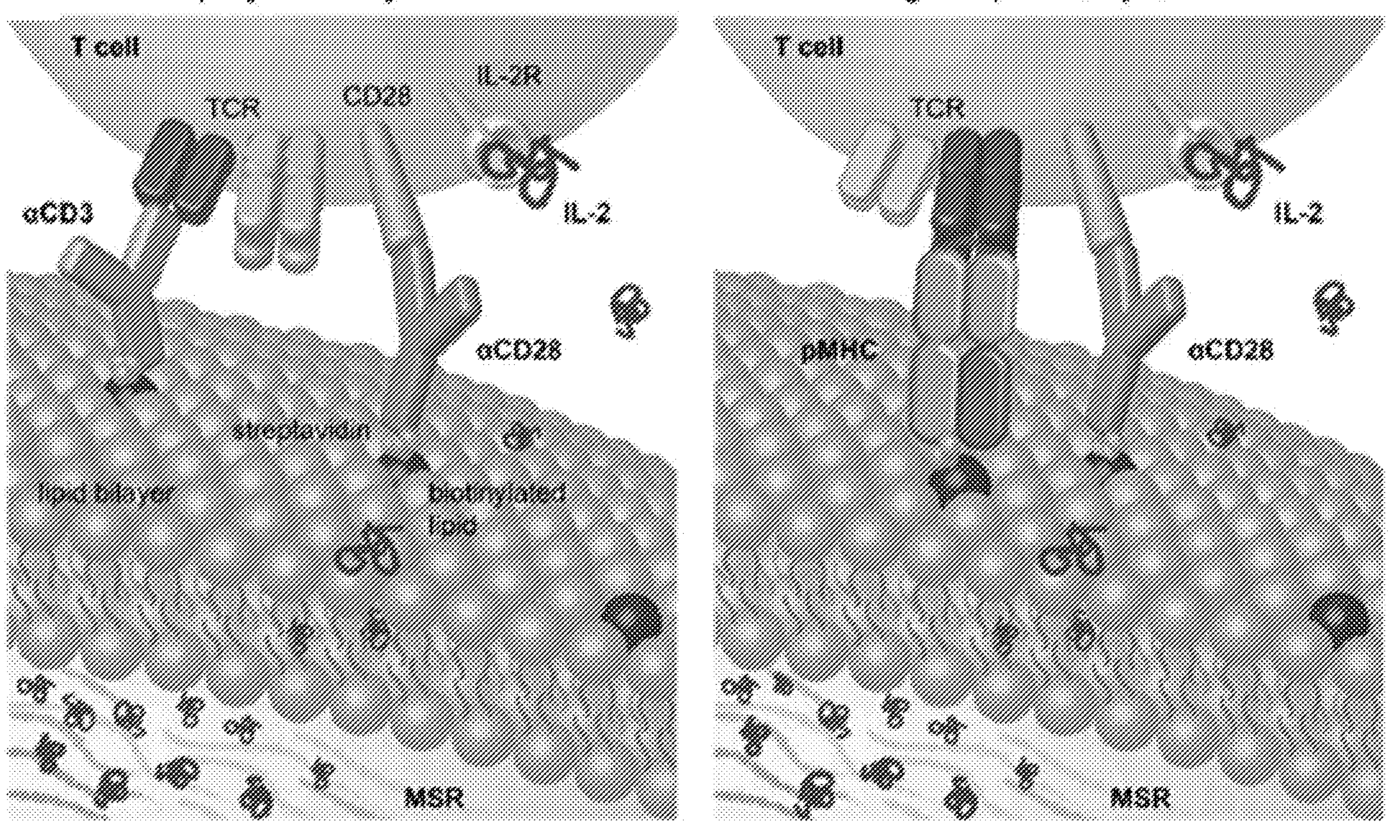


FIG. 26A

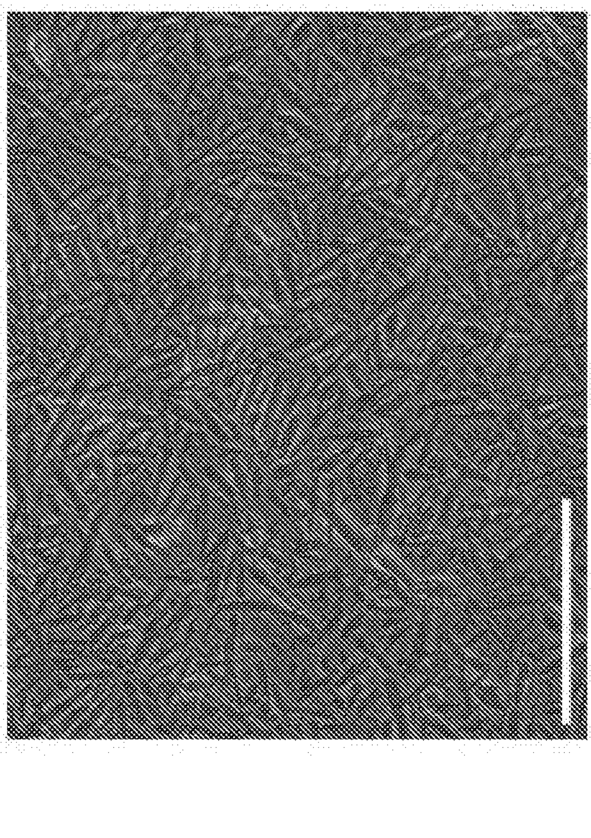
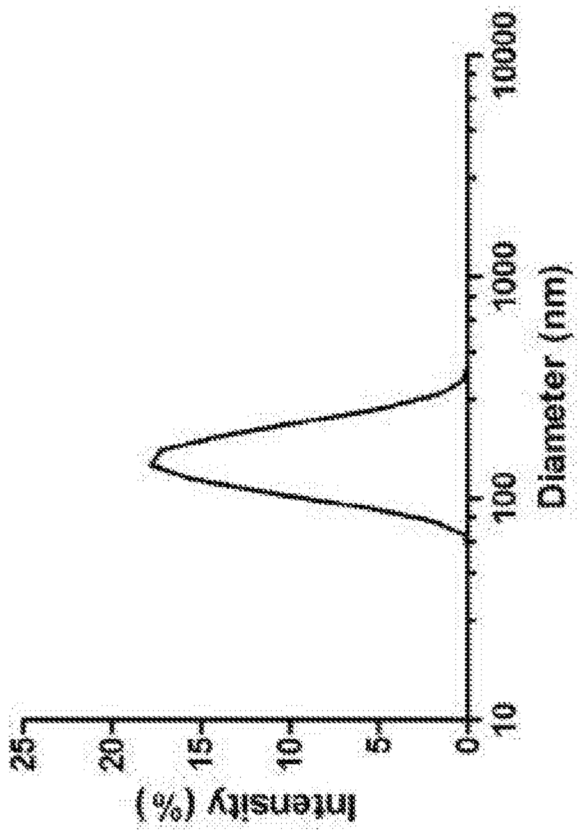


FIG. 26B



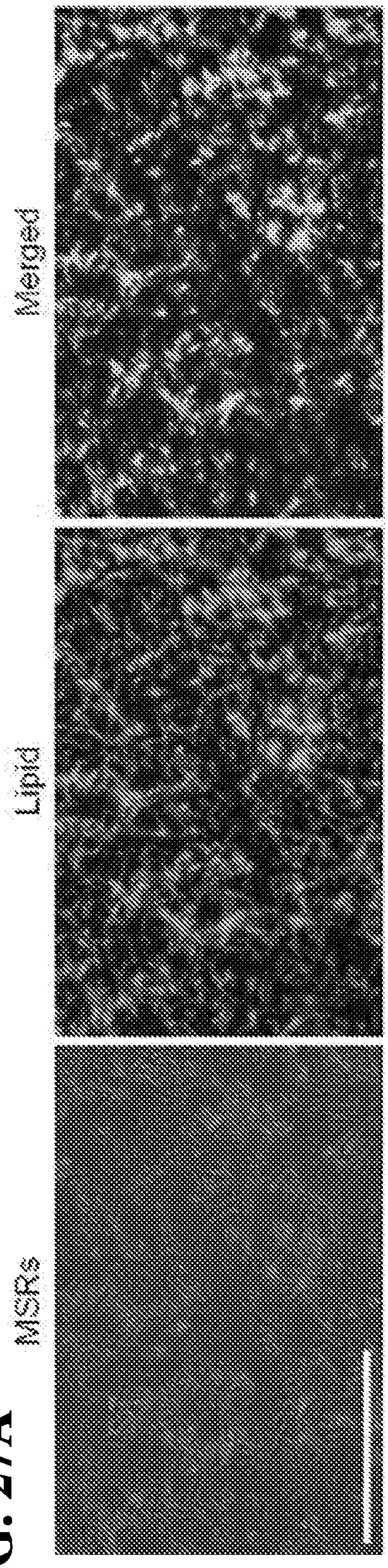


FIG. 27A

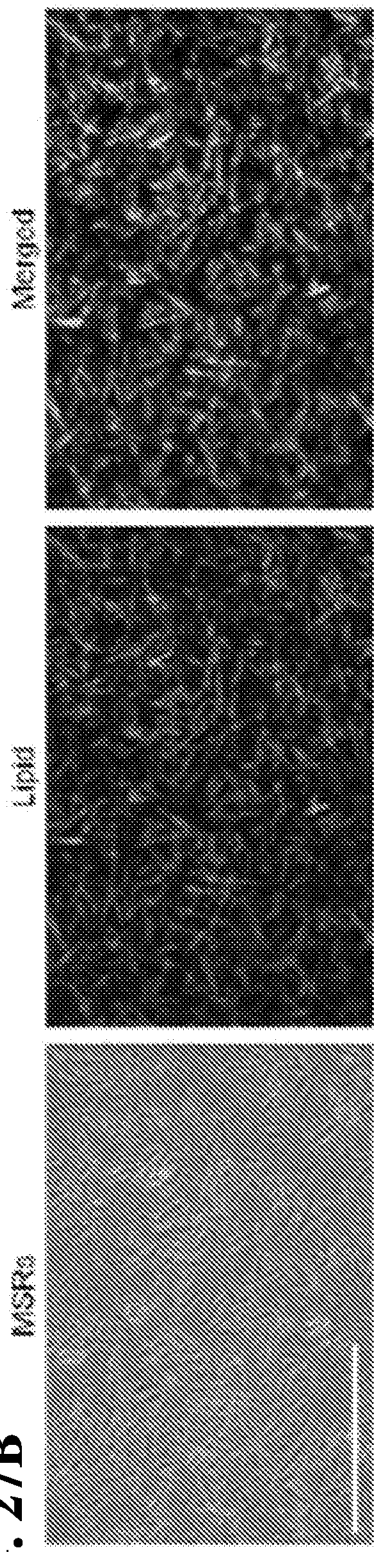


FIG. 27B

FIG. 28A

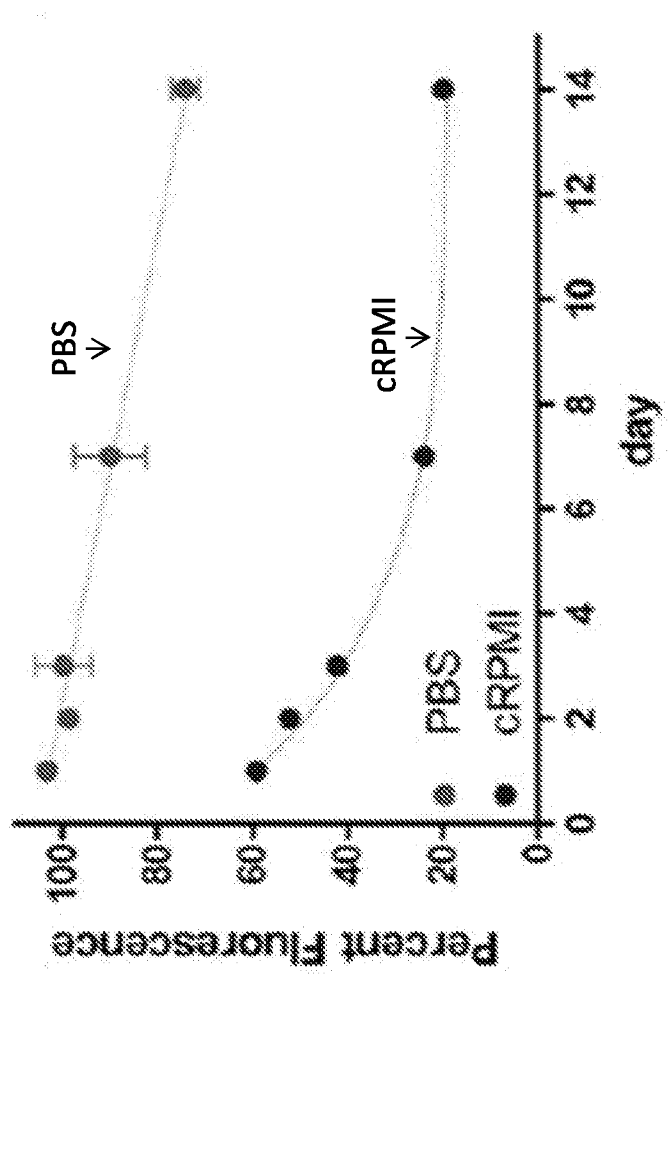


FIG. 28B

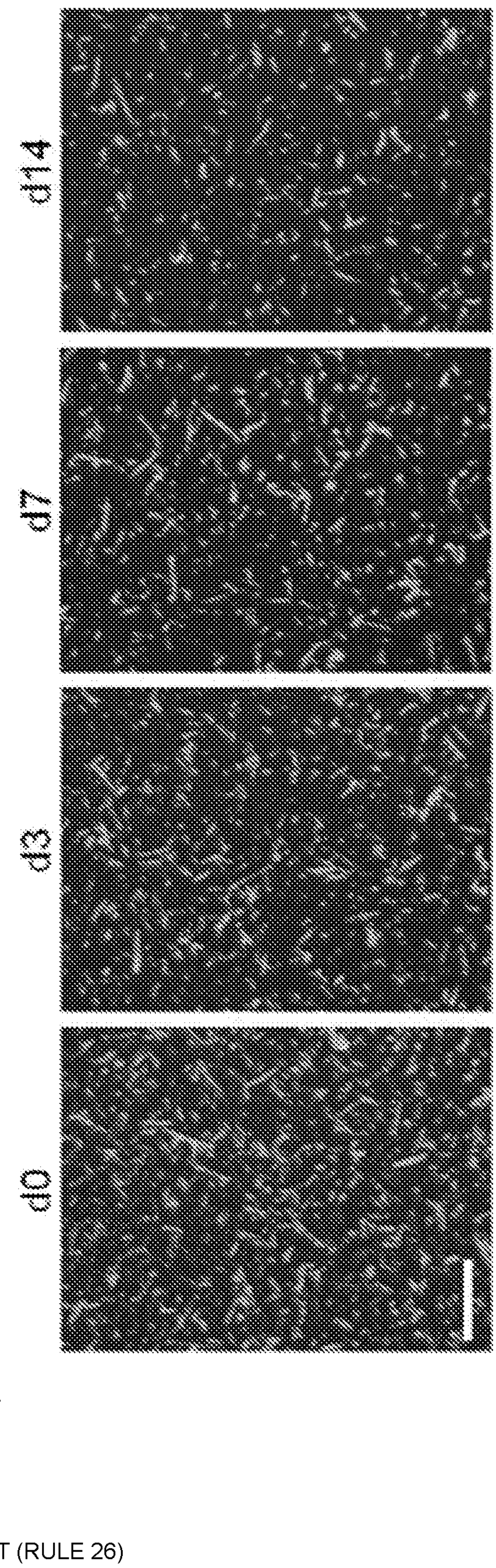


FIG. 28C

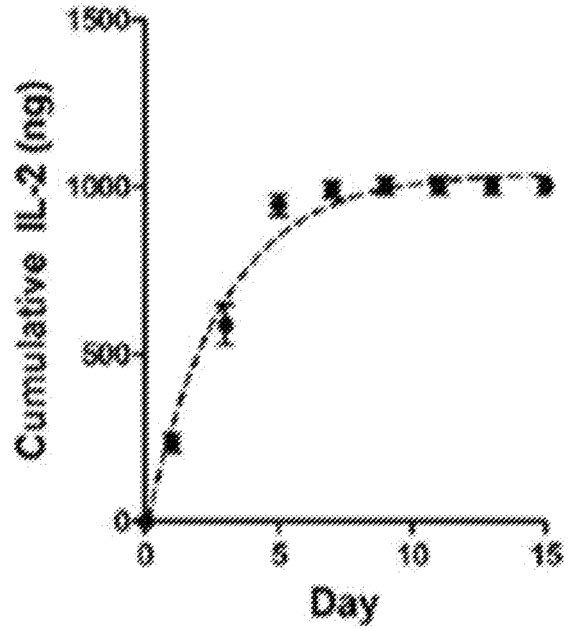


FIG. 28D

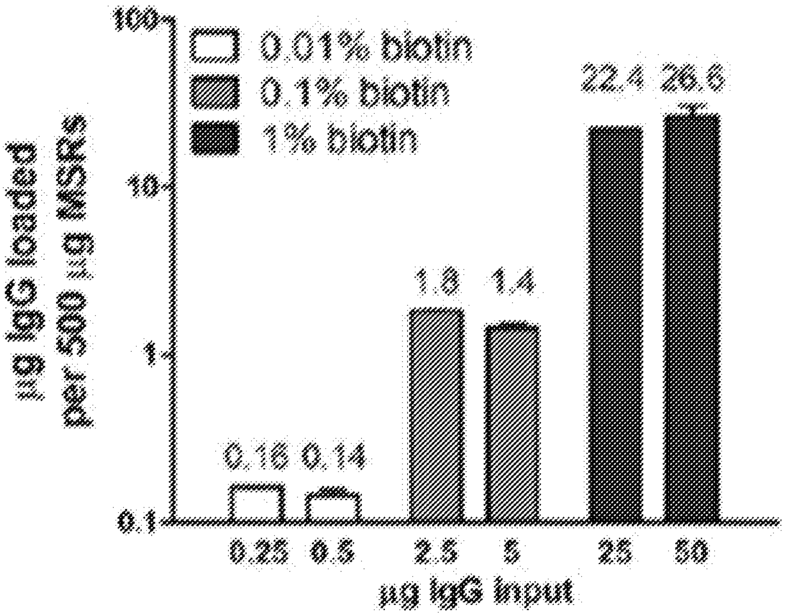


FIG. 28E

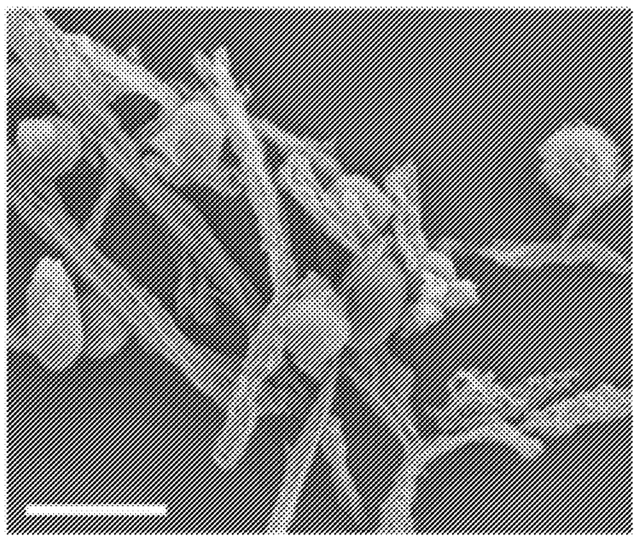


FIG. 29

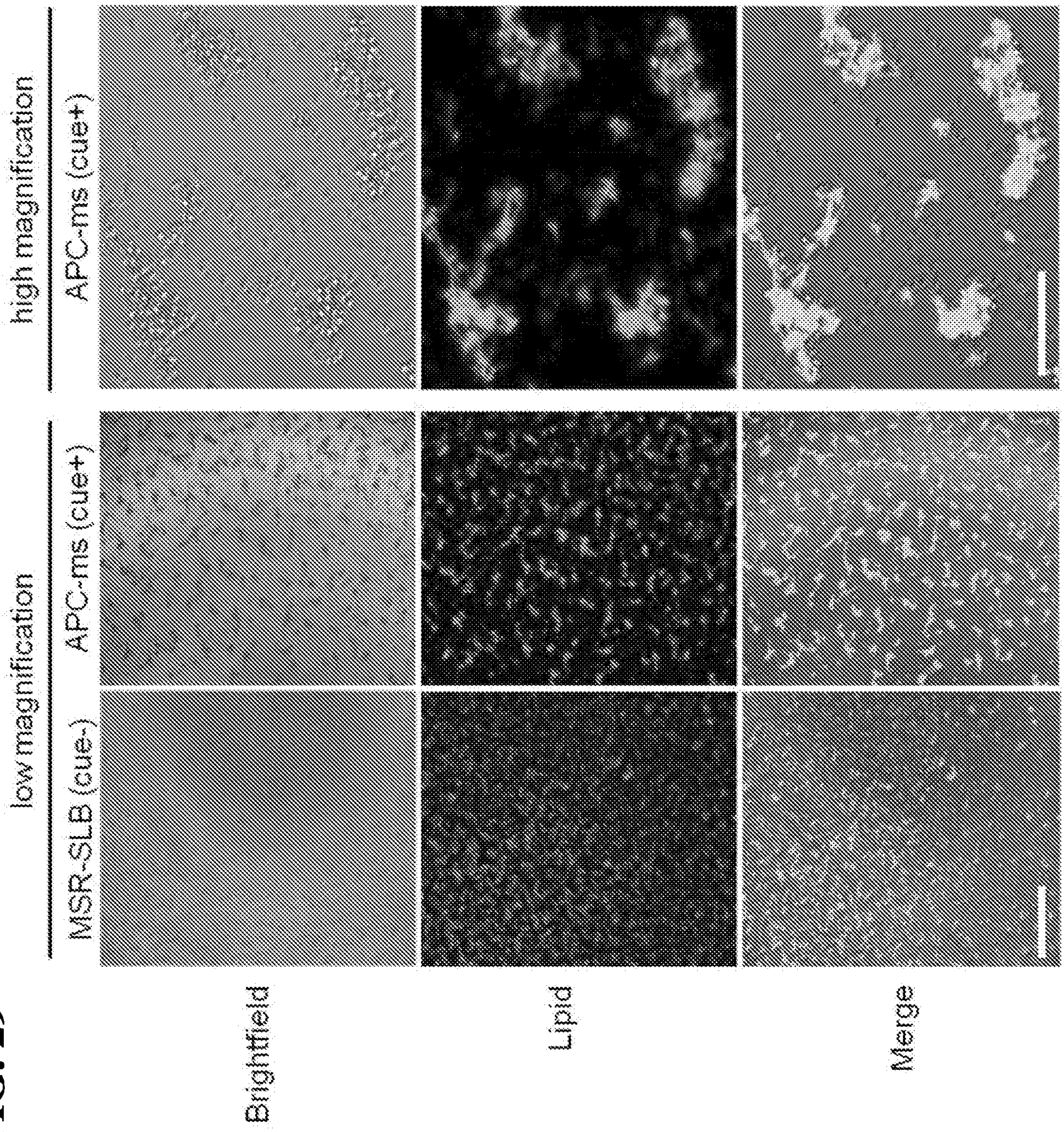

low magnification
high magnification
MSR-SLB (cue-)
APC-ms (cue+)
APC-ms (cue+)
Brightfield
Lipid
Merge

FIG. 30A

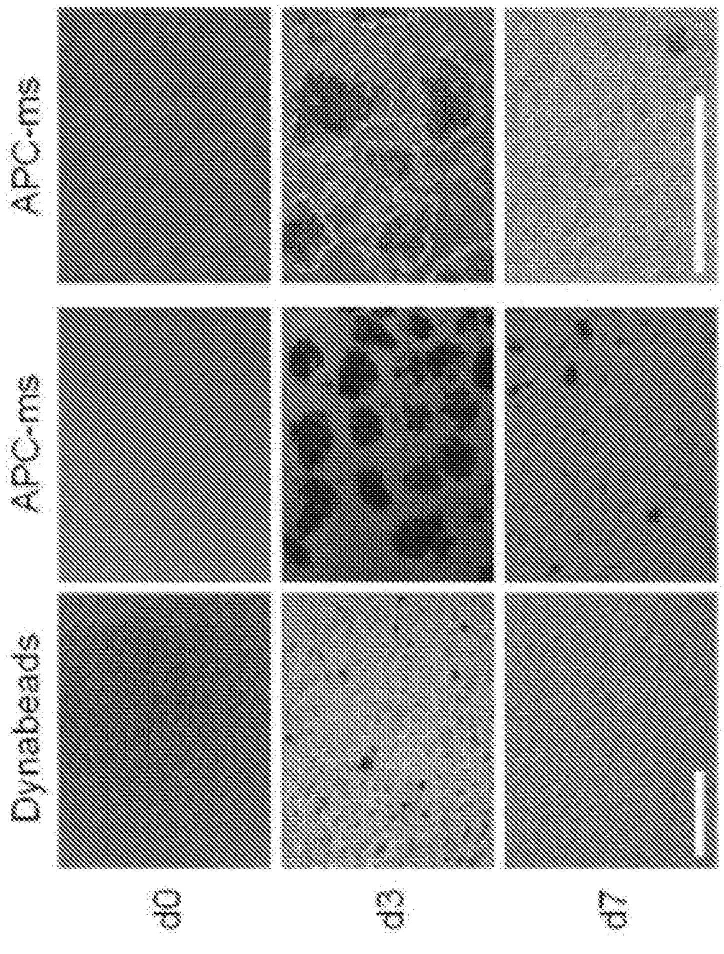


FIG. 30B

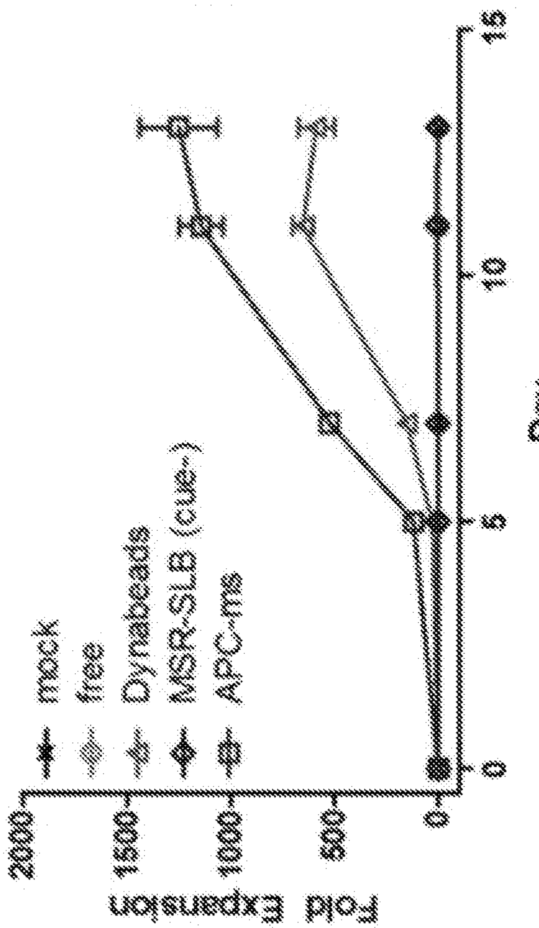


FIG. 30C

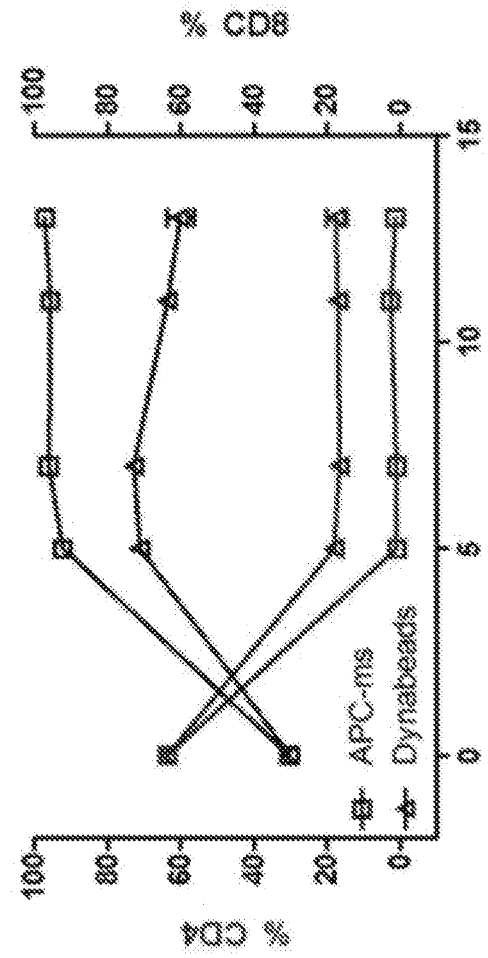


FIG. 30D

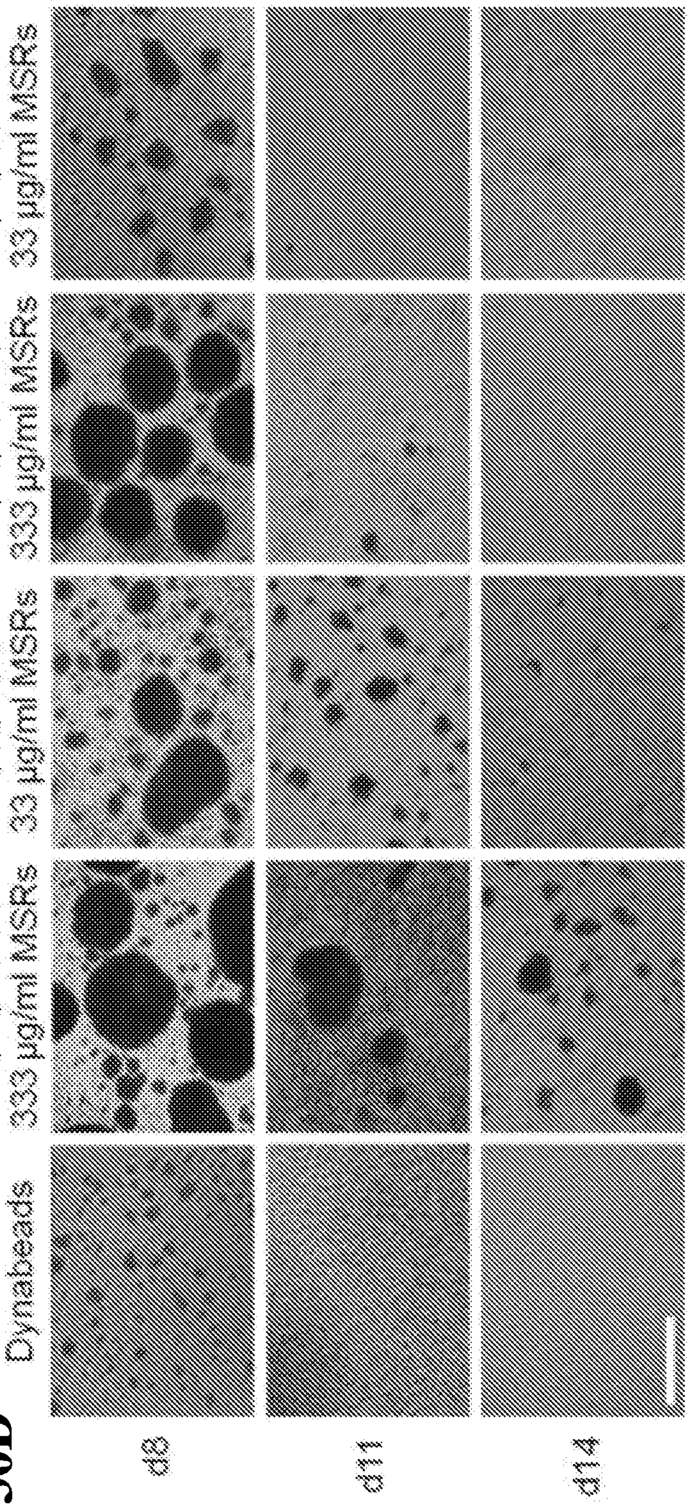


FIG. 30E

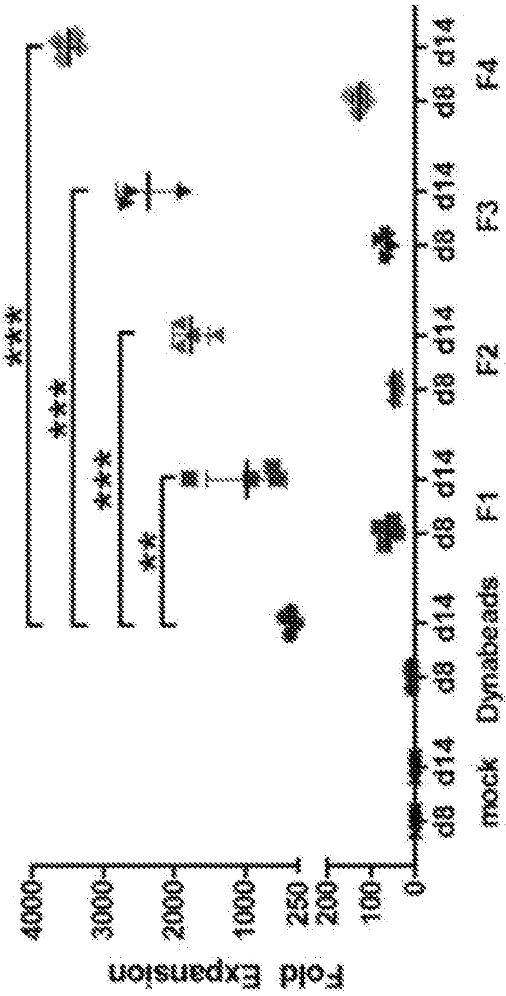


FIG. 30F

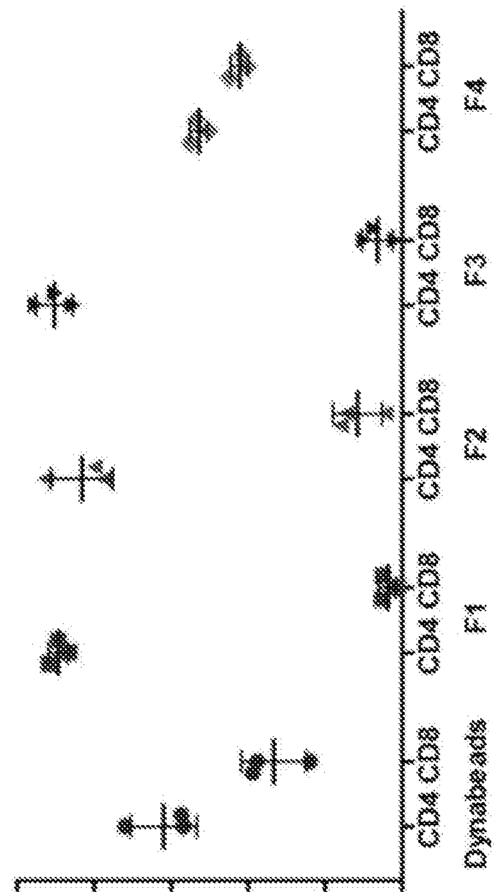


FIG. 30G

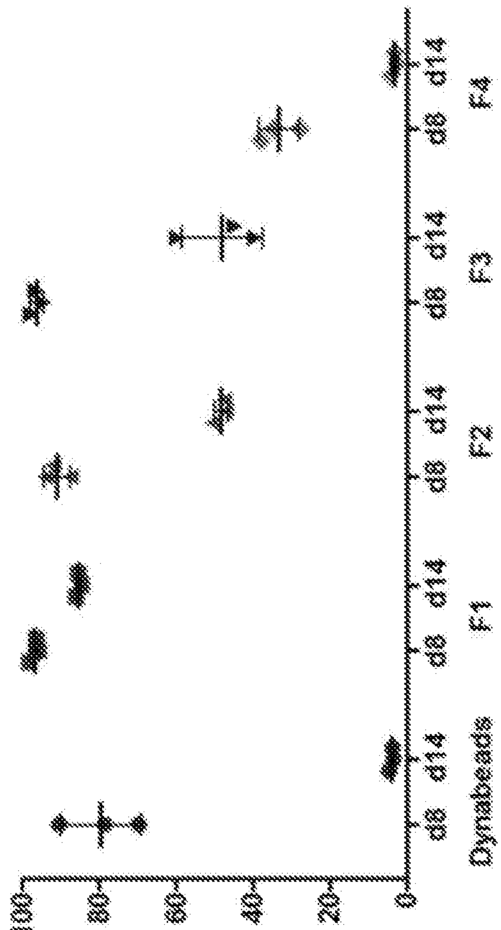
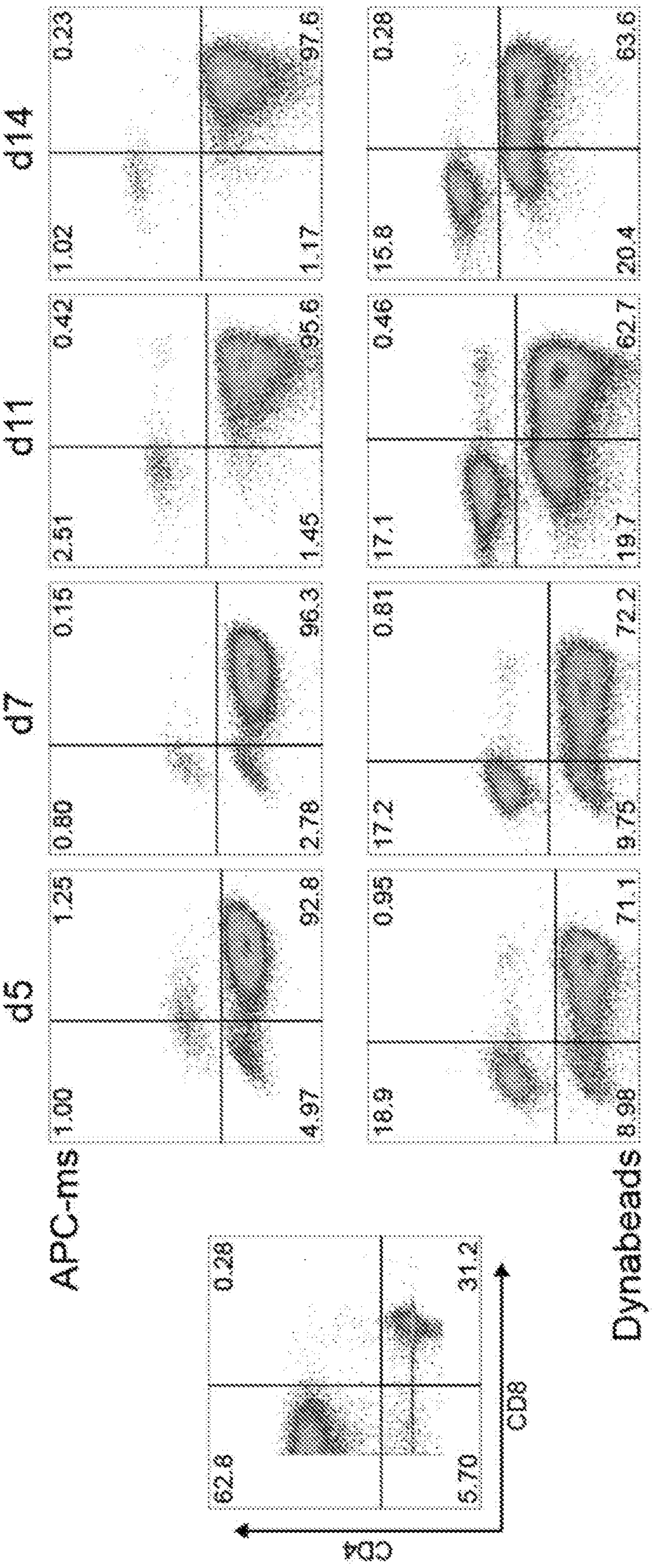


FIG. 31



d5
d7
d11
d14
APC-ms
Dynabeads
CD4
CD8
62.8
0.28
5.70
31.2
1.00
1.25
4.97
92.8
0.80
0.15
2.78
96.3
2.51
0.42
1.45
95.6
1.02
0.23
1.17
97.6
18.9
0.95
8.98
71.1
17.2
0.81
9.75
72.2
17.1
0.46
19.7
62.7
15.8
0.28
20.4
63.6

FIG. 32A

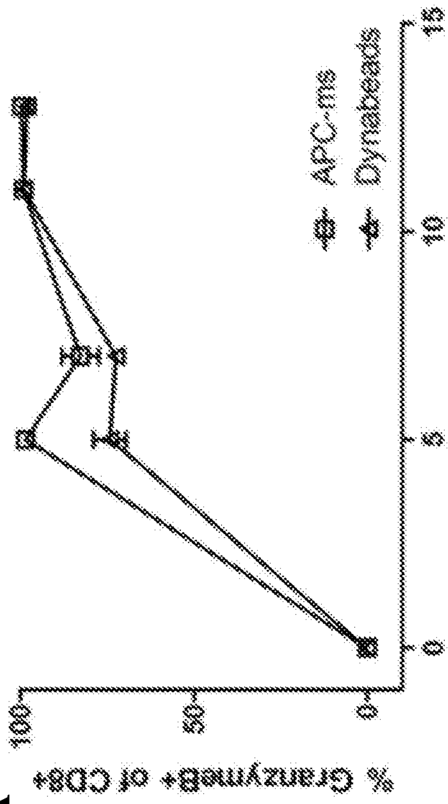


FIG. 32B

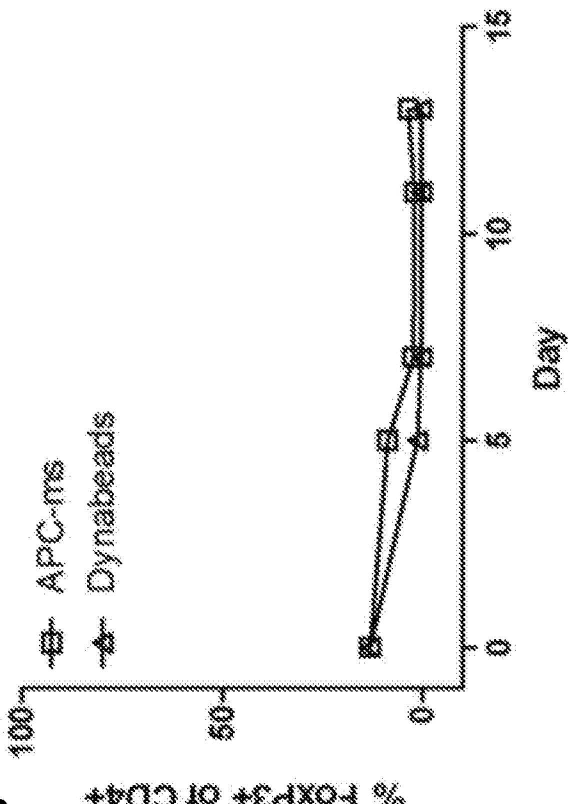


FIG. 32C

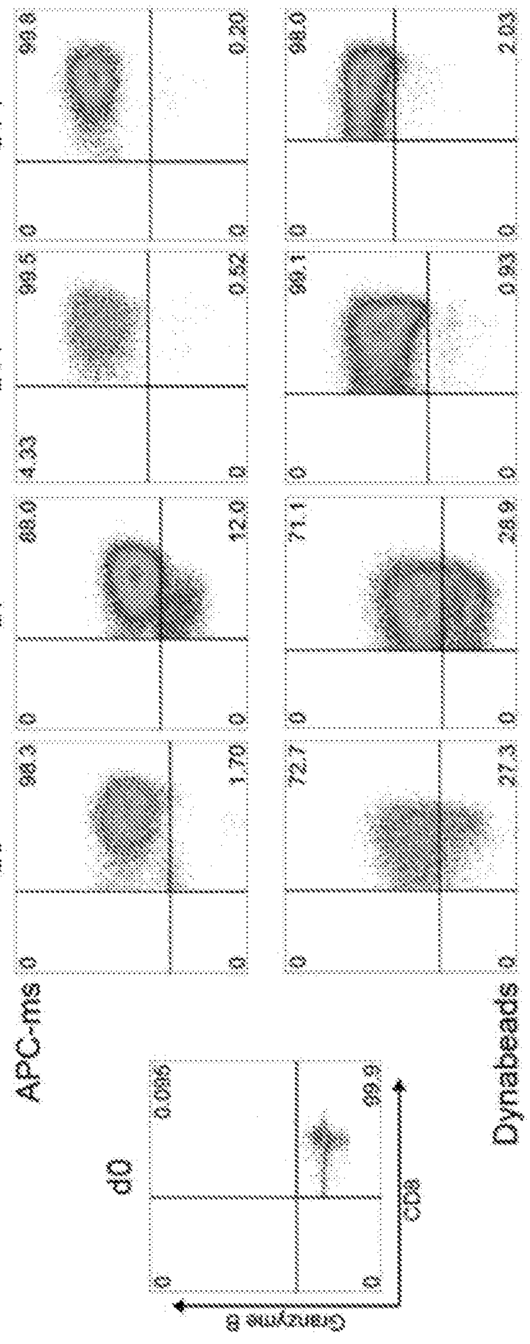


FIG. 32D

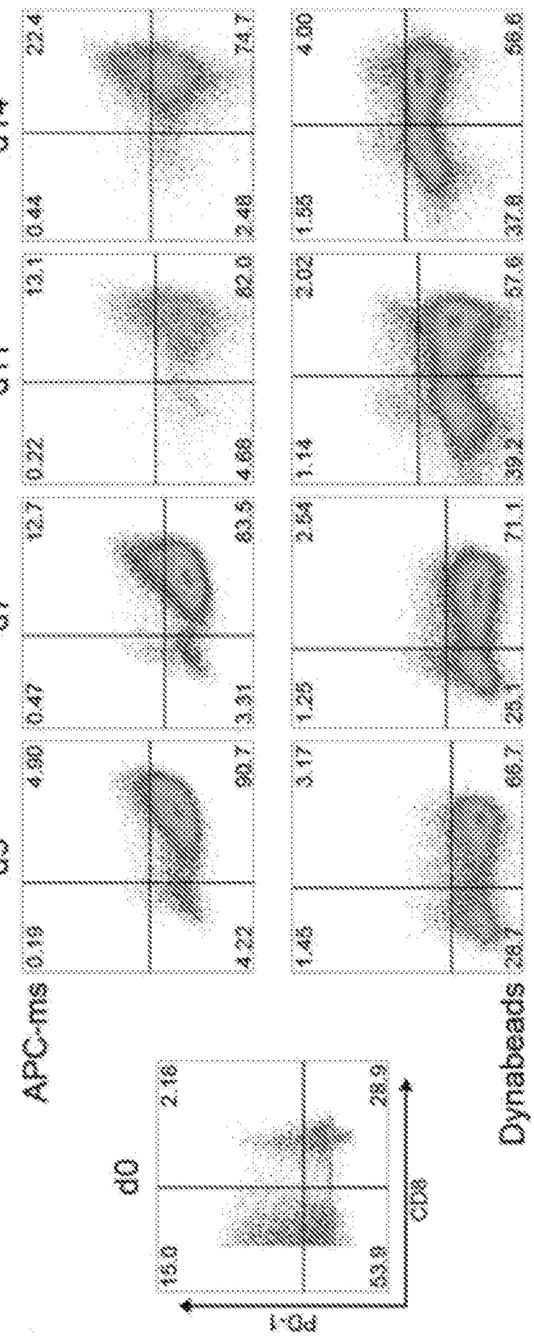


FIG. 33

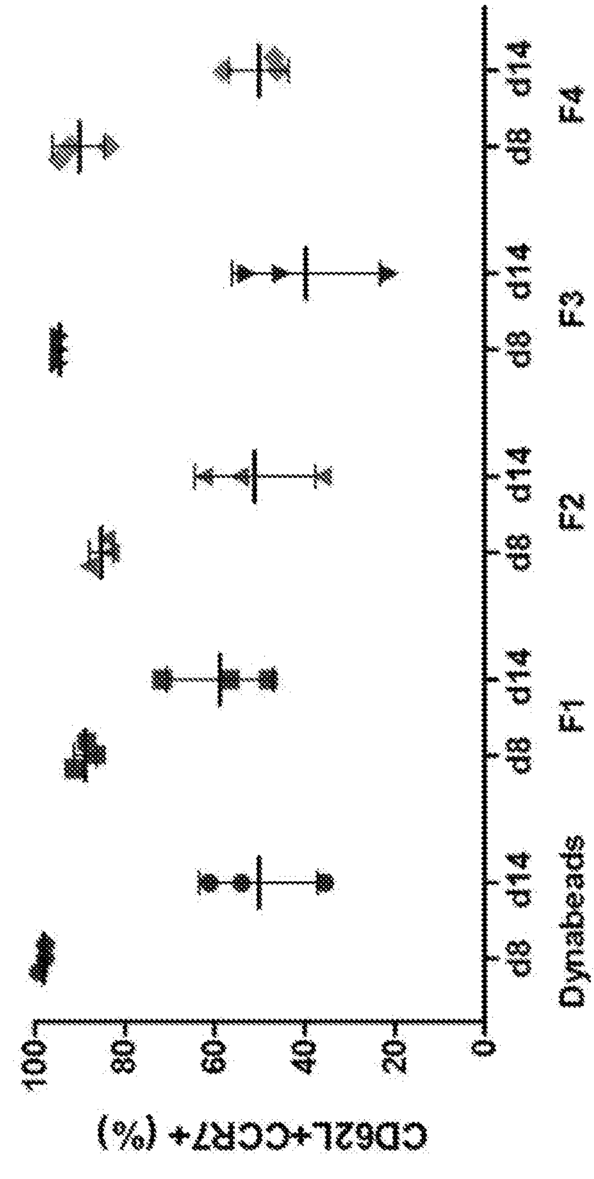

CD62L+CCR7+ (%)
100
80
60
40
20
0
d8
d14
Dynabeads
d8
d14
F1
d8
d14
F2
d8
d14
F3
d8
d14
F4

FIG. 34A

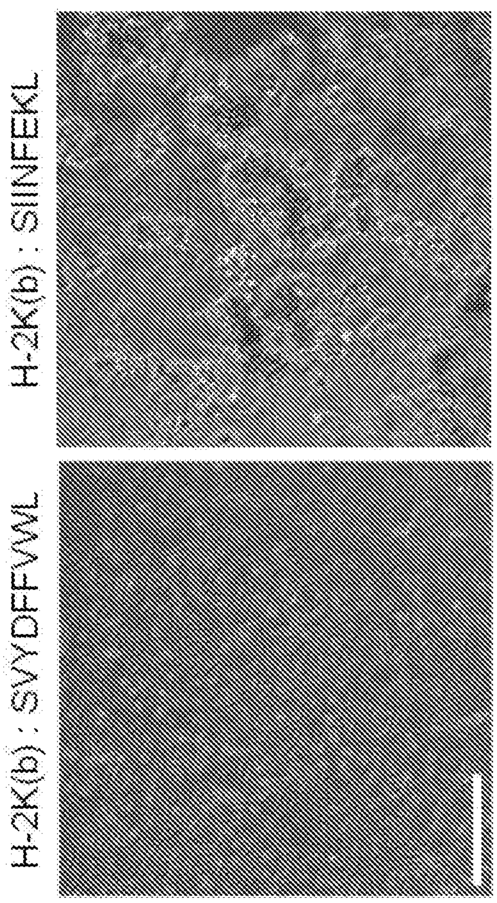


FIG. 34B

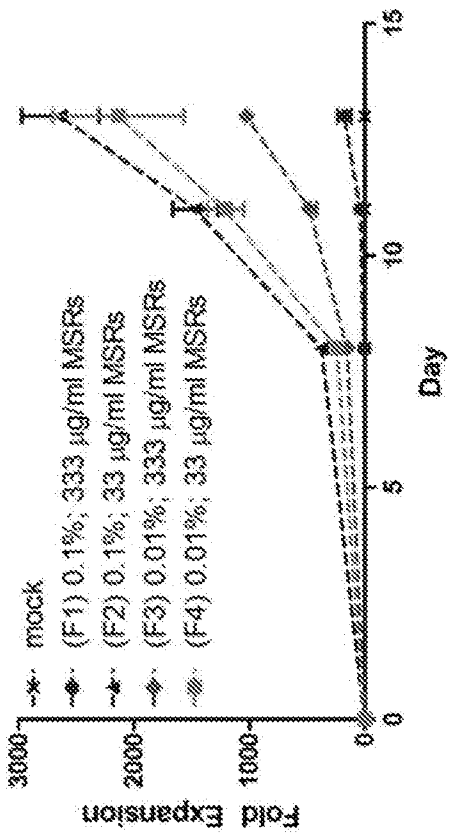


FIG. 34C

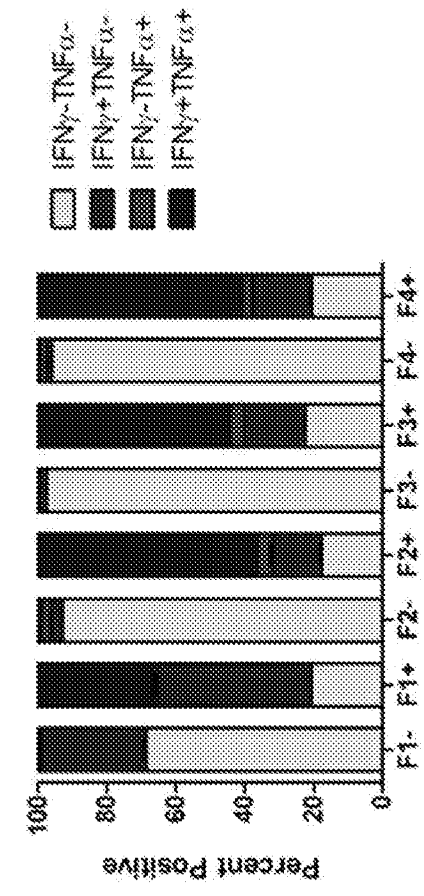


FIG. 34D

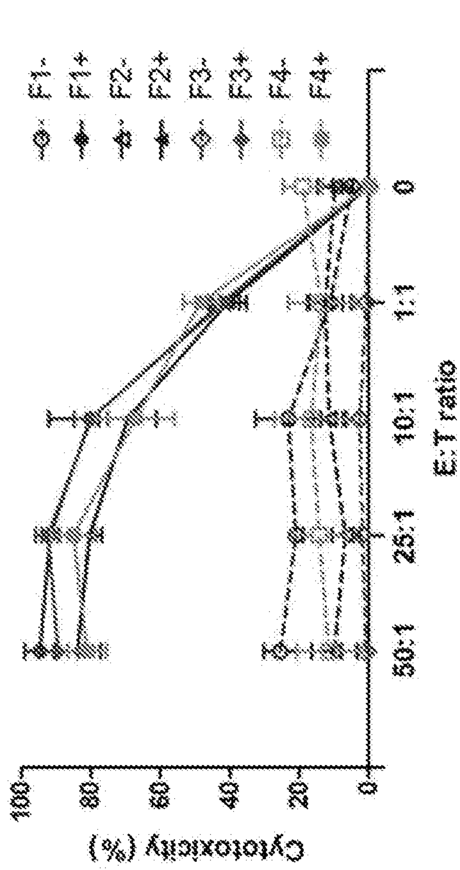


FIG. 34E

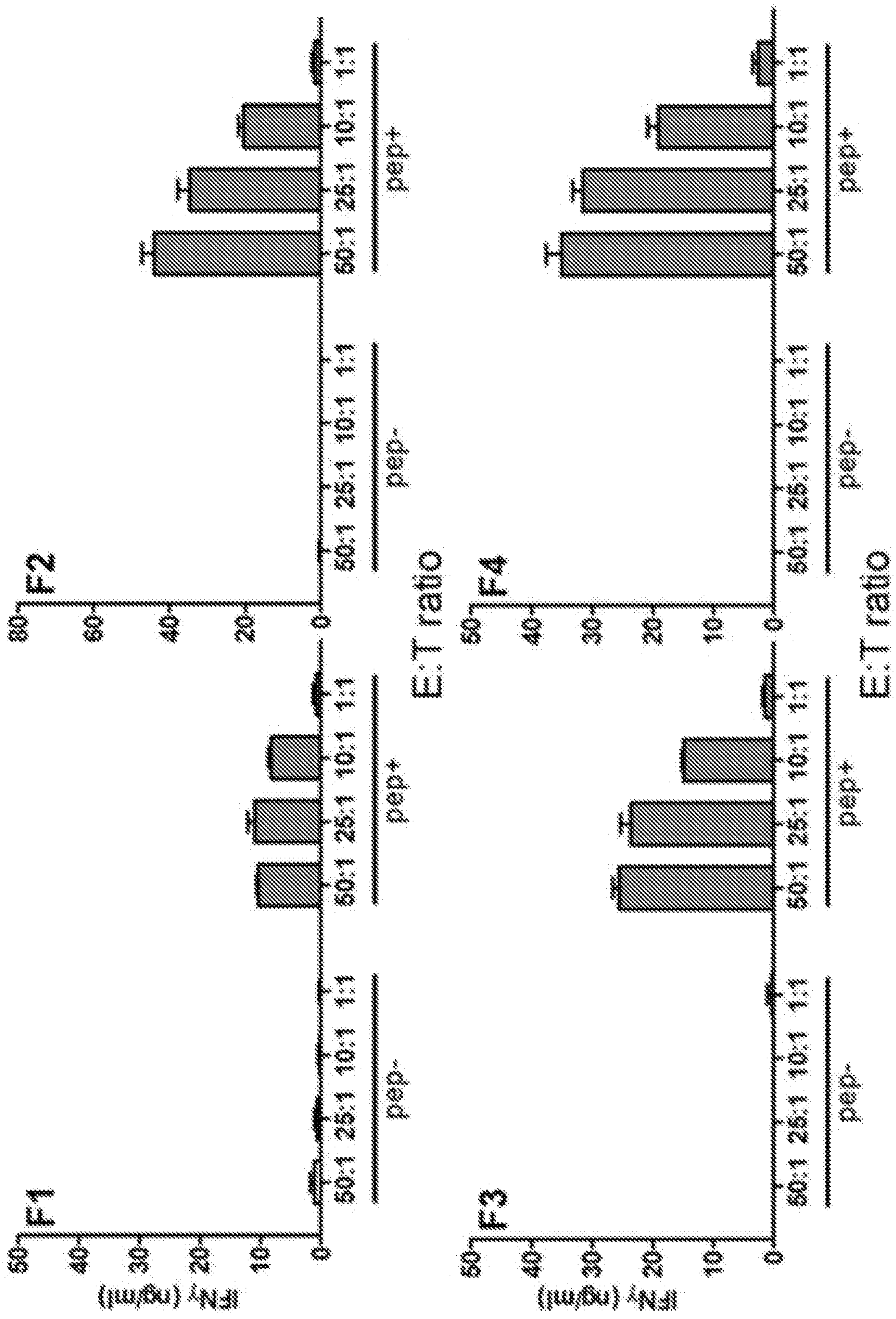


FIG. 35A

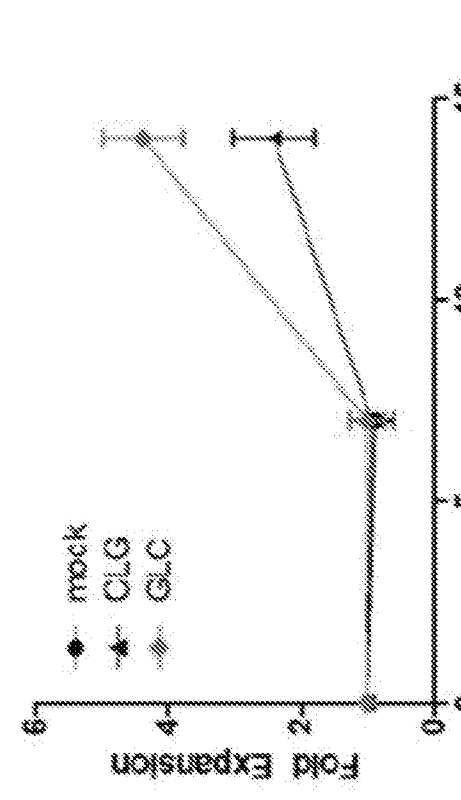


FIG. 35B

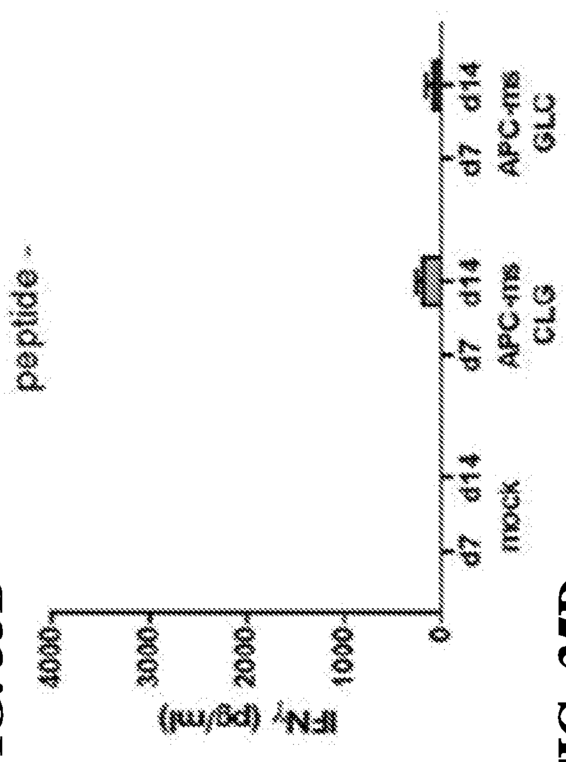


FIG. 35C

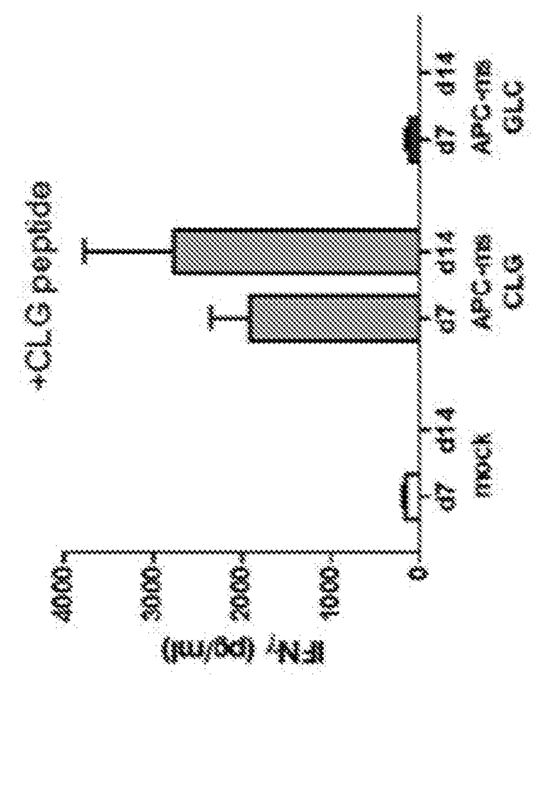


FIG. 35D

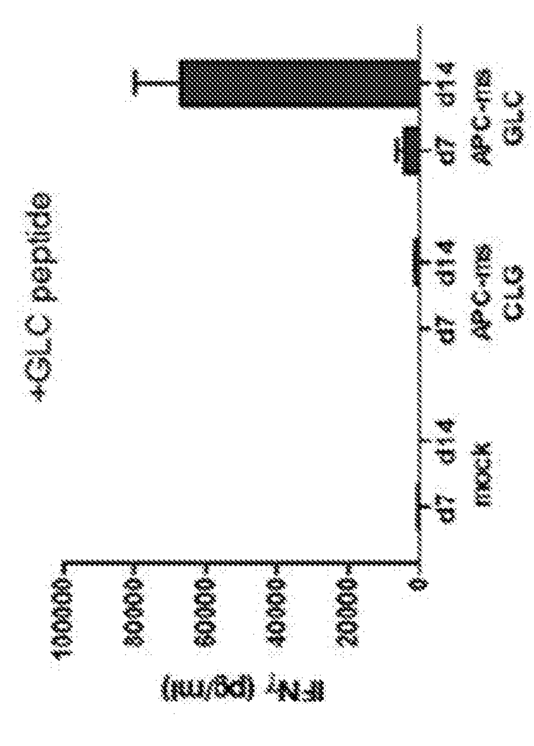


FIG. 35E

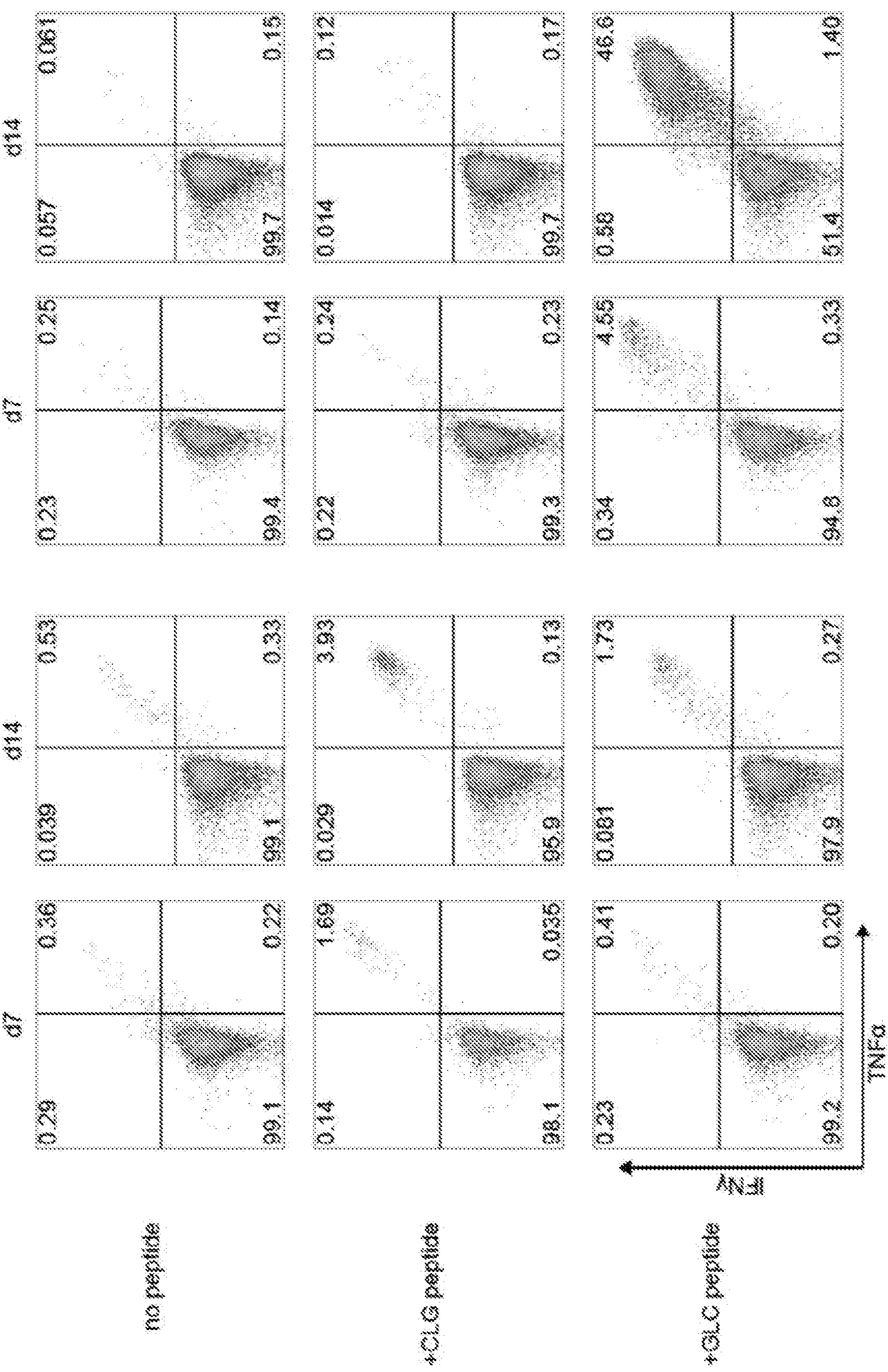

APC-ms / CLG
APC-ms / GLC
d7
d14
no peptide
+CLG peptide
+GLC peptide
IFNγ
TNFα
0.29 0.36 99.1 0.22
0.039 0.53 99.1 0.33
0.23 0.25 99.4 0.14
0.057 0.061 99.7 0.15
0.14 1.69 98.1 0.035
0.029 3.93 95.9 0.13
0.22 0.24 99.3 0.23
0.014 0.12 99.7 0.17
0.23 0.41 99.2 0.20
0.081 1.73 97.9 0.27
0.34 4.55 94.8 0.33
0.58 46.6 51.4 1.40

FIG. 36A

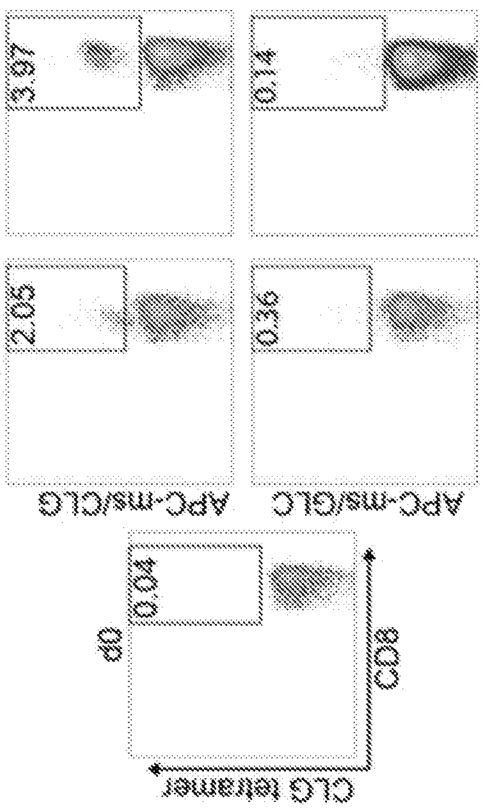


FIG. 36B

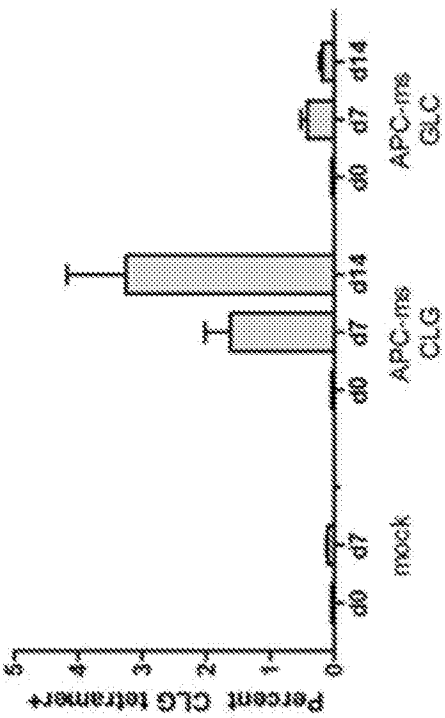


FIG. 36C

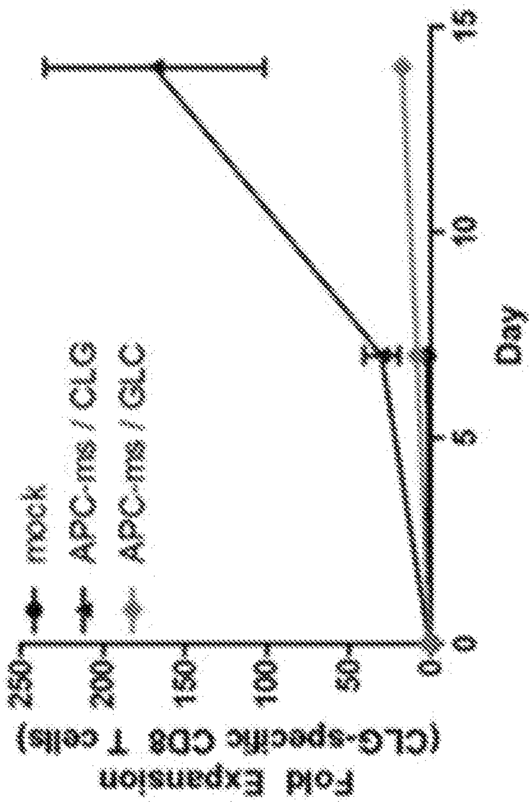


FIG. 36D

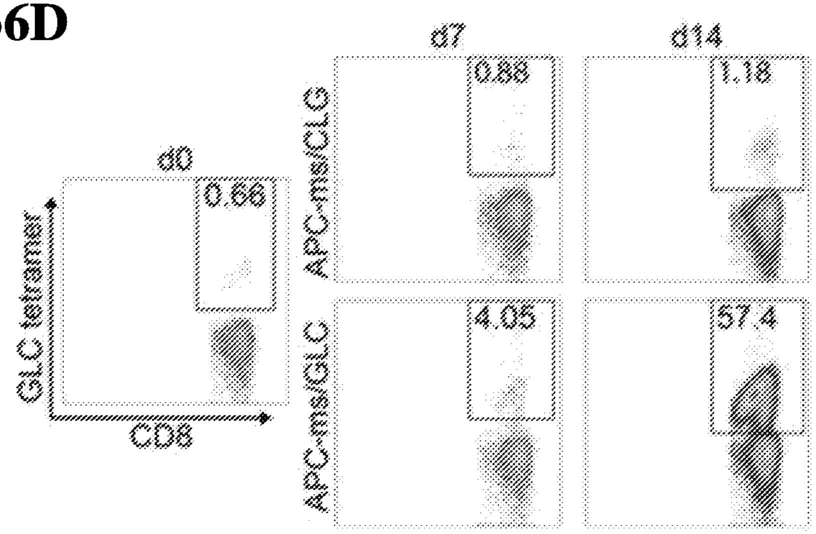


FIG. 36E

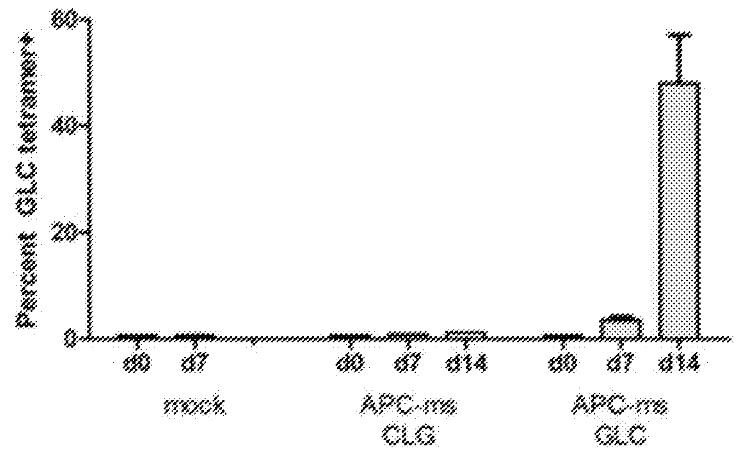


FIG. 36F

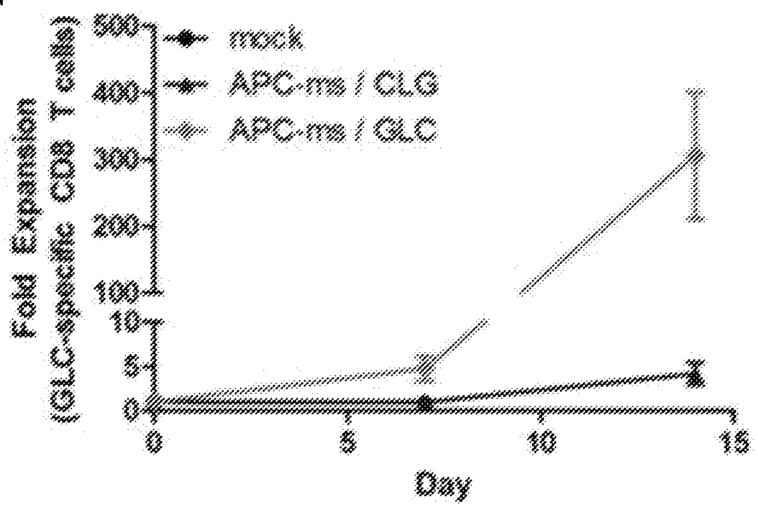


FIG. 36G

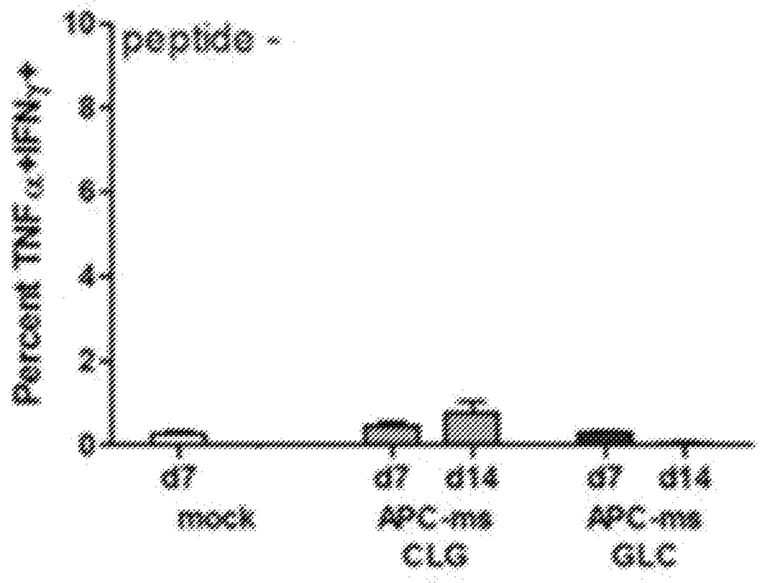


FIG. 36H

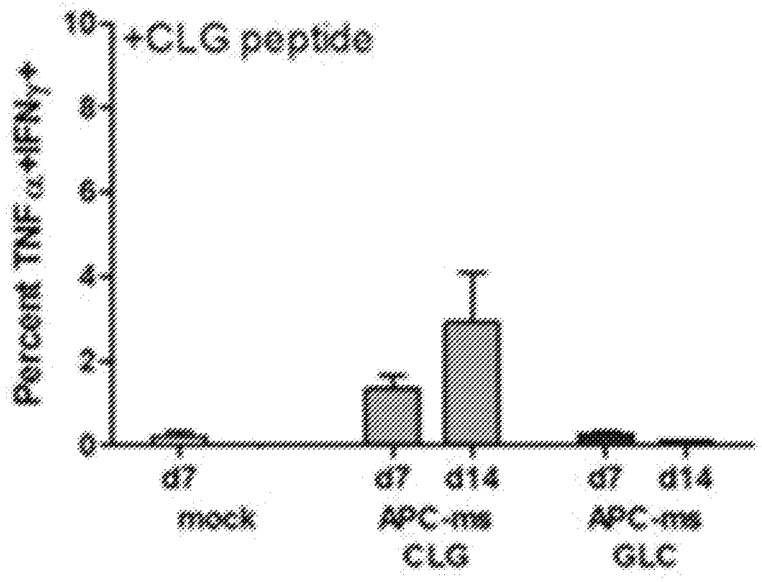


FIG. 36I

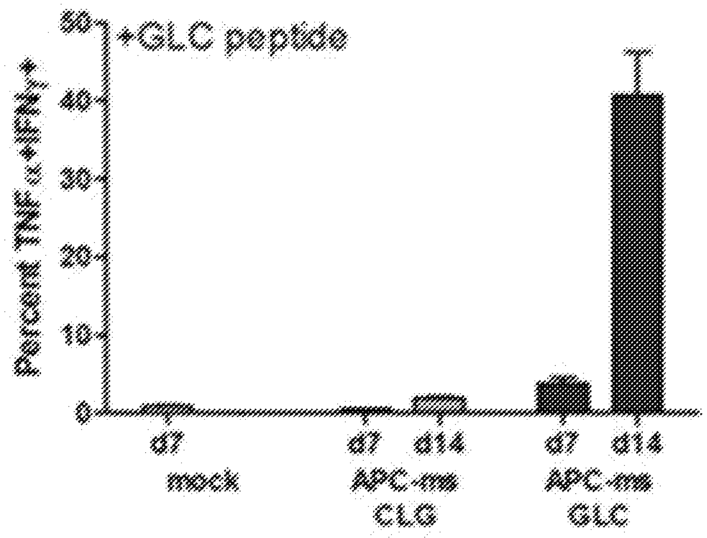


FIG. 36J

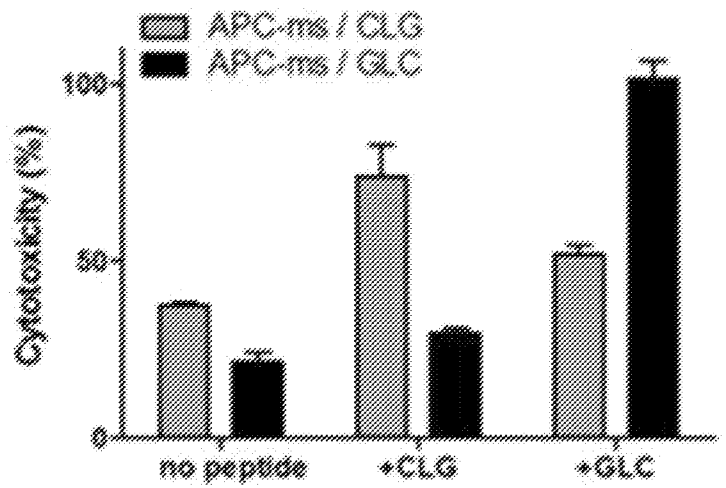


FIG. 36K

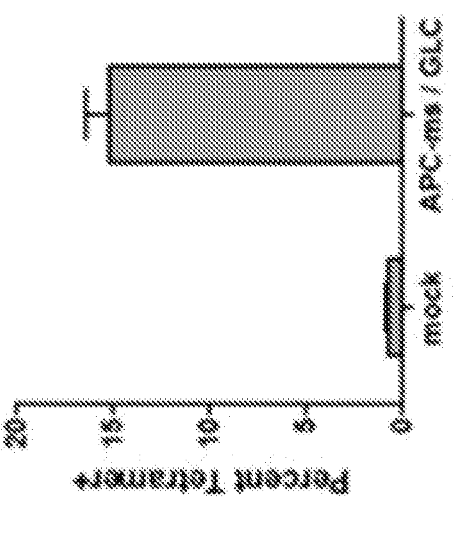


FIG. 36L

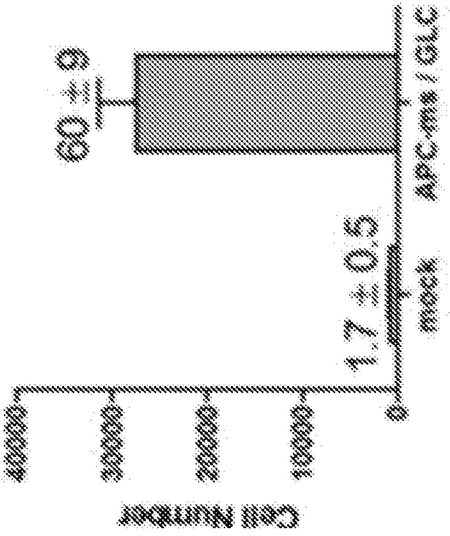


FIG. 36M

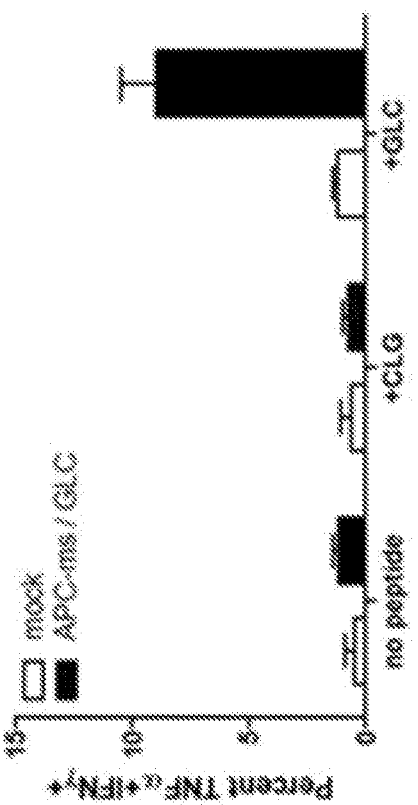


FIG. 36N

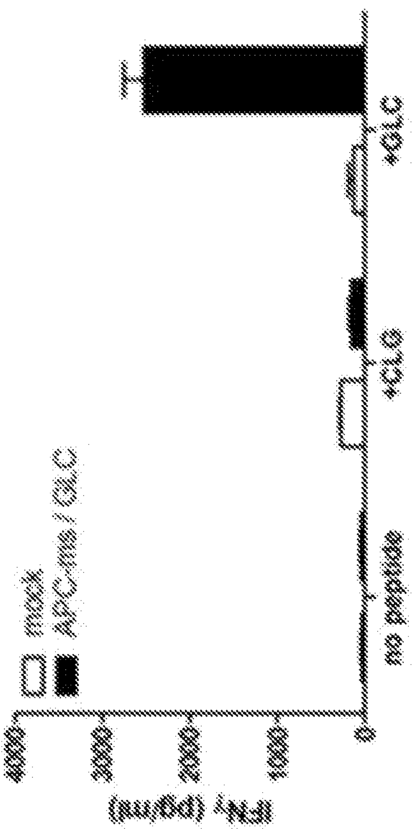


FIG. 37

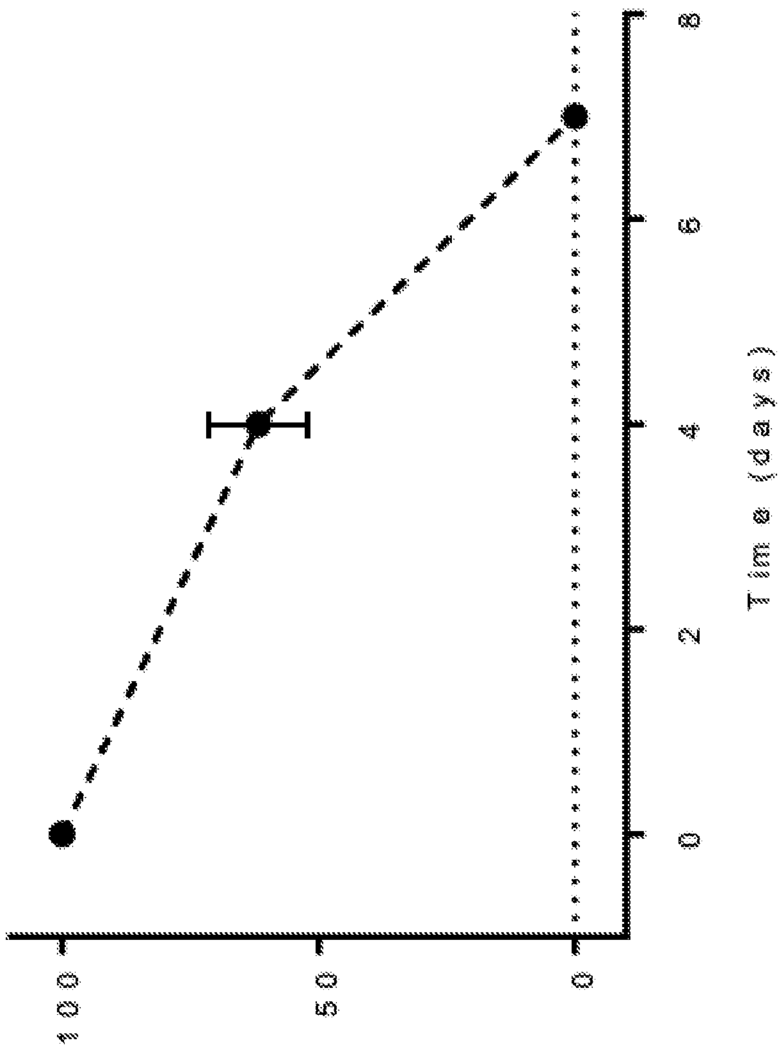
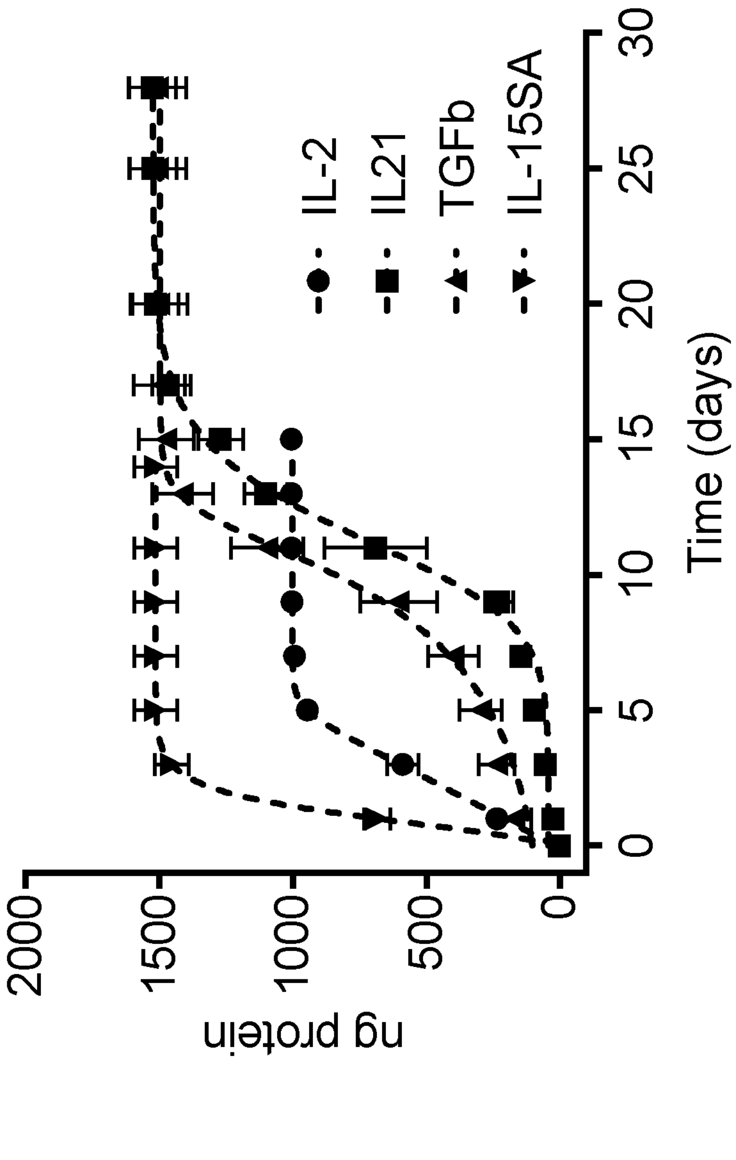


FIG. 38



ng protein
2000
1500
1000
500
0
Time (days)
0
5
10
15
20
25
30
IL-2
IL21
TGFb
IL-15SA

FIG. 39B

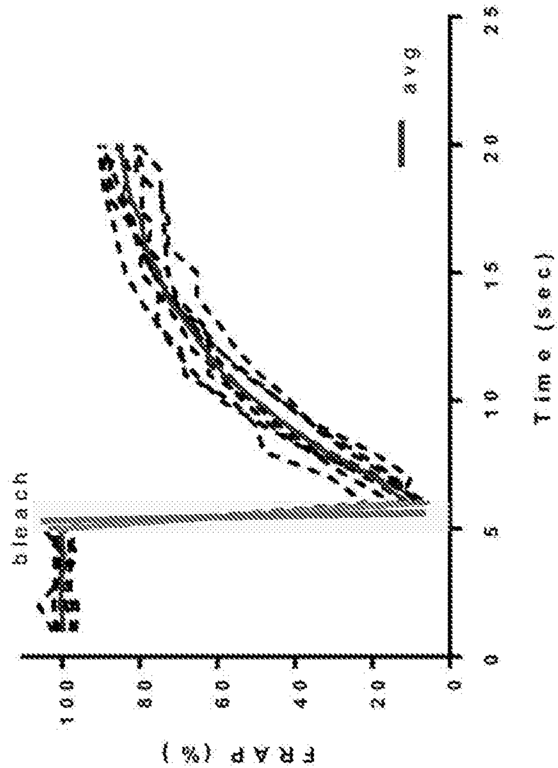


FIG. 39A

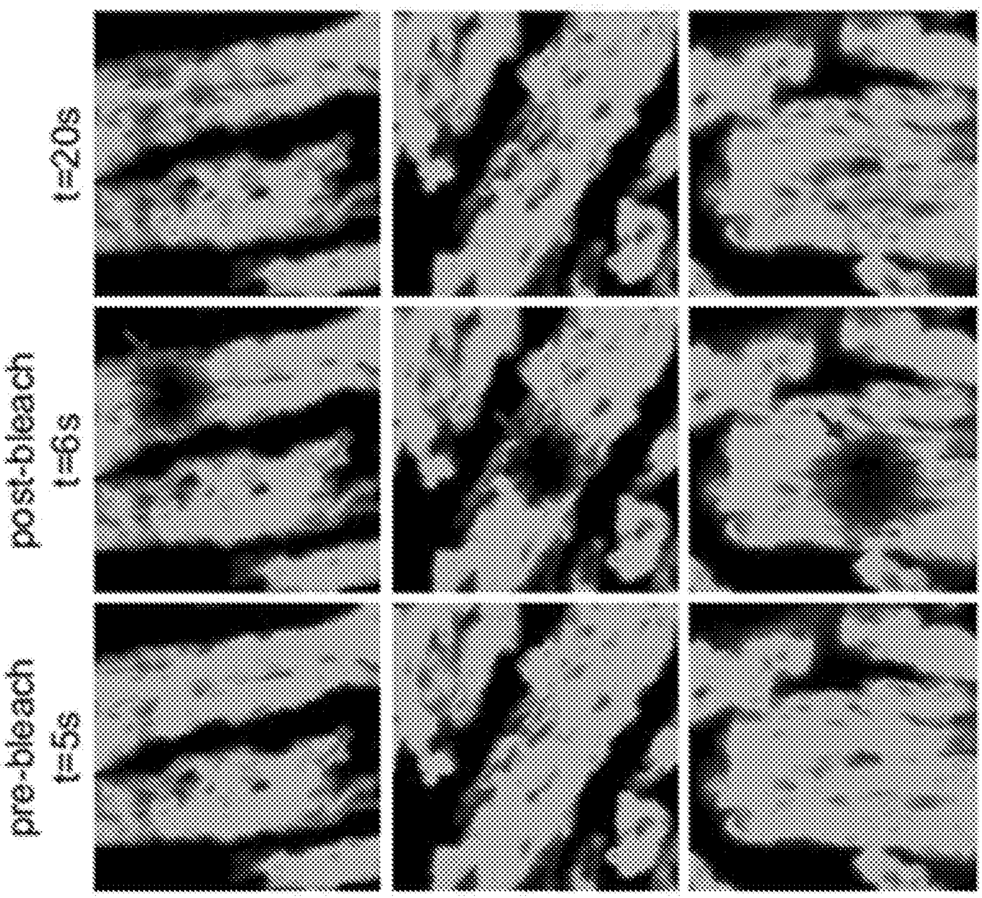


FIG. 40A

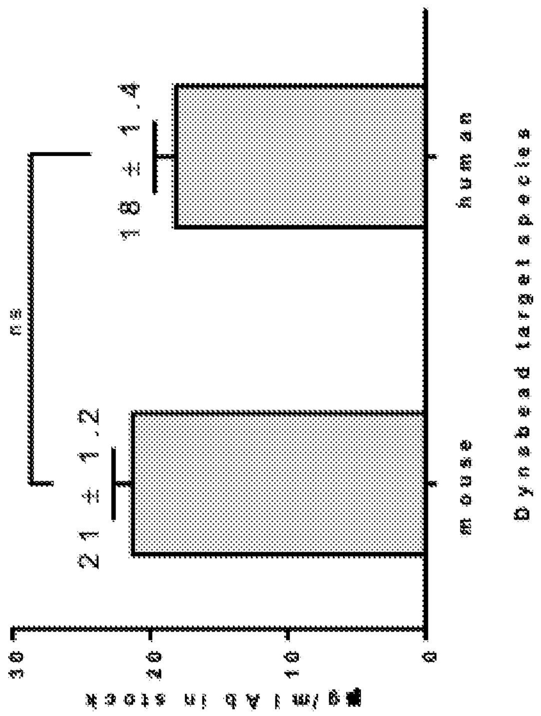


FIG. 40B

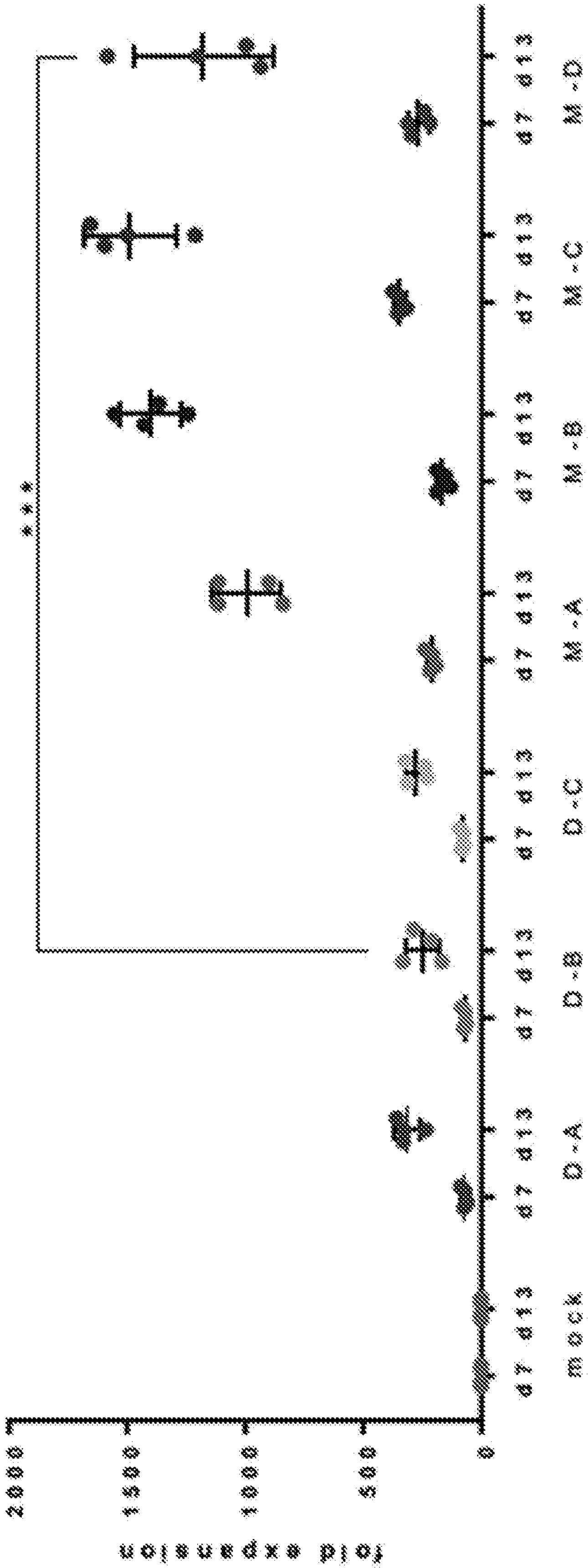


FIG. 40C

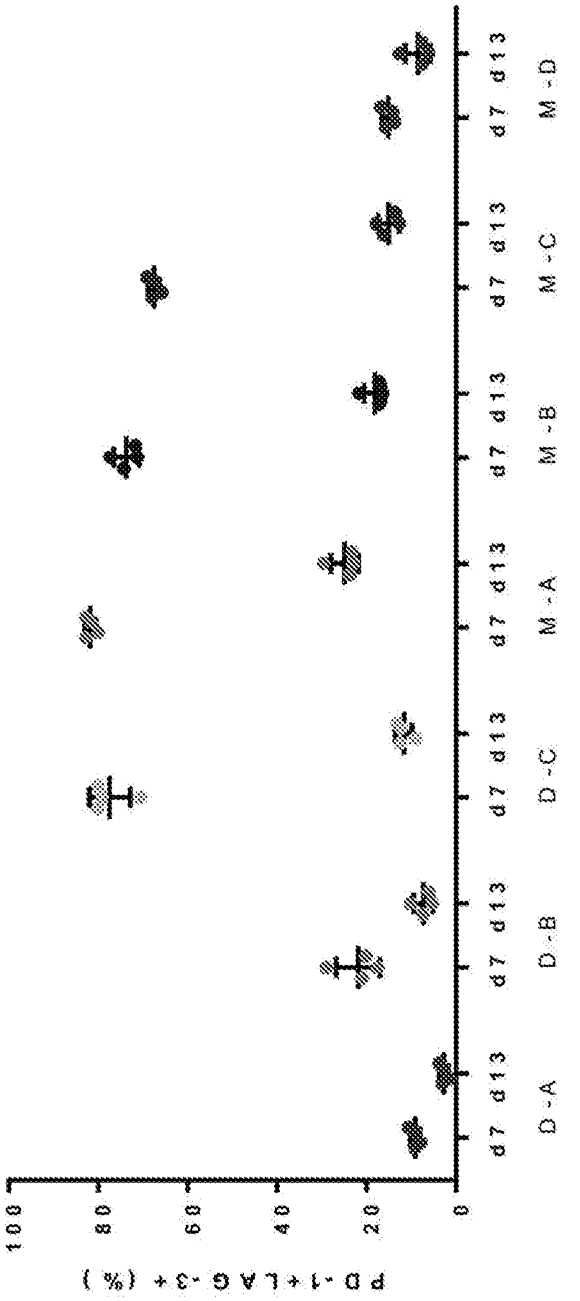
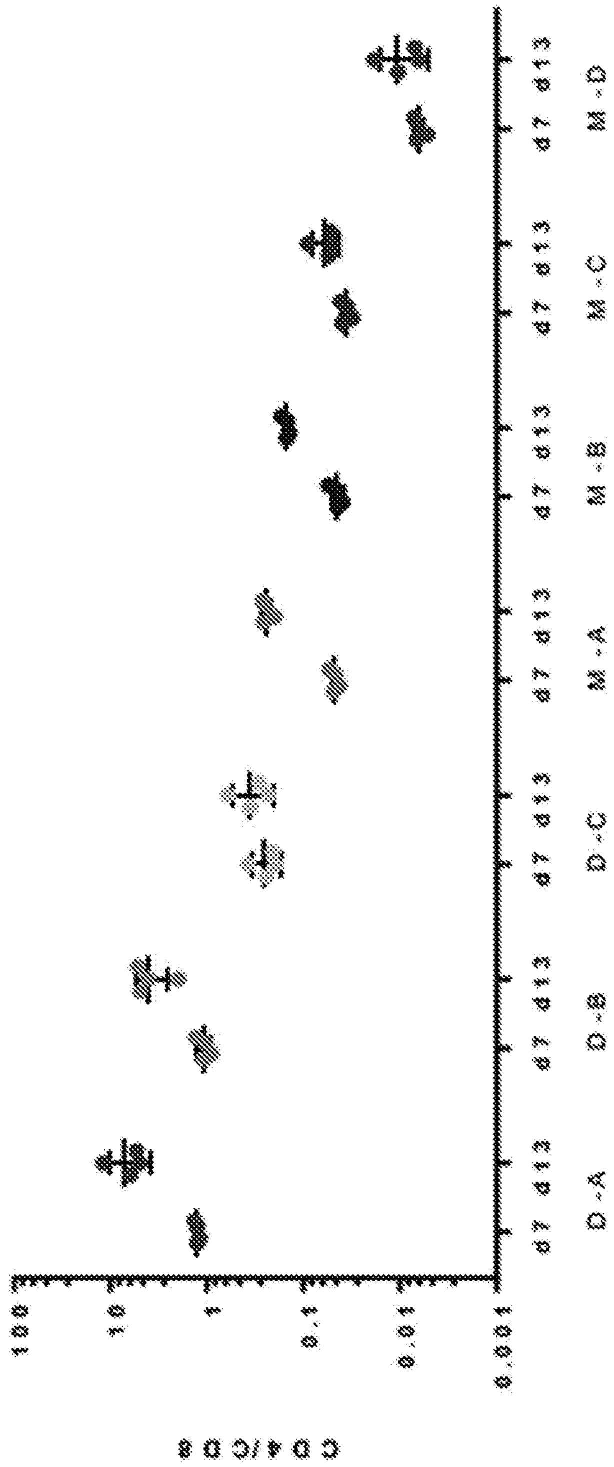


FIG. 40D



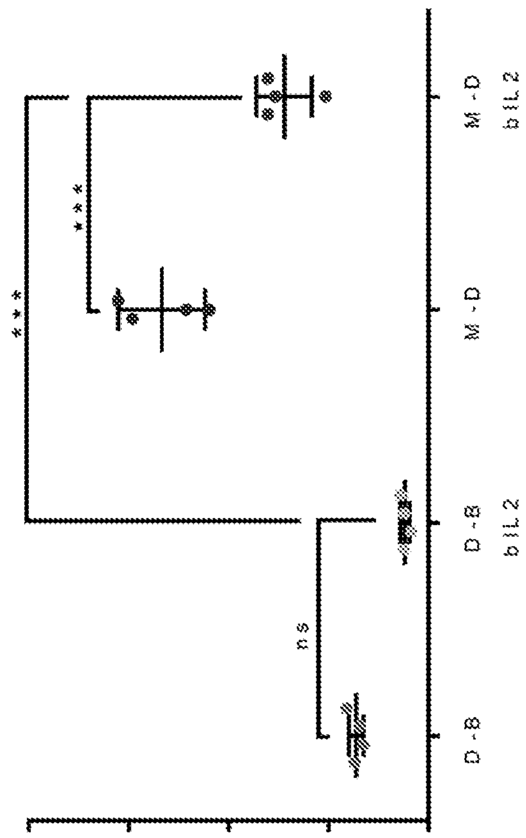


FIG. 41A

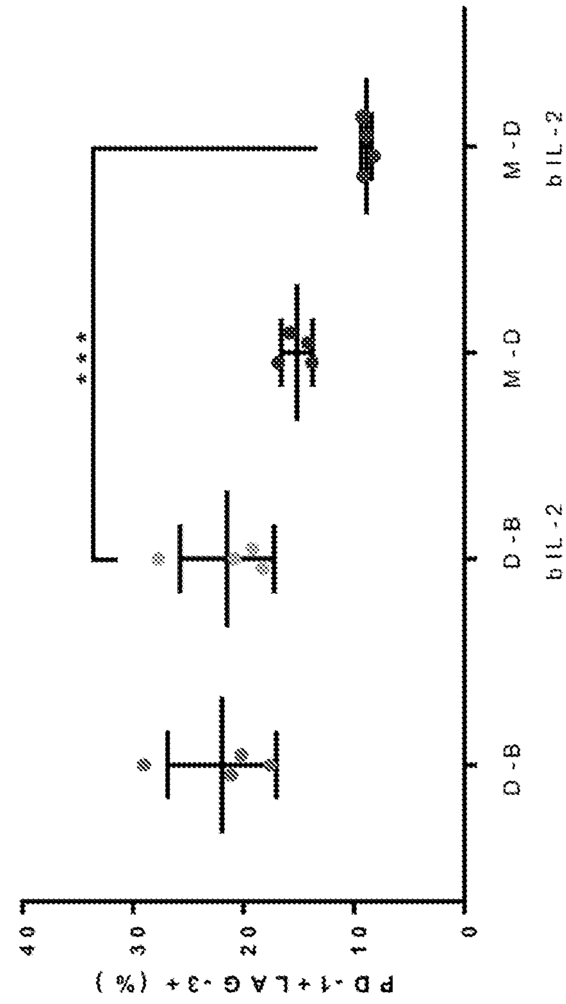


FIG. 41B

FIG. 42A

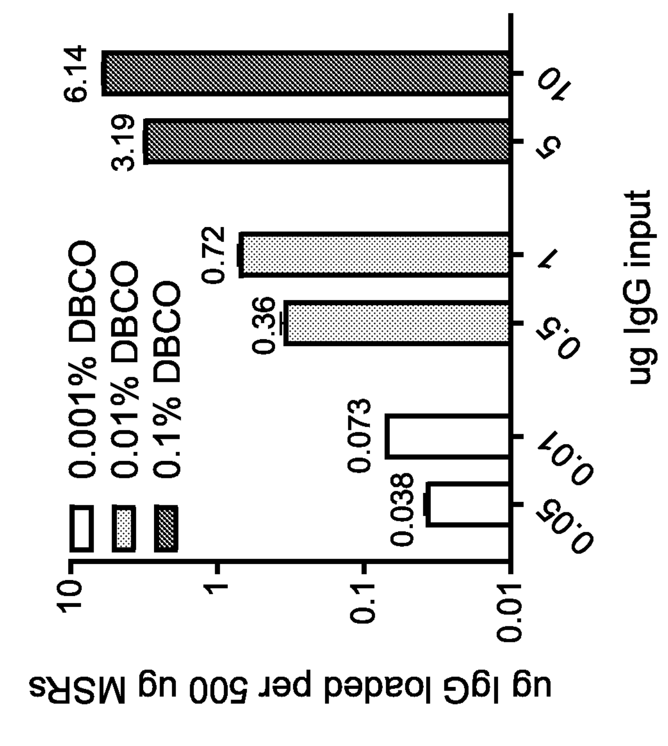
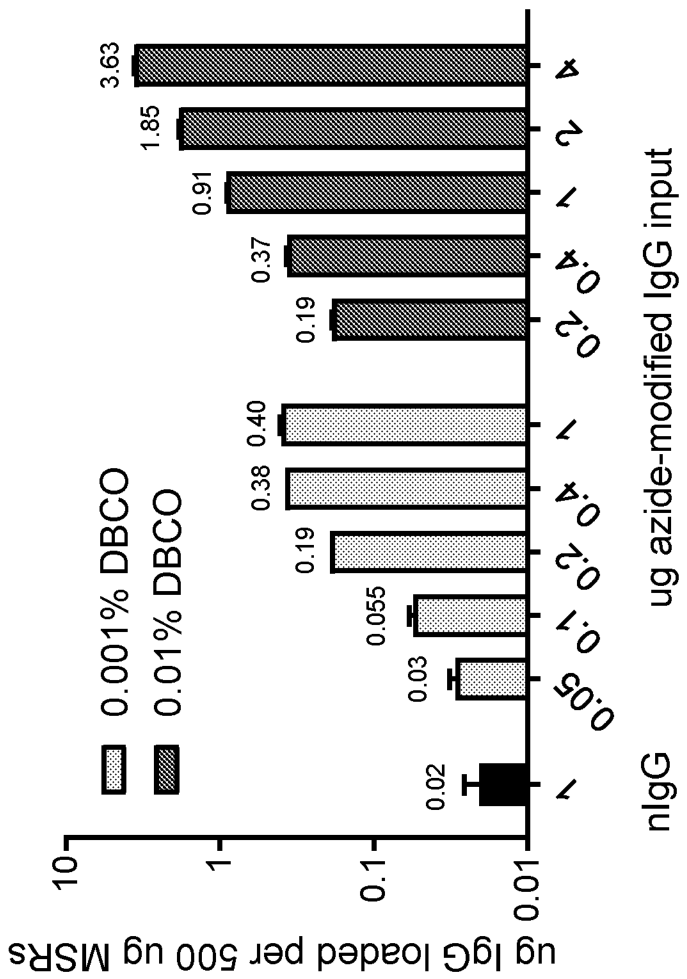


FIG. 42B



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2017/041912

Box No. I Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.c of the first sheet)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of a sequence listing:

   a. ☐ forming part of the international application as filed:
      - ☐ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.
      - ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file.

   b. ☐ furnished together with the international application under PCT Rule 13*ter*.1(a) for the purposes of international search only in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file.

   c. ☒ furnished subsequent to the international filing date for the purposes of international search only:
      - ☒ in the form of an Annex C/ST.25 text file (Rule 13*ter*.1(a)).
      - ☐ on paper or in the form of an image file (Rule 13*ter*.1(b) and Administrative Instructions, Section 713).

2. ☒ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that forming part of the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

3. Additional comments:

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2017/041912

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - A61K 9/127; A61P 35/00; B82Y 5/00 (2017.01)
CPC - A61K 47/00; A61K 47/50; A61K 47/6911 (2017.08)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
See Search History document

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
USPC - 424/450; 424/489; 424/194.1 (keyword delimited)

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
See Search History document

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2015/0030669 A1 (MERCK PATENT GMBH) 29 January 2015 (29.01.2015) entire document	1-47, 49-60, 68, 69, 73-77, 79-95
Y	US 2015/0072009 A1 (PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE) 12 March 2015 (12.03.2015) entire document	1-47, 49-60, 68, 69, 73-77, 79-95
Y	US 5,102,872 A (SINGH et al) 07 April 1992 (07.04.1992) entire document	6, 8
Y	ECKENBERG et al. "The First a Helix of Interleukin (IL)-2 Folds as a Homotetramer, Acts as an Agonist of the IL-2 Receptor b Chain, and Induces Lymphokine-activated Killer Cells," J. Exp. Med. 07 February 2000 (07.02.2000), Vol. 191, Pgs. 529-539. entire document	9
Y	KOLB et al. "The growing impact of click chemistry on drug discovery", Drug Discovery Today, 01 December 2003 (01.12.2003), Vol. 8, Pgs. 1128-1137. entire document	13
Y	US 5,658,588 A (RETZINGER et al) 19 August 1997 (19.08.1997) entire document	14
Y	US 2016/0068811 A1 (STEMCELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.) 10 March 2016 (10.03.2016) entire document	17-22
Y	DENGLER et al. "Mesoporous silica-supported lipid bilayers (protocells) for DNA cargo delivery to the spinal cord," Journal of Controlled Release, 18 March 2013 (18.03.2013), Vol. 168, Pgs. 209-224. entire document	28, 30

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
18 September 2017	18 OCT 2017
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-8300	Authorized officer Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2017/041912

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2013/0058909 A1 (SZABOLCS et al) 07 March 2013 (07.03.2013) entire document	38-47, 49-60, 68, 69, 73-77, 79-92
A	STEPHAN et al. "Biopolymer implants enhance the efficacy of adoptive T cell therapy," Nat Biotechnol, 01 January 2015 (01.01.2015), Vol. 33, Pgs. 97-101. entire document	1-95